





# Introduction to Differential Geometry

Carson James



# Contents

<b>Notation</b>	<b>ix</b>
<b>Preface</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1 Review of Fundamentals</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1 Set Theory . . . . .	3
1.2 Linear Algebra . . . . .	4
1.3 Calculus . . . . .	7
1.3.1 Differentiation . . . . .	7
1.3.2 Differentiation on Subspaces . . . . .	9
1.3.3 Calculus and Permutations . . . . .	10
1.3.4 Integration . . . . .	12
1.4 Topology . . . . .	13
1.5 Group Actions . . . . .	13
1.5.1 Subactions . . . . .	13
<b>2 Multilinear Algebra</b>	<b>15</b>
2.1 Tensor Products . . . . .	15
2.2 $(r, s)$ -Tensors . . . . .	15
2.3 Covariant $k$ -Tensors . . . . .	18
2.3.1 Symmetric and Alternating Covariant $k$ -Tensors . . . . .	18
2.3.2 Exterior Product . . . . .	21
2.3.3 Interior Product . . . . .	25
2.4 $(0, 2)$ -Tensors . . . . .	26
2.4.1 Scalar Product Spaces . . . . .	27
2.4.2 Symplectic Vector Spaces . . . . .	29
<b>3 Topological Manifolds</b>	<b>33</b>
3.1 Introduction . . . . .	33
3.2 Submanifolds . . . . .	47
3.2.1 Open Submanifolds . . . . .	47
3.2.2 Boundary Submanifolds . . . . .	48
3.3 Product Manifolds . . . . .	50
3.4 Submanifolds . . . . .	53
<b>4 Smooth Manifolds</b>	<b>55</b>
4.1 Introduction . . . . .	55
4.2 Open and Boundary Submanifolds . . . . .	58
4.2.1 Open Submanifolds . . . . .	58
4.2.2 Boundary Submanifolds . . . . .	59
4.3 Product Manifolds . . . . .	61

<b>5</b>	<b>Smooth Maps</b>	<b>63</b>
5.1	Smooth Maps between Manifolds . . . . .	63
5.2	Smooth Maps on Open and Boundary Submanifolds . . . . .	67
5.3	Smooth Maps and Product Manifolds . . . . .	70
5.4	Partitions of Unity . . . . .	73
5.5	Smooth Functions on Manifolds . . . . .	74
<b>6</b>	<b>The Tangent and Cotangent Spaces</b>	<b>79</b>
6.1	The Tangent Space . . . . .	79
6.1.1	Introduction . . . . .	79
6.1.2	Tangent Space and Product Manifolds . . . . .	83
6.2	The Cotangent Space . . . . .	85
<b>7</b>	<b>Immersions, Submersions and Associated Submanifolds</b>	<b>87</b>
7.1	Maps of Constant Rank . . . . .	87
7.2	Immersions . . . . .	92
7.3	Submersions . . . . .	94
7.4	Immersed Submanifolds . . . . .	98
7.5	Embedded Submanifolds . . . . .	99
7.6	Quotient Manifolds . . . . .	107
<b>8</b>	<b>Fiber Bundles</b>	<b>109</b>
8.1	Introduction . . . . .	109
8.1.1	Local Trivializations . . . . .	109
8.1.2	$\mathbf{Man}^0$ Fiber Bundles . . . . .	110
8.1.3	$\mathbf{Man}^\infty$ Fiber Bundles . . . . .	113
8.1.4	cocycles . . . . .	117
8.2	Subbundles . . . . .	118
8.3	Product Bundles . . . . .	119
8.4	Vertical and Horizontal Subbundles . . . . .	120
<b>9</b>	<b>Principle Bundles</b>	<b>123</b>
9.1	Introduction . . . . .	123
<b>10</b>	<b>Vector Bundles</b>	<b>127</b>
10.1	Introduction . . . . .	127
10.1.1	$\mathbf{Man}^\infty$ Vector Bundles . . . . .	127
10.1.2	Direct Sum Bundles . . . . .	130
10.1.3	Tensor Product Bundles . . . . .	130
10.1.4	Hom Bundles . . . . .	130
10.2	The Tangent Bundle . . . . .	131
10.3	The cotangent Bundle . . . . .	132
10.4	The $(r, s)$ -Tensor Bundle . . . . .	132
10.5	Vector Fields . . . . .	133
10.6	1-Forms . . . . .	134
10.7	$(r, s)$ -Tensor Fields . . . . .	135
10.8	Differential Forms . . . . .	137
<b>11</b>	<b>The Tangent Bundle</b>	<b>141</b>
11.1	The Tangent Bundle . . . . .	141
11.2	Vector Fields . . . . .	143
<b>12</b>	<b>Lie Theory</b>	<b>145</b>
12.1	Lie Groups . . . . .	145
12.2	Lie Algebras . . . . .	146

<b>13 de Rham Cohomology</b>	<b>149</b>
13.1 TO DO . . . . .	149
13.2 Introduction . . . . .	149
<b>14 Jet Bundles</b>	<b>151</b>
14.1 Fibered Manifolds . . . . .	151
<b>15 Connections</b>	<b>153</b>
15.1 Koszul Connections . . . . .	153
<b>16 Semi-Riemannian Geometry</b>	<b>157</b>
<b>17 Riemannian Geometry</b>	<b>159</b>
<b>18 Symplectic Geometry</b>	<b>165</b>
18.1 Symplectic Manifolds . . . . .	166
<b>19 Extra</b>	<b>167</b>
19.1 Integration of Differential Forms . . . . .	169
<b>A Summation</b>	<b>171</b>
<b>B Asymptotic Notation</b>	<b>173</b>





# Notation

$\mathcal{M}_+(X, \mathcal{A})$	finite measures on $(X, \mathcal{A})$
$v$	velocity



# Preface

cc-by-nc-sa



# Chapter 1

## Review of Fundamentals

### 1.1 Set Theory

**Definition 1.1.0.1.** Let  $\{A_i\}_{i \in I}$  be a collection of sets. The **disjoint union** of  $\{A_i\}_{i \in I}$ , denoted  $\coprod_{i \in I} A_i$ , is defined by

$$\coprod_{i \in I} A_i = \bigcup_{i \in I} \{i\} \times A_i$$

We define the **natural projection map**, denoted  $\pi : \coprod_{i \in I} A_i \rightarrow I$ , by  $\pi(i, a) = i$ .

**Definition 1.1.0.2.** Let  $E$  and  $M$  be sets,  $\pi : E \rightarrow B$  a surjection and  $\sigma : B \rightarrow E$ . Then  $\sigma$  is said to be a section of  $(E, M, \pi)$  if  $\pi \circ \sigma = \text{id}_M$ .

**Note 1.1.0.3.** Let  $\{A_i\}_{i \in I}$  be a collection of sets and  $\sigma : I \rightarrow \coprod_{i \in I} A_i$ . We will typically be interested in sections  $\sigma$  of  $\left( \coprod_{i \in I} A_i, I, \pi \right)$ .

**Exercise 1.1.0.4.** Let  $\{A_i\}_{i \in I}$  be a collection of sets and  $\sigma : I \rightarrow \coprod_{i \in I} A_i$ . Then  $\sigma$  is a section of  $\coprod_{i \in I} A_i$  iff for each  $i \in I$ ,  $\sigma(i) \in A_i$

*Proof.* Clear. □

## 1.2 Linear Algebra

**Note 1.2.0.1.** We denote the standard basis on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  by  $(e_1, \dots, e_n)$ .

**Definition 1.2.0.2.** Let  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$ . Then  $A$  is said to be **invertible** if  $\det(A) \neq 0$ . We denote the set of  $n \times n$  invertible matrices by  $GL(n, \mathbb{R})$ .

$$O(n)$$

**Exercise 1.2.0.3.** Let  $A, B \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$ . Then  $AB = I$  iff  $BA = I$ .

*Proof.*

- ( $\implies$ ):  
Suppose that  $AB = I$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \ker B &\subset \ker AB \\ &= \ker I \\ &= \{0\} \end{aligned}$$

so that  $\ker B = \{0\}$ . Hence  $\text{Im } B = \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $B$  is surjective. Then

$$\begin{aligned} IB &= BI \\ &= B(AB) \\ &= (BA)B \end{aligned}$$

Since  $B$  is surjective,  $I = BA$ .

- ( $\impliedby$ ):  
Immediate by the previous part.

□

**Definition 1.2.0.4.** Let  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times p}$ . Then  $A$  is said to be an **orthogonal matrix** if  $A^*A = I$ . We denote the set of  $n \times p$  orthogonal matrices by  $O(n, p)$ . We write  $O(n)$  in place of  $O(n, n)$ .

$$O(n)$$

**Exercise 1.2.0.5.** Define  $\phi : S_n \rightarrow GL(n, \mathbb{R})$  by

$$\phi(\sigma) = \begin{pmatrix} e_{\sigma(1)}^* \\ \vdots \\ e_{\sigma(n)}^* \end{pmatrix}$$

Then

1. for each  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times p}$ ,

$$(\phi(\sigma)A)_{i,j} = A_{\sigma(i),j}$$

i.e. left multiplying  $A$  by  $\phi(\sigma)$  the the same as permuting the rows of  $A$  by  $\sigma$

2.  $\phi$  is a group homomorphism

*Proof.* 1. Let  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times p}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} (\phi(\sigma)A)_{i,j} &= \langle e_{\sigma(i)}^*, Ae_j \rangle \\ &= A_{\sigma(i),j} \end{aligned}$$

2. Let  $\sigma, \tau \in S_n$ . Part (1) implies that

$$\begin{aligned}\phi(\sigma\tau) &= \begin{pmatrix} e_{\sigma\tau(1)}^* \\ \vdots \\ e_{\sigma\tau(n)}^* \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} e_{\sigma(1)}^* \\ \vdots \\ e_{\sigma(n)}^* \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} e_{\tau(1)}^* \\ \vdots \\ e_{\tau(n)}^* \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \phi(\sigma)\phi(\tau)\end{aligned}$$

Since  $\sigma, \tau \in S_n$  are arbitrary,  $\phi$  is a group homomorphism. □

**Definition 1.2.0.6.** Define  $\phi : S_n \rightarrow GL(n, \mathbb{R})$  as in the previous exercise. Let  $P \in GL(n, \mathbb{R})$ . Then  $P$  is said to be a **permutation matrix** if there exists  $\sigma \in S_n$  such that  $P = \phi(\sigma)$ . We denote the set of  $n \times n$  permutation matrices by  $\text{Perm}(n)$ .

**Exercise 1.2.0.7.** We have that

1.  $\text{Perm}(n)$  is a subgroup of  $GL(n, \mathbb{R})$
2.  $\text{Perm}(n)$  is a subgroup of  $O(n)$

*Proof.*

1. By definition,  $\text{Perm}(n) = \text{Im } \phi$ . Since  $\phi : S_n \rightarrow GL(n, \mathbb{R})$  is a group homomorphism,  $\text{Im } \phi$  is a subgroup of  $GL(n, \mathbb{R})$ . Hence  $\text{Perm}(n)$  is a subgroup of  $GL(n, \mathbb{R})$ .
2. Let  $P \in \text{Perm}(n)$ . Then there exists  $\sigma \in S_n$  such that  $P = \phi(\sigma)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}PP^* &= \begin{pmatrix} e_{\sigma(1)}^* \\ \vdots \\ e_{\sigma(n)}^* \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} e_{\sigma(1)}^* \\ \vdots \\ e_{\sigma(n)}^* \end{pmatrix}^* \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} e_{\sigma(1)}^* \\ \vdots \\ e_{\sigma(n)}^* \end{pmatrix} (e_{\sigma(1)} \quad \cdots \quad e_{\sigma(n)}) \\ &= (\langle e_{\sigma(i)}, e_{\sigma(j)} \rangle)_{i,j} \\ &= I\end{aligned}$$

A previous exercise implies that  $P^*P = I$ . Hence  $P \in O(n)$ . Since  $P \in \text{Perm}(n)$  is arbitrary,  $\text{Perm}(n) \subset O(n)$ . Part (1) implies that  $\text{Perm}(n)$  is a group. Hence  $\text{Perm}(n)$  is a subgroup of  $O(n)$  □

**Note 1.2.0.8.** We will write  $P_\sigma$  in place of  $\phi(\sigma)$ .

**Exercise 1.2.0.9.** Let  $Z \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times n}$ . If  $\text{rank } Z = k$ , then there exist  $\sigma \in S_n$ ,  $\tau \in S_p$  and  $A \in GL(k, \mathbb{R})$ , such that for each  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ ,

$$(P_\tau Z P_\sigma^*)_{i,j} = A_{i,j}$$

*Proof.* Suppose that  $\text{rank } Z = k$ . Then there exist  $i_1, \dots, i_k \in \{1, \dots, p\}$  such that  $i_1 < \dots < i_k$  and  $\{e_{i_1}^* Z, \dots, e_{i_k}^* Z\}$  is linearly independent. Set

$$Z' = \begin{pmatrix} e_{i_1}^* Z \\ \vdots \\ e_{i_k}^* Z \end{pmatrix}$$

Then  $\text{rank } Z' = k$ . Hence there exist  $j_1, \dots, j_k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  such that  $j_1 < \dots < j_k$ , and  $\{Z'e_{i_1}, \dots, Z'e_{i_k}\}$  is linearly independent. Set

$$A = (Z'e_{i_1} \quad \dots \quad Z'e_{i_k})$$

Then  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{k \times k}$  and  $\text{rank } A = k$ . Thus  $A \in GL(k, \mathbb{R})$ . Choose  $\sigma \in S_n$  and  $\tau \in S_p$  such that  $\sigma(1) = j_1, \dots, \sigma(k) = j_k$  and  $\tau(1) = i_1, \dots, \tau(k) = i_k$ . Let  $a, b \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ . By construction,

$$\begin{aligned} (P_\tau Z P_\sigma^*)_{a,b} &= Z_{\tau(a), \sigma(b)} \\ &= Z_{i_a, j_b} \\ &= A_{a,b} \end{aligned}$$

□

**Definition 1.2.0.10.** Let  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times p}$ . Then  $A$  is said to be a **diagonal matrix** if for each  $i \in [n]$  and  $j \in [p]$ ,  $i \neq j$  implies that  $A_{i,j} = 0$ . We denote the set of  $n \times p$  diagonal matrices by  $D(n, p, \mathbb{R})$ . We write  $D(n, \mathbb{R})$  in place of  $D(n, n, \mathbb{R})$ .

**Definition 1.2.0.11.** For  $(n, k), (m, l)$   $\text{diag}_{p, (n \times p)} : \mathbb{R}^p \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n \times p}$  and  $\text{diag}_{n, (n \times p)} : \mathbb{R}^p \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n \times p}$  by  $\text{diag}(v)$   
**FINISH!!!**

**Definition 1.2.0.12.** Let  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$  and  $\lambda \in \sigma(A)$ . Suppose that  $A$  is symmetric. We define the **geometric multiplicity** of  $\lambda$ , denoted  $\mu(\lambda)$ , by

$$\mu(\lambda) = \dim \ker([\phi_\alpha] - \lambda I)$$

**Definition 1.2.0.13.** Let  $V$  be an  $n$ -dimensional vector space,  $U \subset V$  a  $k$ -dimensional subspace and  $(e_j)_{j=1}^n \subset V$  a basis. Then  $(e_j)_{j=1}^n$  is said to be **adapted to**  $U$  if  $(e_j)_{j=1}^k$  is a basis for  $U$ .



## 1.3 Calculus

### 1.3.1 Differentiation

**Definition 1.3.1.1.** Let  $n \geq 1$ . For  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , define  $x^i : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  by  $x^i(a^1, \dots, a^n) = a^i$ . The functions  $(x^i)_{i=1}^n$  are called the **standard coordinate functions on  $\mathbb{R}^n$** .

**Definition 1.3.1.2.** Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  be open,  $f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  and  $a \in U$ . Then  $f$  is said to be **differentiable with respect to  $x^i$  at  $a$**  if

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(a + he^i) - f(a)}{h}$$

exists. If  $f$  is differentiable with respect to  $x^i$  at  $a$ , we define the **partial derivative of  $f$  with respect to  $x^i$  at  $a$** , denoted

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x^i}(a) \text{ or } \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} f$$

to be the limit above.

**Definition 1.3.1.3.** Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and  $f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . Then  $f$  is said to be **differentiable with respect to  $x^i$**  if for each  $a \in U$ ,  $f$  is differentiable with respect to  $x^i$  at  $a$ .

**Exercise 1.3.1.4.** Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  be open,  $f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  and  $a \in U$ . Suppose that  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^i \partial x^j}$  and  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^j \partial x^i}$  exist and are continuous at  $a$ . Then

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^i \partial x^j}(a) = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^j \partial x^i}(a)$$

*Proof.* □

**Definition 1.3.1.5.** Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and  $f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . Then  $f$  is said to be **smooth** if for each  $i_1, \dots, i_k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ ,  $\frac{\partial^k f}{\partial x^{i_1} \dots \partial x^{i_k}}$  exists and is continuous on  $U$ .

**Definition 1.3.1.6.** Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . Then  $f$  is said to be **smooth** if there exists  $U' \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $f' : U' \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  such that  $U \subset U'$ ,  $U'$  is open,  $f'|_U = f$  and  $f'$  is smooth. The set of smooth functions on  $U$  is denoted  $C^\infty(U)$ .

**Theorem 1.3.1.7. Taylor's Theorem:**

Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and convex,  $p \in U$ ,  $f \in C^\infty(U)$  and  $T \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then there exist  $(g_\alpha)_{|\alpha|=T+1} \subset C^\infty(U)$  such that for each  $x \in U$ ,

$$f(x) = \sum_{k=0}^T \left[ \sum_{|\alpha|=k} (x-p)^\alpha \partial^\alpha f(p) \right] + \sum_{|\alpha|=T+1} (x-p)^\alpha g_\alpha(x)$$

and for each  $|\alpha| = T+1$ ,

$$g_\alpha(p) = \frac{1}{(T+1)!} \partial^\alpha f(p)$$

*Proof.* See analysis notes □

**Definition 1.3.1.8.** Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $F : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$ . Let  $x^1, \dots, x^n$  be the standard coordinate functions on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $y_1, \dots, y_m$  be the standard coordinate functions on  $\mathbb{R}^m$ . For  $i \in \{1, \dots, m\}$ , we define the  **$i$ th component of  $F$** , denoted  $F^i : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , by

$$F^i = y^i \circ F$$

Thus  $F = (F_1, \dots, F_m)$

**Definition 1.3.1.9.** Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and  $F : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$ . Then  $F$  is said to be **smooth** if for each  $i \in \{1, \dots, m\}$ , the  $i$ th component of  $F$ ,  $F^i : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , is smooth.

**Definition 1.3.1.10.** Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $F : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$ . Then  $F$  is said to be **smooth** if for each  $x \in U$ , there exists  $U_x \in \mathcal{N}_x$  and  $\tilde{F} : U_x \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  such that  $U_x$  is open,  $\tilde{F}$  is smooth and  $\tilde{F}|_{U \cap U_x} = F|_{U \cap U_x}$ .

**Definition 1.3.1.11.** Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $V \subset \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $F : U \rightarrow V$ . Then  $F$  is said to be a **diffeomorphism** if  $F$  is a bijection and  $F, F^{-1}$  are smooth.

**Exercise 1.3.1.12.** Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $V \subset \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $F : U \rightarrow V$ . If  $F$  is a diffeomorphism, then  $F$  is a homeomorphism.

*Proof.* Suppose that  $F$  is a diffeomorphism. By definition,  $F$  is a bijection and  $F$  and  $F^{-1}$  are smooth. Thus,  $F$  and  $F^{-1}$  are continuous and  $F$  is a homeomorphism.  $\square$

**Definition 1.3.1.13.** Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  be open,  $p \in U$  and  $F : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$ . We define the **Jacobian of  $F$  at  $p$** , denoted  $\frac{\partial F}{\partial x}(p) \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$ , by

$$\left( \frac{\partial F}{\partial x}(p) \right)_{i,j} = \frac{\partial F^i}{\partial x^j}(p)$$

**Exercise 1.3.1.14. Inverse Function Theorem:**

Let  $U, V \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and  $F : U \rightarrow V$ .

### 1.3.2 Differentiation on Subspaces

**Definition 1.3.2.1.** Let  $A \subset \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $f : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ . Then  $f$  is said to be **smooth** if for each  $a \in A$ , there exists  $B \subset \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $g : B \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  such that  $a \in B$ ,  $B$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^m$ ,  $g$  is smooth and  $g|_{A \cap B} = f|_{A \cap B}$ .

**Exercise 1.3.2.2.** Let  $A \subset \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $f : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ . If  $f$  is smooth, then  $f$  is continuous.

*Proof.* Suppose that  $f$  is smooth. Let  $a \in A$ . Since  $f$  is smooth, there exists  $B \subset \mathbb{R}^m$  such that  $a \in B$ ,  $B$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^m$ ,  $g$  is smooth and  $g|_{A \cap B} = f|_{A \cap B}$ . Since  $g$  is smooth,  $g$  is continuous. Let  $V \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ . Suppose that  $V$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $f(a) \in V$ . Since  $f(a) = g(a)$  and  $g$  is continuous, there exists  $U_g \subset B$  such that  $U_g$  is open in  $B$ ,  $a \in U_g$  and  $g(U_g) \subset V$ . Since  $B$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^m$  and  $U_g$  is open in  $B$ , we have that  $U_g$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^m$ . Set  $U_f = U_g \cap A$ . Then  $a \in U_f$ ,  $U_f$  is open in  $A$  and

$$\begin{aligned} f(U_f) &= f(U_g \cap A) \\ &= g(U_g \cap A) \\ &\subset g(U_g) \\ &\subset V \end{aligned}$$

Since  $V \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  such that  $V$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $f(a) \in V$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $V \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ , if  $V$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $f(a) \in V$ , then there exists  $U_f \subset A$  such that  $U_f$  is open in  $A$ ,  $a \in U_f$  and  $f(U_f) \subset V$ . Thus  $f$  is continuous at  $a$ . Since  $a \in A$  is arbitrary,  $f$  is continuous.  $\square$

**Exercise 1.3.2.3.** Let  $A \subset \mathbb{R}^m$ ,  $B \subset A$  and  $f : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ . If  $f$  is smooth, then  $f|_B$  is smooth.

*Proof.* Suppose that  $f$  is smooth. Let  $b \in B$ . Since  $B \subset A$ ,  $b \in A$ . Since  $b \in A$  and  $f$  is smooth, there exists  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $F : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  such that  $b \in U$ ,  $U$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^m$ ,  $F$  is smooth and  $F|_{U \cap A} = f|_{U \cap A}$ . Define  $g : B \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  by  $g := f|_B$ . Since  $B \subset A$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} F|_{U \cap B} &= f|_{U \cap B} \\ &= g|_{U \cap B} \end{aligned}$$

Since  $b \in B$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $b \in B$ , there exists  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $F : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  such that  $b \in U$ ,  $U$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^m$ ,  $F$  is smooth and  $F|_{U \cap B} = g|_{U \cap B}$ . Thus  $g$  is smooth.  $\square$

**Exercise 1.3.2.4.** Let  $A \subset \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $f : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ . Then  $f$  is smooth iff for each  $a \in A$ , there exists  $U \subset A$  such that  $a \in U$ ,  $U$  is open in  $A$  and  $f|_U$  is smooth.

*Proof.*

- ( $\implies$ ) :  
Suppose that  $f$  is smooth. Let  $a \in A$ . Set  $U := A$ . Then  $a \in U$ ,  $U$  is open in  $A$  and  $f|_U = f$  which is smooth.
- ( $\impliedby$ ) :  
Suppose that for each  $a \in A$ , there exists  $U \subset A$  such that  $a \in U$  and  $f|_U$  is smooth. Let  $a \in A$ . By assumption, there exists  $U \subset A$  such that  $a \in U$ ,  $U$  is open in  $A$  and  $f|_U$  is smooth. Define  $h : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  by  $h := f|_U$ . Since  $a \in U$  and  $h$  is smooth, there exists  $U_0 \subset \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $g_0 : U_0 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  such that  $a \in U_0$ ,  $U_0$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^m$  and  $g_0|_{U \cap U_0} = h|_{U \cap U_0}$ . Since  $U$  is open in  $A$ , there exists  $\tilde{U} \subset \mathbb{R}^m$  such that  $\tilde{U}$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^m$  and  $U = \tilde{U} \cap A$ . Define  $B \subset \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $g : B \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  by  $B := U_0 \cap \tilde{U}$  and  $g = g_0|_B$ . Then  $a \in B$  and  $B$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^m$ . The previous exercise implies that  $g$  is smooth. Furthermore,

$$\begin{aligned} g|_{B \cap A} &= g|_{U_0 \cap \tilde{U} \cap A} \\ &= g|_{U_0 \cap U} \\ &= h|_{U_0 \cap U} \\ &= f|_{U_0 \cap U} \\ &= f|_{U_0 \cap \tilde{U} \cap A} \\ &= f|_{B \cap A} \end{aligned}$$

Since  $a \in A$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $a \in A$ , there exists  $B \subset \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $g : B \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  such that  $a \in B$ ,  $B$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^m$ ,  $g$  is smooth and  $g|_{A \cap B} = f|_{A \cap B}$ . Hence  $f$  is smooth.  $\square$

**Exercise 1.3.2.5.** Let  $A \subset \mathbb{R}^m$ ,  $B \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $f : A \rightarrow B$  and  $g : B \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^p$ . If  $f$  and  $g$  are smooth, then  $g \circ f$  is smooth.

*Proof.* Suppose that  $f$  and  $g$  are smooth. Let  $a \in A$ . Set  $b = f(a)$ . Then  $b \in B$ . Since  $f$  is smooth, there exists  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $F : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  such that  $a \in U$ ,  $U$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^m$ ,  $F$  is smooth and  $F|_{U \cap A} = f|_{U \cap A}$ . Since  $g$  is smooth, there exists  $V \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $G : V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^p$  such that  $b \in V$ ,  $V$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $G$  is smooth and  $G|_{V \cap B} = g|_{V \cap B}$ . We define  $W \subset \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $H : W \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^p$  by  $W := U \cap F^{-1}(V)$  and  $H := G \circ F|_W$ .

- By construction,  $a \in W$ .
- Since  $F$  is smooth,  $F$  is continuous. Thus  $F^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^m$  which implies that  $W$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^m$ .
- Since  $F$  is smooth, [an exercise in the section on differentiation](#) implies that  $F|_W$  is smooth. Since  $F|_W$  and  $G$  are smooth, [a previous exercise in the section on differentiation](#) implies that  $H$  is smooth.
- Let  $x \in W \cap A$ . Since  $W \cap A \subset A \cap U$ ,  $f(x) = F(x)$ . Since  $f(x) \in B$  and  $W \subset F^{-1}(V)$ , we have that  $F(x) \in V \cap B$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned} g \circ f(x) &= g(F(x)) \\ &= G(F(x)) \\ &= H(x) \end{aligned}$$

Since  $x \in W \cap A$  is arbitrary, we have that  $H|_{W \cap A} = (g \circ f)|_{W \cap A}$ .

Thus  $g \circ f$  is smooth.  $\square$

### 1.3.3 Calculus and Permutations

**Exercise 1.3.3.1.** Let  $U, V \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $F : U \rightarrow V$ . Then  $F$  is a diffeomorphism iff for each  $p \in U$ , there exists a relatively open neighborhood  $N \subset U$  of  $p$  such that  $F|_N : N \rightarrow F(N)$  is a diffeomorphism

*Proof.* content... **FIX or get rid**  $\square$

**Definition 1.3.3.2.**

- Let  $\sigma \in S_n$  and  $x = (x^1, \dots, x^n) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ . We define  $\sigma \cdot x \in \mathbb{R}^n$  by

$$\sigma \cdot x = (x^{\sigma(1)}, \dots, x^{\sigma(n)})$$

- We define the **permutation action** of  $S_n$  on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  to be the map  $S_n \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  given by  $(\sigma, x) \mapsto \sigma \cdot x$ .
- Let  $\sigma \in S_n$ . We define  $\Phi_\sigma : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  by  $\Phi_\sigma(x) := \sigma \cdot x$ .

**Exercise 1.3.3.3.** Let  $\sigma \in S_n$ . Then

1.  $D\Phi_\sigma = P_\sigma$ .
2.  $\Phi_\sigma : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  is a diffeomorphism,

*Proof.*

1.

$$\begin{aligned}
D(\Phi_\sigma)(p) &= \left( \frac{\partial \pi_i \circ \Phi_\sigma}{\partial x^j}(p) \right)_{i,j} \\
&= \left( \frac{\partial \pi_{\sigma(i)}}{\partial x^j}(p) \right)_{i,j} \\
&= P_\sigma \left( \frac{\partial \pi_i}{\partial x^j}(p) \right)_{i,j} \\
&= P_\sigma \left( \frac{\partial \pi_i \circ \text{id}_{\mathbb{R}^n}}{\partial x^j}(p) \right)_{i,j} \\
&= P_\sigma D \text{id}_{\mathbb{R}^n}(p) \\
&= P_\sigma I \\
&= P_\sigma
\end{aligned}$$

2. Clear.

□

**Definition 1.3.3.4.**

- Let  $\sigma \in S_n$ ,  $U$  a set,  $V \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $\phi : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$ . We define  $\sigma \cdot \phi : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  by

$$(\sigma \cdot \phi)(x) := \phi(\sigma \cdot x)$$

- We define the **permutation action** of  $S_n$  on  $(\mathbb{R}^n)^U$  to be the map  $S_n \times (\mathbb{R}^n)^U \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^n)^U$  given by  $(\sigma, \phi) \mapsto \sigma \cdot \phi$ .

**Exercise 1.3.3.5.** Let  $\sigma \in S_n$ . Then for each  $p \in \mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $D(\sigma \text{id}_{\mathbb{R}^n})(p) = P_\sigma$ .

*Proof.* Note that since  $\text{id}_{\mathbb{R}^n} = (\pi_1, \dots, \pi_n)$ , we have that  $\sigma \text{id}_{\mathbb{R}^n} = (\pi_{\sigma(1)}, \dots, \pi_{\sigma(n)})$ . Let  $p \in \mathbb{R}^n$ . Then

□

### 1.3.4 Integration

## 1.4 Topology

**Definition 1.4.0.1.** Let  $(X, \mathcal{T}_X), (Y, \mathcal{T}_Y)$  be topological spaces and  $f : X \rightarrow Y$ . Then  $f$  is said to be **continuous** if for each  $U \in \mathcal{T}$ ,  $f^{-1}(U) \in \mathcal{T}_X$ .

**Definition 1.4.0.2.** Let  $(X, \mathcal{T}_X), (Y, \mathcal{T}_Y)$  be topological spaces and  $f : X \rightarrow Y$ . Then  $f$  is said to be a **homeomorphism** if  $f$  is a bijection and  $f, f^{-1}$  are continuous.

**Definition 1.4.0.3.** Let  $X, Y$  be topological spaces. Then  $X$  and  $Y$  are said to be **homeomorphic** if there exists  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  such that  $f$  is a homeomorphism. If  $X$  and  $Y$  are homeomorphic, we write  $X \cong Y$ .

**Theorem 1.4.0.4.** Let  $m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ . If  $m \neq n$ , then  $\mathbb{R}^m \not\cong \mathbb{R}^n$

## 1.5 Group Actions

### 1.5.1 Subactions

**Exercise 1.5.1.1.** Let  $X$  be a set,  $G$  a group and  $\triangleleft : G \times X \rightarrow X$  a group action. Then

1. for each  $x \in X$ ,  $\triangleright(\bar{x} \times G) = \bar{x}$ ,
2. for each  $x \in X$ ,  $\triangleright|_{\bar{x} \times G} : \bar{x} \times G \rightarrow \bar{x}$  is a group action.

*Proof.* content... □

**Definition 1.5.1.2.** Let  $X$  be a set,  $G$  a group and  $\triangleleft : G \times X \rightarrow X$  a group action. For each  $x \in X$ , we define **action of  $G$  on  $\bar{x}$  induced by  $\triangleleft$**   $\triangleright_x : G \times \bar{x} \rightarrow \bar{x}$  by  $g \triangleright_x := g \triangleleft x$ .

**Exercise 1.5.1.3.** Let  $X$  be a set,  $G$  a group and  $\triangleleft : G \times X \rightarrow X$  a group action.

is free iff for each  $x \in M$ ,  $\triangleleft|_{P_x \times G}$  is free. given a left action  $\triangleright : G \times X \rightarrow X$  and  $x \in X$ , such that  $\triangleright(\times G) \subset Y$ , show that  $\triangleright(Y \times G) = Y$  and  $\triangleright|_{Y \times G}$  is a group action and  $\triangleright|_{Y \times G}$  is free iff

*Proof.* Suppose that  $\triangleleft$  is free. Let  $x \in M$ ,  $p \in P_x$  and  $g \in G$ . Suppose that  $p \triangleleft_x g = p$ . Then  $p \triangleleft g = p$ . Thus  $g = e$ . Since  $p \in P_x$  and  $g \in G$  are arbitrary,  $\triangleleft$  is free

Conversely, suppose that for each  $x \in M$ ,  $\triangleleft|_{P_x \times G}$  is free. Let  $g \in G$  and  $p \in P$ . □





## Chapter 2

# Multilinear Algebra

### 2.1 Tensor Products

Let  $V$  and  $W$  be vector spaces.

### 2.2 $(r, s)$ -Tensors

**Definition 2.2.0.1.** Let  $V_1, \dots, V_k, W$  be vector spaces and  $\alpha : \prod_{i=1}^n V_i \rightarrow W$ . Then  $\alpha$  is said to be **multilinear** if for each  $i \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ ,  $v \in V$ ,  $c \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $v_1, \dots, v_k \in V$ ,

$$\alpha(v_1, \dots, v_i + cv, \dots, v_k) = \alpha(v_1, \dots, v_i, \dots, v_k) + c\alpha(v_1, \dots, v, \dots, v_k)$$

We define

$$L(V_1, \dots, V_k; W) = \left\{ \alpha : \prod_{i=1}^n V_i \rightarrow W : \alpha \text{ is multilinear} \right\}$$

**Note 2.2.0.2.** For the remainder of this section we let  $V$  denote an  $n$ -dimensional vector space with basis  $\{e^1, \dots, e^n\}$  with dual space  $V^*$  and dual basis  $\{\epsilon_1, \dots, \epsilon_n\}$  defined by  $\epsilon^i(e^j) = \delta_{i,j}$ . We identify  $V$  with  $V^{**}$  by the isomorphism  $V \rightarrow V^{**}$  defined by  $v \mapsto \hat{v}$  where  $\hat{v}(\alpha) = \alpha(v)$  for each  $\alpha \in V^*$ .

**Definition 2.2.0.3.** Let  $\alpha : (V^*)^r \times V^s \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . Then  $\alpha$  is said to be an  $(r, s)$ -tensor on  $V$  if  $\alpha \in L(\underbrace{V^*, \dots, V^*}_r, \underbrace{V, \dots, V}_s; \mathbb{R})$ . The set of all  $(r, s)$ -tensors on  $V$  is denoted  $T_s^r(V)$ .

When  $r = s = 0$ , we set  $T_s^r = \mathbb{R}$ .

**Exercise 2.2.0.4.** We have that  $T_s^r(V)$  is a vector space.

*Proof.* Clear. □

**Exercise 2.2.0.5.** Under the identification of  $V$  with  $V^{**}$  as noted above, we have that  $V = T_0^1(V)$ .

*Proof.* By definition,

$$\begin{aligned} V &= V^{**} \\ &= L(V^*; \mathbb{R}) \\ &= T_0^1(V) \end{aligned}$$

□

**Definition 2.2.0.6.** Let  $\alpha \in T_{s_1}^{r_1}(V)$  and  $\beta \in T_{s_2}^{r_2}(V)$ . We define the **tensor product of  $\alpha$  with  $\beta$** , denoted  $\alpha \otimes \beta \in T_{s_1+s_2}^{r_1+r_2}(V)$ , by

$$\alpha \otimes \beta(v^*, w^*, v, w) = \alpha(v^*, v)\beta(w^*, w)$$

for each  $v^* \in (V^*)^{r_1}$ ,  $w^* \in (V^*)^{r_2}$ ,  $v \in V^{s_1}$  and  $w \in V^{s_2}$ .

When  $r_1 = s_1 = r_2 = s_2 = 0$  (so that  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{R}$ ), we set  $\alpha \otimes \beta = \alpha\beta$ .

**Definition 2.2.0.7.** We define the **tensor product**, denoted  $\otimes : T_{s_1}^{r_1}(V) \times T_{s_2}^{r_2}(V) \rightarrow T_{s_1+s_2}^{r_1+r_2}(V)$  by

$$(\alpha, \beta) \mapsto \alpha \otimes \beta$$

**Exercise 2.2.0.8.** The tensor product  $\otimes : T_{s_1}^{r_1}(V) \times T_{s_2}^{r_2}(V) \rightarrow T_{s_1+s_2}^{r_1+r_2}(V)$  is well defined.

*Proof.* Tedious but straightforward. □

**Exercise 2.2.0.9.** The tensor product  $\otimes : T_{s_1}^{r_1}(V) \times T_{s_2}^{r_2}(V) \rightarrow T_{s_1+s_2}^{r_1+r_2}(V)$  is associative.

*Proof.* Let  $\alpha \in T_{s_1}^{r_1}(V)$ ,  $\beta \in T_{s_2}^{r_2}(V)$  and  $\gamma \in T_{s_3}^{r_3}(V)$ . Then for each  $u^* \in (V^*)^{r_1}$ ,  $v^* \in (V^*)^{r_2}$ ,  $w^* \in (V^*)^{r_3}$ ,  $u \in V^{s_1}$ ,  $v \in V^{s_2}$ ,  $w \in V^{s_3}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} (\alpha \otimes \beta) \otimes \gamma(u^*, v^*, w^*, u, v, w) &= (\alpha \otimes \beta)(u^*, v^*, u, v) \gamma(w^*, w) \\ &= [\alpha(u^*, u) \beta(v^*, v)] \gamma(w^*, w) \\ &= \alpha(u^*, u) [\beta(v^*, v) \gamma(w^*, w)] \\ &= \alpha(u^*, u) (\beta \otimes \gamma)(v^*, w^*, v, w) \\ &= \alpha \otimes (\beta \otimes \gamma)(u^*, v^*, w^*, u, v, w) \end{aligned}$$

So that

$$(\alpha \otimes \beta) \otimes \gamma = \alpha \otimes (\beta \otimes \gamma)$$

□

**Exercise 2.2.0.10.** The tensor product  $\otimes : T_{s_1}^{r_1}(V) \times T_{s_2}^{r_2}(V) \rightarrow T_{s_1+s_2}^{r_1+r_2}(V)$  is bilinear.

*Proof.*

1. Linearity in the first argument:

Let  $\alpha, \beta \in T_{s_1}^{r_1}(V)$ ,  $\gamma \in T_{s_2}^{r_2}(V)$ ,  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $v^* \in (V^*)^{r_1}$ ,  $w^* \in (V^*)^{r_2}$ ,  $v \in V^{s_1}$  and  $w \in V^{s_2}$ . To see that the tensor product is linear in the first argument, we note that

$$\begin{aligned} [(\alpha + \lambda\beta) \otimes \gamma](v^*, w^*, v, w) &= (\alpha + \lambda\beta)(v^*, v) \gamma(w^*, w) \\ &= [\alpha(v^*, v) + \lambda\beta(v^*, v)] \gamma(w^*, w) \\ &= \alpha(v^*, v) \gamma(w^*, w) + \lambda\beta(v^*, v) \gamma(w^*, w) \\ &= \alpha \otimes \gamma(v^*, w^*, v, w) + \lambda(\beta \otimes \gamma)(v^*, w^*, v, w) \\ &= [\alpha \otimes \gamma + \lambda(\beta \otimes \gamma)](v^*, w^*, v, w) \end{aligned}$$

So that

$$(\alpha + \lambda\beta) \otimes \gamma = \alpha \otimes \gamma + \lambda(\beta \otimes \gamma)$$

2. Linearity in the second argument:

Similar to (1). □

**Definition 2.2.0.11.**

1. Define  $\mathcal{I}_{\otimes k} = \{(i_1, i_2, \dots, i_k) \in \mathbb{N}^k : i_1, \dots, i_k \leq n\}$ . Each element  $I \in \mathcal{I}_k$  is called an **unordered multi-index of length  $k$** . Recall that  $\#\mathcal{I}_{\otimes k} = n^k$ .
2. Define  $\mathcal{I}_{\wedge k} = \{(i_1, i_2, \dots, i_k) \in \mathbb{N}^k : i_1 < i_2 < \dots < i_k \leq n\}$ . Each element  $I \in \mathcal{I}_k$  is called an **ordered multi-index of length  $k$** . Recall that  $\#\mathcal{I}_{\wedge k} = \binom{n}{k}$ .

**Note 2.2.0.12.** For the remainder of this section we will write  $\mathcal{I}_k$  in place of  $\mathcal{I}_{\otimes k}$ .

**Definition 2.2.0.13.** Let  $I = \{(i_1, i_2, \dots, i_k) \in \mathcal{I}_k\}$ .

1. Define  $\epsilon^I \in (V^*)^k$  and  $e_I \in V^k$  by

$$\epsilon^I = (\epsilon^{i_1}, \dots, \epsilon^{i_k})$$

and

$$e^I = (e^{i_1}, \dots, e^{i_k})$$

2. Define  $e^{\otimes I} \in T_0^k(V)$  and  $\epsilon^{\otimes I} \in T_k^0(V)$  by

$$e^{\otimes I} = e^{i_1} \otimes \dots \otimes e^{i_k}$$

and

$$\epsilon^{\otimes I} = \epsilon^{i_1} \otimes \dots \otimes \epsilon^{i_k}$$

**Exercise 2.2.0.14.** Let  $\alpha, \beta \in T_s^r(V)$ . If for each  $I \in \mathcal{I}_r, J \in \mathcal{I}_s$ ,  $\alpha(\epsilon^I, e^J) = \beta(\epsilon^I, e^J)$ , then  $\alpha = \beta$ .

*Proof.* Suppose that for each  $I \in \mathcal{I}_r, J \in \mathcal{I}_s$ ,  $\alpha(\epsilon^I, e^J) = \beta(\epsilon^I, e^J)$ . Let  $v_1^*, \dots, v_r^* \in V^*$  and  $v_1, \dots, v_s \in V$ . For each  $i \in \{1, \dots, r\}$  and  $j \in \{1, \dots, s\}$ , write

$$v_i^* = \sum_{k_i=1}^n a_{i,k_i} \epsilon^{k_i}$$

and

$$v_j = \sum_{l_j=1}^n b_{j,l_j} e^{l_j}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha(v_1^*, \dots, v_r^*, v_1, \dots, v_s) &= \sum_{k_1, \dots, k_r=1}^n \sum_{l_1, \dots, l_s=1}^n \prod_{i=1}^r \prod_{j=1}^s a_{i,k_i} b_{j,l_j} \alpha(\epsilon^{k_1}, \dots, \epsilon^{k_r}, e^{l_1}, \dots, e^{l_s}) \\ &= \sum_{k_1, \dots, k_r=1}^n \sum_{l_1, \dots, l_s=1}^n \prod_{i=1}^r \prod_{j=1}^s a_{i,k_i} b_{j,l_j} \beta(\epsilon^{k_1}, \dots, \epsilon^{k_r}, e^{l_1}, \dots, e^{l_s}) \\ &= \beta(v_1^*, \dots, v_r^*, v_1, \dots, v_s) \end{aligned}$$

So that  $\alpha = \beta$ . □

**Exercise 2.2.0.15.** Let  $I, K \in \mathcal{I}_r$  and  $J, L \in \mathcal{I}_s$ . Then  $e^{\otimes I} \otimes \epsilon^{\otimes J}(\epsilon^K, e^L) = \delta_{I,K} \delta_{J,L}$ .

*Proof.* Write  $I = (i_1, \dots, i_r), K = (k_1, \dots, k_r)$  and  $J = (j_1, \dots, j_s), L = (l_1, \dots, l_s)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} e^{\otimes I} \otimes \epsilon^{\otimes J}(\epsilon^K, e^L) &= e^{\otimes I}(\epsilon^K) \epsilon^{\otimes J}(e^L) \\ &= e^{i_1} \otimes \dots \otimes e^{i_r}(\epsilon^{k_1}, \dots, \epsilon^{k_r}) \epsilon^{j_1} \otimes \dots \otimes \epsilon^{j_s}(e^{l_1}, \dots, e^{l_s}) \\ &= \left[ \prod_{m=1}^r e^{i_m}(\epsilon^{k_m}) \right] \left[ \prod_{n=1}^s \epsilon^{j_n}(e^{l_n}) \right] \\ &= \left[ \prod_{m=1}^r \delta_{i_m, k_m} \right] \left[ \prod_{n=1}^s \delta_{j_n, l_n} \right] \\ &= \delta_{I,K} \delta_{J,L} \end{aligned}$$

□

**Exercise 2.2.0.16.** The set  $\{e^{\otimes I} \otimes \epsilon^{\otimes J} : I \in \mathcal{I}_r, J \in \mathcal{I}_s\}$  is a basis for  $T_s^r(V)$  and  $\dim T_s^r(V) = n^{r+s}$ .

*Proof.* Let  $(a_J^I)_{I \in \mathcal{I}_r, J \in \mathcal{I}_s} \subset \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $\alpha = \sum_{(I,J) \in \mathcal{I}_r \times \mathcal{I}_s} a_J^I e^{\otimes I} \otimes \epsilon^{\otimes J}$ . Suppose that  $\alpha = 0$ . Then for each

$(I, J) \in \mathcal{I}_r \times \mathcal{I}_s$ ,  $\alpha(\epsilon^I, e^J) = a_J^I = 0$ . Thus  $\{e^{\otimes I} \otimes \epsilon^{\otimes J} : I \in \mathcal{I}_r, J \in \mathcal{I}_s\}$  is linearly independent. Let  $\beta \in T_s^r(V)$ . For  $(I, J) \in \mathcal{I}_r \times \mathcal{I}_s$ , put  $b_J^I = \beta(\epsilon^J, e^I)$ . Define  $\mu = \sum_{(I,J) \in \mathcal{I}_r \times \mathcal{I}_s} b_J^I e^{\otimes I} \otimes \epsilon^{\otimes J} \in T_s^r(V)$ . Then for

each  $(I, J) \in \mathcal{I}_r \times \mathcal{I}_s$ ,  $\mu(\epsilon^I, e^J) = b_J^I = \beta(\epsilon^I, e^J)$ . Hence  $\mu = \beta$  and therefore  $\beta \in \text{span}\{e^{\otimes I} \otimes \epsilon^{\otimes J}\}$ . □

## 2.3 Covariant $k$ -Tensors

### 2.3.1 Symmetric and Alternating Covariant $k$ -Tensors

**Definition 2.3.1.1.** Let  $\alpha : V^k \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . Then  $\alpha$  is said to be a **covariant  $k$ -tensor on  $V$**  if  $\alpha \in T_k^0(V)$ . We denote the set of covariant  $k$ -tensors by  $T_k(V)$ .

**Definition 2.3.1.2.** For  $\sigma \in S_k$  and  $\alpha \in T_k(V)$ , define the  $\sigma\alpha : V^k \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  by

$$\sigma\alpha(v_1, \dots, v_k) = \alpha(v_{\sigma(1)}, \dots, v_{\sigma(k)})$$

We define the **permutation action** of  $S_k$  on  $T_k(V)$  to be the map  $S_k \times T_k(V) \rightarrow T_k(V)$  given by  $(\sigma, \alpha) \mapsto \sigma\alpha$

**Exercise 2.3.1.3.** The permutation action of  $S_k$  on  $T_k(V)$  is a group action.

*Proof.*

1. Clearly for each  $\sigma \in S_k$  and  $\alpha \in T_k(V)$ ,  $\sigma\alpha \in T_k(V)$ .
2. Clearly for each  $\alpha \in T_k(V)$ ,  $e\alpha = \alpha$ .
3. Let  $\tau, \sigma \in S_k$  and  $\alpha \in T_k(V)$ . Then for each  $v_1, \dots, v_k \in V$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} (\tau\sigma)\alpha(v_1, \dots, v_k) &= \alpha(v_{\tau\sigma(1)}, \dots, v_{\tau\sigma(k)}) \\ &= \tau\alpha(v_{\sigma(1)}, \dots, v_{\sigma(k)}) \\ &= \tau(\sigma\alpha)(v_1, \dots, v_k) \end{aligned}$$

□

**Exercise 2.3.1.4.** Let  $\sigma \in S_k$ . Then  $L_\sigma : T_k(V) \rightarrow T_k(V)$  given by  $L_\sigma(\alpha) = \sigma\alpha$  is a linear transformation.

*Proof.* Let  $\alpha, \beta \in T_k(V)$ ,  $c \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $v_1, \dots, v_k \in V$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma(c\alpha + \beta)(v_1, \dots, v_k) &= (c\alpha + \beta)(v_{\sigma(1)}, \dots, v_{\sigma(k)}) \\ &= c\alpha(v_{\sigma(1)}, \dots, v_{\sigma(k)}) + \beta(v_{\sigma(1)}, \dots, v_{\sigma(k)}) \\ &= c\sigma\alpha(v_1, \dots, v_k) + \sigma\beta(v_1, \dots, v_k) \end{aligned}$$

So  $\sigma(c\alpha + \beta) = c\sigma\alpha + \sigma\beta$ .

□

**Definition 2.3.1.5.** Let  $\alpha \in T_k(V)$ . Then  $\alpha$  is said to be

- **symmetric** if for each  $\sigma \in S_k$ ,  $\sigma\alpha = \alpha$
- **antisymmetric** if for each  $\sigma \in S_k$ ,  $\sigma\alpha = \text{sgn}(\sigma)\alpha$
- **alternating** if for each  $v_1, \dots, v_k \in V$ , if there exists  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$  such that  $v_i = v_j$ , then  $\alpha(v_1, \dots, v_k) = 0$ .

We denote the set of symmetric  $k$ -tensors on  $V$  by  $\Sigma^k(V)$ . We denote the set of alternating  $k$ -tensors on  $V$  by  $\Lambda^k(V)$ .

**Exercise 2.3.1.6.** Let  $\alpha \in T_k(V)$ . Then  $\alpha$  is antisymmetric iff  $\alpha$  is alternating.

*Proof.* Suppose that  $\alpha$  is antisymmetric. Let  $v_1, \dots, v_k \in V$ . Suppose that there exists  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$  such that  $v_i = v_j$ . Define  $\sigma \in S_k$  by  $\sigma = (i, j)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha(v_1, \dots, v_i, \dots, v_j, \dots, v_k) &= \alpha(v_1, \dots, v_j, \dots, v_i, \dots, v_k) \\ &= \sigma(\alpha)(v_1, \dots, v_i, \dots, v_j, \dots, v_k) \\ &= \text{sgn}(\sigma)\alpha(v_1, \dots, v_i, \dots, v_j, \dots, v_k) \\ &= -\alpha(v_1, \dots, v_i, \dots, v_j, \dots, v_k) \end{aligned}$$

Therefore  $2\alpha(v_1, \dots, v_i, \dots, v_j, \dots, v_k) = 0$  which implies that  $\alpha(v_1, \dots, v_i, \dots, v_j, \dots, v_k) = 0$ . Hence  $\alpha$  is alternating.

Conversely, suppose that  $\alpha$  is alternating. Let  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$  and  $v_1, \dots, v_k \in V$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= \alpha(v_1, \dots, v_i + v_j, \dots, v_i + v_j, \dots, v_k) \\ &= \alpha(v_1, \dots, v_i, \dots, v_j, \dots, v_k) + \alpha(v_1, \dots, v_j, \dots, v_i, \dots, v_k) \end{aligned}$$

Since  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$  and  $v_1, \dots, v_k \in V$  are arbitrary, we have that for each  $\tau \in S_k$ ,  $\tau$  is a transposition implies that

$$\begin{aligned} \tau\alpha &= -\alpha \\ &= \text{sgn}(\tau)\alpha \end{aligned}$$

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Suppose that for each  $\tau_1, \dots, \tau_{n-1} \in S_k$  if for each  $j \in \{1, \dots, n-1\}$ ,  $\tau_j$  is a transposition, then  $(\tau_1 \cdots \tau_{n-1})\alpha = \text{sgn}(\tau_1 \cdots \tau_{n-1})\alpha$ . Let  $\tau_1, \dots, \tau_n \in S_k$ . Suppose that for each  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ ,  $\tau_j$  is a transposition. Then

$$\begin{aligned} (\tau_1 \cdots \tau_n)\alpha &= (\tau_1 \cdots \tau_{n-1})(\tau_n\alpha) \\ &= (\tau_1 \cdots \tau_{n-1})(\text{sgn}(\tau_n)\alpha) \\ &= (\text{sgn}(\tau_n)(\tau_1 \cdots \tau_{n-1})\alpha) \\ &= (\text{sgn}(\tau_n) \text{sgn}(\tau_1 \cdots \tau_{n-1})\alpha) \\ &= \text{sgn}(\tau_1 \cdots \tau_n)\alpha \end{aligned}$$

By induction, for each  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $\tau_1, \dots, \tau_n \in S_k$ , if for each  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ ,  $\tau_j$  is a transposition, then  $(\tau_1 \cdots \tau_n)\alpha = \text{sgn}(\tau_1 \cdots \tau_n)\alpha$ . Now let  $\sigma \in S_k$ . Then there exist  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $\tau_1, \dots, \tau_n \in S_k$  such that  $\sigma = \tau_1 \cdots \tau_n$  and for each  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ ,  $\tau_j$  is a transposition. Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma\alpha &= (\tau_1 \cdots \tau_n)\alpha \\ &= \text{sgn}(\tau_1 \cdots \tau_n)\alpha \\ &= \text{sgn}(\sigma)\alpha \end{aligned}$$

Therefore  $\alpha$  is antisymmetric. □

**Definition 2.3.1.7.** Define the **symmetric operator**  $S : T_k(V) \rightarrow \Sigma^k(V)$  by

$$\text{Sym}(\alpha) = \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_k} \sigma\alpha$$

Define the **alternating operator**  $A : T_k(V) \rightarrow \Lambda^k(V)$  by

$$\text{Alt}(\alpha) = \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\sigma)\sigma\alpha$$

**Exercise 2.3.1.8.**

1. For  $\alpha \in T_k(V)$ ,  $\text{Sym}(\alpha)$  is symmetric.
2. For  $\alpha \in T_k(V)$ ,  $\text{Alt}(\alpha)$  is alternating.

*Proof.*

1. Let  $\alpha \in T_k(V)$  and  $\sigma \in S_k$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma \text{Sym}(\alpha) &= \sigma \left[ \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \tau\alpha \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \sigma\tau\alpha \\ &= \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \tau\alpha \\ &= \text{Sym}(\alpha) \end{aligned}$$

2. Let  $\alpha \in T_k(V)$  and  $\sigma \in S_k$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sigma \operatorname{Alt}(\alpha) &= \sigma \left[ \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \operatorname{sgn}(\tau) \tau \alpha \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \operatorname{sgn}(\tau) \sigma \tau \alpha \\
 &= \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \operatorname{sgn}(\sigma) \operatorname{sgn}(\sigma \tau) \sigma \tau \alpha \\
 &= \operatorname{sgn}(\sigma) \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \operatorname{sgn}(\sigma \tau) \sigma \tau \alpha \\
 &= \operatorname{sgn}(\sigma) \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \operatorname{sgn}(\tau) \tau \alpha \\
 &= \operatorname{sgn}(\sigma) \operatorname{Alt}(\alpha)
 \end{aligned}$$

□

**Exercise 2.3.1.9.**

1. For  $\alpha \in \Sigma^k(V)$ ,  $\operatorname{Sym}(\alpha) = \alpha$ .
2. For  $\alpha \in \Lambda^k(V)$ ,  $\operatorname{Alt}(\alpha) = \alpha$ .

*Proof.*

1. Let  $\alpha \in \Sigma^k(V)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 \operatorname{Sym}(\alpha) &= \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_k} \sigma \alpha \\
 &= \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_k} \alpha \\
 &= \alpha
 \end{aligned}$$

2. Let  $\alpha \in \Lambda^k(V)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 \operatorname{Alt}(\alpha) &= \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_k} \operatorname{sgn}(\sigma) \sigma \alpha \\
 &= \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_k} \operatorname{sgn}(\sigma)^2 \alpha \\
 &= \alpha
 \end{aligned}$$

□

**Exercise 2.3.1.10.** The symmetric operator  $S : T_k(V) \rightarrow \Sigma^k(V)$  and the alternating operator  $A : T_k(V) \rightarrow \Lambda^k(V)$  are linear.

*Proof.* Clear.

□

**Exercise 2.3.1.11.** Let  $\alpha \in T_k(V)$  and  $\beta \in T_l(V)$ . Then

1.  $\operatorname{Alt}(\operatorname{Alt}(\alpha) \otimes \beta) = \operatorname{Alt}(\alpha \otimes \beta)$
2.  $\operatorname{Alt}(\alpha \otimes \operatorname{Alt}(\beta)) = \operatorname{Alt}(\alpha \otimes \beta)$

*Proof.* First note that if we fix  $\mu \in S_{k+1}$ , then for each  $\tau \in S_k$ , choosing  $\sigma = \mu\tau^{-1}$  yields  $\sigma\tau = \mu$ . For each  $\mu \in S_{k+l}$ , the map  $\phi_\mu : S_k \rightarrow S_{k+l}$  given by  $\phi_\mu(\tau) = \mu\tau^{-1}$  is injective. Thus for each  $\mu \in S_{k+l}$ , we have that  $\#\{(\sigma, \tau) \in S_{k+l} \times S_k : \mu = \sigma\tau\} = k!$

1. Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Alt}(\text{Alt}(\alpha) \otimes \beta) &= \frac{1}{(k+l)!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_{k+l}} \text{sgn}(\sigma) \sigma \left[ \text{Alt}(\alpha) \otimes \beta \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{(k+l)!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_{k+l}} \text{sgn}(\sigma) \sigma \left[ \left( \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau) \tau \alpha \right) \otimes \beta \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{(k+l)!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_{k+l}} \text{sgn}(\sigma) \sigma \left[ \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau) (\tau \alpha) \otimes \beta \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{(k+l)!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_{k+l}} \text{sgn}(\sigma) \sigma \left[ \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau) \tau (\alpha \otimes \beta) \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{k!(k+l)!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_{k+l}} \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\sigma\tau) \sigma\tau (\alpha \otimes \beta) \\
 &= \frac{k!}{k!(k+l)!} \sum_{\mu \in S_{k+l}} \text{sgn}(\mu) \mu (\alpha \otimes \beta) \\
 &= \frac{1}{(k+l)!} \sum_{\mu \in S_{k+l}} \text{sgn}(\mu) \mu (\alpha \otimes \beta) \\
 &= \text{Alt}(\alpha \otimes \beta)
 \end{aligned}$$

2. Similar to (1).

□

### 2.3.2 Exterior Product

**Definition 2.3.2.1.** Let  $\alpha \in \Lambda^k(V)$  and  $\beta \in \Lambda^l(V)$ . The **exterior product** of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  is defined to be the map  $\alpha \wedge \beta \in \Lambda^{k+l}(V)$  given by

$$\alpha \wedge \beta = \frac{(k+l)!}{k!l!} \text{Alt}(\alpha \otimes \beta)$$

Thus  $\wedge : \Lambda^k(V) \times \Lambda^l(V) \rightarrow \Lambda^{k+l}(V)$ .

**Exercise 2.3.2.2.** The exterior product  $\wedge : \Lambda^k(V) \times \Lambda^l(V) \rightarrow \Lambda^{k+l}(V)$  is bilinear.

*Proof.* Clear.

□

**Exercise 2.3.2.3.** The exterior product  $\wedge : \Lambda^k(V) \times \Lambda^l(V) \rightarrow \Lambda^{k+l}(V)$  is associative.

*Proof.* Let  $\alpha \in \Lambda^k(V)$ ,  $\beta \in \Lambda^l(V)$  and  $\gamma \in \Lambda^m(V)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\alpha \wedge \beta) \wedge \gamma &= \left[ \frac{(k+l)!}{k!l!} \text{Alt}(\alpha \otimes \beta) \right] \wedge \gamma \\
 &= \frac{(k+l+m)!}{(k+l)!m!} \text{Alt} \left( \left[ \frac{(k+l)!}{k!l!} \text{Alt}(\alpha \otimes \beta) \right] \otimes \gamma \right) \\
 &= \frac{(k+l+m)!}{(k+l)!m!} \frac{(k+l)!}{k!l!} \text{Alt}(\text{Alt}(\alpha \otimes \beta) \otimes \gamma) \\
 &= \frac{(k+l+m)!}{m!} \frac{1}{k!l!} \text{Alt}((\alpha \otimes \beta) \otimes \gamma) \\
 &= \frac{(k+l+m)!}{k!(l+m)!} \frac{(l+m)!}{l!m!} \text{Alt}(\alpha \otimes (\beta \otimes \gamma)) \\
 &= \frac{(k+l+m)!}{k!(l+m)!} \frac{(l+m)!}{l!m!} \text{Alt}(\alpha \otimes \text{Alt}(\beta \otimes \gamma)) \\
 &= \frac{(k+l+m)!}{k!(l+m)!} \text{Alt}(\alpha \otimes \frac{(l+m)!}{l!m!} \text{Alt}(\beta \otimes \gamma)) \\
 &= \frac{(k+l+m)!}{k!(l+m)!} \text{Alt}(\alpha \otimes (\beta \wedge \gamma)) \\
 &= \alpha \wedge (\beta \wedge \gamma)
 \end{aligned}$$

□

**Exercise 2.3.2.4.** Let  $\alpha_i \in \Lambda^{k_i}(V)$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$ . Then

$$\bigwedge_{i=1}^m \alpha_i = \frac{(\sum_{i=1}^m k_i)!}{\prod_{i=1}^m k_i!} \text{Alt} \left( \bigotimes_{i=1}^m \alpha_i \right)$$

*Proof.* To see that the statement is true in the case  $m = 3$ , the proof of the previous exercise tells us that indeed

$$\alpha_1 \wedge \alpha_2 \wedge \alpha_3 = \frac{(k_1 + k_2 + k_3)!}{k_1!k_2!k_3!} \text{Alt}(\alpha_1 \otimes \alpha_2 \otimes \alpha_3)$$

Now, suppose that the statement is true for each  $3 \leq m \leq m_0$ . Then the proof of the previous exercise tells us the

$$\begin{aligned}
 \bigwedge_{i=1}^{m_0+1} \alpha_i &= \left( \bigwedge_{i=1}^{m_0-1} \alpha_i \right) \wedge \alpha_{m_0} \wedge \alpha_{m_0+1} \\
 &= \frac{(\sum_{i=1}^{m_0-1} k_i + k_{m_0} + k_{m_0+1})!}{(\sum_{i=1}^{m_0-1} k_i)!k_{m_0}!k_{m_0+1}!} \text{Alt} \left( \left[ \bigwedge_{i=1}^{m_0-1} \alpha_i \right] \otimes \alpha_{m_0} \otimes \alpha_{m_0+1} \right) \\
 &= \frac{(\sum_{i=1}^{m_0-1} k_i + k_{m_0} + k_{m_0+1})!}{(\sum_{i=1}^{m_0-1} k_i)!k_{m_0}!k_{m_0+1}!} \text{Alt} \left( \left[ \frac{(\sum_{i=1}^{m_0-1} k_i)!}{\prod_{i=1}^{m_0-1} k_i!} \text{Alt} \left( \bigotimes_{i=1}^{m_0-1} \alpha_i \right) \right] \otimes \alpha_{m_0} \otimes \alpha_{m_0+1} \right) \\
 &= \frac{(\sum_{i=1}^{m_0+1} k_i)!}{\prod_{i=1}^{m_0+1} k_i!} \text{Alt} \left( \text{Alt} \left[ \bigotimes_{i=1}^{m_0-1} \alpha_i \right] \otimes \alpha_{m_0} \otimes \alpha_{m_0+1} \right) \\
 &= \frac{(\sum_{i=1}^{m_0+1} k_i)!}{\prod_{i=1}^{m_0+1} k_i!} \text{Alt} \left( \left[ \bigotimes_{i=1}^{m_0-1} \alpha_i \right] \otimes \alpha_{m_0} \otimes \alpha_{m_0+1} \right) \\
 &= \frac{(\sum_{i=1}^{m_0+1} k_i)!}{\prod_{i=1}^{m_0+1} k_i!} \text{Alt} \left( \bigotimes_{i=1}^{m_0+1} \alpha_i \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

□



**Exercise 2.3.2.5.** Define  $\tau \in S_{k+l}$  by

$$\tau = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & \cdots & l & l+1 & l+2 & \cdots & l+k \\ 1+k & 2+k & \cdots & l+k & 1 & 2 & \cdots & k \end{pmatrix}$$

Then the inversion number of  $\tau$  is  $kl$ . (Hint: inversion number)

*Proof.*

$$\begin{aligned} N(\tau) &= \sum_{i=1}^l k \\ &= kl \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\text{sgn}(\tau) = (-1)^{N(\tau)}$  we know that  $\text{sgn}(\tau) = (-1)^{kl}$ . □

**Exercise 2.3.2.6.** Let  $\alpha \in \Lambda^k(V)$ ,  $\beta \in \Lambda^l(V)$ . Then

$$\alpha \wedge \beta = (-1)^{kl} \beta \wedge \alpha$$

*Proof.* Define  $\tau \in S_{k+l}$  as in the previous exercise. Note that For  $\sigma \in S_{k+l}$  and  $v_1, \dots, v_{k+l} \in V$ , we have that

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma\tau(\beta \otimes \alpha)(v_1, \dots, v_l, v_{l+1}, \dots, v_{l+k}) &= \beta \otimes \alpha(v_{\sigma\tau(1)}, \dots, v_{\sigma\tau(l)}, v_{\sigma\tau(l+1)}, \dots, v_{\sigma\tau(l+k)}) \\ &= \beta(v_{\sigma\tau(1)}, \dots, v_{\sigma\tau(l)})\alpha(v_{\sigma\tau(l+1)}, \dots, v_{\sigma\tau(l+k)}) \\ &= \beta(v_{\sigma(1+k)}, \dots, v_{\sigma(l+k)})\alpha(v_{\sigma(1)}, \dots, v_{\sigma(k)}) \\ &= \alpha(v_{\sigma(1)}, \dots, v_{\sigma(k)})\beta(v_{\sigma(1+k)}, \dots, v_{\sigma(l+k)}) \\ &= \alpha \otimes \beta(v_{\sigma(1)}, \dots, v_{\sigma(k)}, v_{\sigma(1+k)}, \dots, v_{\sigma(l+k)}) \\ &= \sigma(\alpha \otimes \beta)(v_1, \dots, v_k, v_{1+k}, \dots, v_{l+k}) \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\sigma\tau(\beta \otimes \alpha) = \sigma(\alpha \otimes \beta)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \beta \wedge \alpha &= \frac{(k+l)!}{k!l!} \text{Alt}(\beta \otimes \alpha) \\ &= \frac{(k+l)!}{k!l!} \frac{1}{(k+l)!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_{k+l}} \text{sgn}(\sigma) \sigma(\beta \otimes \alpha) \\ &= \frac{(k+l)!}{k!l!} \frac{1}{(k+l)!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_{k+l}} \text{sgn}(\sigma\tau) \sigma\tau(\beta \otimes \alpha) \\ &= \text{sgn}(\tau) \frac{(k+l)!}{k!l!} \frac{1}{(k+l)!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_{k+l}} \text{sgn}(\sigma) \sigma(\alpha \otimes \beta) \\ &= \text{sgn}(\tau) \frac{(k+l)!}{k!l!} \text{Alt}(\alpha \otimes \beta) \\ &= \text{sgn}(\tau) \alpha \wedge \beta \\ &= (-1)^{kl} \alpha \wedge \beta \end{aligned}$$

□

**Exercise 2.3.2.7.** Let  $\alpha \in \Lambda^k(V)$ . If  $k$  is odd, then  $\alpha \wedge \alpha = 0$ .

*Proof.* Suppose that  $k$  is odd. The previous exercise tells us that

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha \wedge \alpha &= (-1)^{k^2} \alpha \wedge \alpha \\ &= -\alpha \wedge \alpha \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\alpha \wedge \alpha = 0$ . □

**Exercise 2.3.2.8. Fundamental Example:**

Let  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m \in \Lambda^1(V)$  and  $v_1, \dots, v_m \in V$ . Then

$$\left( \bigwedge_{i=1}^m \alpha_i \right) (v_1, \dots, v_m) = \det(\alpha_i(v_j))$$

*Proof.* The previous exercises tell us that

$$\begin{aligned} \left( \bigwedge_{i=1}^m \alpha_i \right) (v_1, \dots, v_m) &= m! \operatorname{Alt} \left( \bigotimes_{i=1}^m \alpha_i \right) (v_1, \dots, v_m) \\ &= m! \left[ \frac{1}{m!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_m} \operatorname{sgn}(\sigma) \sigma \left( \bigotimes_{i=1}^m \alpha_i \right) \right] (v_1, \dots, v_m) \\ &= \sum_{\sigma \in S_m} \operatorname{sgn}(\sigma) \left( \bigotimes_{i=1}^m \alpha_i \right) (v_{\sigma(1)}, \dots, v_{\sigma(m)}) \\ &= \sum_{\sigma \in S_m} \operatorname{sgn}(\sigma) \prod_{i=1}^m \alpha_i(v_{\sigma(i)}) \\ &= \det(\alpha_i(v_j)) \end{aligned}$$

□

**Note 2.3.2.9.** Recall that  $\mathcal{I}_{\wedge k} = \{(i_1, i_2, \dots, i_k) \in \mathbb{N}^k : i_1 < i_2 < \dots < i_k \leq n\}$  and that  $\#\mathcal{I}_{\wedge k} = \binom{n}{k}$ . For the remainder of this section, we will write  $\mathcal{I}_k$  in place of  $\mathcal{I}_{\wedge k}$ .

**Definition 2.3.2.10.** Let  $I = \{(i_1, i_2, \dots, i_k) \in \mathcal{I}_k\}$ . Define  $\epsilon^{\wedge I} \in \Lambda^k(V)$  by

$$\epsilon^{\wedge I} = \epsilon^{i_1} \wedge \dots \wedge \epsilon^{i_k}$$

**Exercise 2.3.2.11.** Let  $I = (i_1, \dots, i_k)$  and  $J = (j_1, \dots, j_k) \in \mathcal{I}_k$ . Then  $\epsilon^{\wedge I}(e^J) = \delta_{I,J}$ .

*Proof.* Put  $A = \begin{pmatrix} \epsilon^{i_1}(e^{j_1}) & \dots & \epsilon^{i_1}(e^{j_k}) \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ \epsilon^{i_k}(e^{j_1}) & \dots & \epsilon^{i_k}(e^{j_k}) \end{pmatrix}$ . A previous exercise tells us that  $\epsilon^{\wedge I}(e^J) = \det A$ . If  $I = J$ , then

$A = I_{k \times k}$  and therefore  $\epsilon^{\wedge I}(e^J) = 1$ . Suppose that  $I \neq J$ . Put  $l_0 = \min\{l : 1 \leq l \leq k, i_l \neq j_l\}$ . If  $i_{l_0} < j_{l_0}$ , then all entries on the  $l_0$ -th row of  $A$  are 0. If  $i_{l_0} > j_{l_0}$ , then all entries on the  $l_0$ -th column of  $A$  are 0. □

**Exercise 2.3.2.12.** Let  $\alpha, \beta \in \Lambda^k(V)$ . If for each  $I \in \mathcal{I}_k$ ,  $\alpha(e^I) = \beta(e^I)$ , then  $\alpha = \beta$ .

*Proof.* Suppose that for each  $I \in \mathcal{I}_k$ ,  $\alpha(e^I) = \beta(e^I)$ . Let  $v_1, \dots, v_k \in V$ . For  $i = 1, \dots, k$ , write  $v_i =$

$\sum_{j_i=1}^n a_{i,j_i} e^{j_i}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 \alpha(v_1, \dots, v_k) &= \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=1}^n \left( \prod_{i=1}^k a_{i,j_i} \right) \alpha(e^{j_1}, \dots, e^{j_k}) \\
 &= \sum_{j_1 \neq \dots \neq j_k}^n \left( \prod_{i=1}^k a_{i,j_i} \right) \alpha(e^{j_1}, \dots, e^{j_k}) \\
 &= \sum_{J \in \mathcal{I}_k} \left[ \sum_{\sigma \in S_J} \text{sgn}(\sigma) \left( \prod_{i=1}^k a_{i, \sigma(j_i)} \right) \right] \alpha(e^J) \\
 &= \sum_{J \in \mathcal{I}_k} \left[ \sum_{\sigma \in S_J} \text{sgn}(\sigma) \left( \prod_{i=1}^k a_{i, \sigma(j_i)} \right) \right] \beta(e^J) \\
 &= \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=1}^n \left( \prod_{i=1}^k a_{i,j_i} \right) \beta(e^{j_1}, \dots, e^{j_k}) \\
 &= \beta(v_1, \dots, v_k)
 \end{aligned}$$

□

**Exercise 2.3.2.13.** The set  $\{\epsilon^{\wedge I} : I \in \mathcal{I}_k\}$  is a basis for  $\Lambda^k(V)$  and  $\dim \Lambda^k(V) = \binom{n}{k}$ .

*Proof.* Let  $(a_I)_{I \in \mathcal{I}_k} \subset \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $\alpha = \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_k} a_I \epsilon^{\wedge I}$ . Suppose that  $\alpha = 0$ . Then for each  $J \in \mathcal{I}_k$ ,  $\alpha(e^J) = a_J = 0$ .

Thus  $\{\epsilon^{\wedge I} : I \in \mathcal{I}_k\}$  is linearly independent. Let  $\beta \in \Lambda^k(V)$ . For  $I \in \mathcal{I}_k$ , put  $b_I = \beta(e^I)$ . Define  $\mu = \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_k} b_I \epsilon^{\wedge I} \in \Lambda^k(V)$ . Then for each  $J \in \mathcal{I}_k$ ,  $\mu(e^J) = b_J = \beta(e^J)$ . Hence  $\mu = \beta$  and therefore  $\beta \in \text{span}\{\epsilon^{\wedge I} : I \in \mathcal{I}_k\}$ . □

### 2.3.3 Interior Product

**Definition 2.3.3.1.** Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional vector space and  $v \in V$ . We define **interior multiplication by  $v$** , denoted  $\iota_v : T_k \rightarrow T_{k-1}$ , by

$$\iota_v \alpha(w_1, \dots, w_{k-1}) = \alpha(v, w_1, \dots, w_{k-1})$$

**Exercise 2.3.3.2.** Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional vector space and  $v \in V$ . Then  $\iota_v|_{\Lambda^k(V)} : \Lambda^k(V) \rightarrow \Lambda^{k-1}(V)$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\alpha \in \Lambda^k(V)$ . Define  $\beta \in \Lambda^k(V)$  by  $\beta(w_1, \dots, w_k) = \alpha(w_k, w_1, \dots, w_{k-1})$ . Let  $\sigma \in S_{k-1}$ . Define  $\tau \in S_k$  by  $\tau(j) = \begin{cases} 1 & j = k \\ \sigma(j) & j \neq k \end{cases}$ . Let  $w_1, \dots, w_{k-1} \in V$ . Set  $w_k = v$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sigma(\iota_v \alpha)(w_1, \dots, w_{k-1}) &= \iota_v \alpha(w_{\sigma(1)}, \dots, w_{\sigma(k-1)}) \\
 &= \alpha(v, w_{\sigma(1)}, \dots, w_{\sigma(k-1)}) \\
 &= \beta(w_{\sigma(1)}, \dots, w_{\sigma(k-1)}, v) \\
 &= \beta(w_{\sigma(1)}, \dots, w_{\sigma(k-1)}, w_k) \\
 &= \beta(w_{\tau(1)}, \dots, w_{\tau(k-1)}, w_{\tau(k)}) \\
 &= \text{sgn}(\tau) \beta(w_1, \dots, w_{k-1}, w_k) \\
 &= \text{sgn}(\sigma) \beta(w_1, \dots, w_{k-1}, v) \\
 &= \text{sgn}(\sigma) \alpha(v, w_1, \dots, w_{k-1}) \\
 &= \text{sgn}(\sigma) (\iota_v \alpha)(w_1, \dots, w_{k-1})
 \end{aligned}$$

Since  $w_1, \dots, w_{k-1} \in V$  are arbitrary,  $\sigma(\iota_v \alpha) = \text{sgn}(\sigma) \iota_v \alpha$ . Hence  $\iota_v \alpha \in \Lambda^{k-1}(V)$ . □

## 2.4 (0, 2)-Tensors

**Definition 2.4.0.1.** Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional vector space,  $v \in V$  and  $\alpha \in T_2^0(V)$ . Then  $\alpha$  is said to be **degenerate** if there exists  $v \in V$  such that for each  $w \in V$ ,  $\alpha(v, w) = 0$  and  $v \neq 0$ .

**Definition 2.4.0.2.** Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional vector space,  $\alpha \in T_2^0(V)$ . We define  $\phi_\alpha : V \rightarrow V^*$  by

$$\phi_\alpha(v) = \iota_v \alpha$$

**Exercise 2.4.0.3.** Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional vector space,  $\alpha \in T_2^0(V)$ . Then  $\phi_\alpha \in L(V; V^*)$ .

*Proof.* Let  $v_1, v_2 \in V$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ . Then for each  $w \in V$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_\alpha(v_1 + \lambda v_2)(w) &= (\iota_{v_1 + \lambda v_2} \alpha)(w) \\ &= \alpha(v_1 + \lambda v_2, w) \\ &= \alpha(v_1, w) + \lambda \alpha(v_2, w) \\ &= (\iota_{v_1} \alpha)(w) + \lambda (\iota_{v_2} \alpha)(w) \\ &= \phi_\alpha(v_1)(w) + \lambda \phi_\alpha(v_2)(w) \\ &= [\phi_\alpha(v_1) + \lambda \phi_\alpha(v_2)](w) \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,  $\phi_\alpha(v_1 + \lambda v_2) = \phi_\alpha(v_1) + \lambda \phi_\alpha(v_2)$ . Thus  $\phi_\alpha \in L(V; V^*)$ . □

**Exercise 2.4.0.4.** Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional vector space and  $\alpha \in T_2^0(V)$ . Then  $\alpha$  is nondegenerate iff  $\phi_\alpha$  is an isomorphism.

*Proof.*

- ( $\implies$  :)

Suppose that  $\alpha$  is nondegenerate. Let  $v \in \ker \phi_\alpha$ . Then for each  $w \in V$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha(v, w) &= (\iota_v \alpha)(w) \\ &= \phi_\alpha(v)(w) \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\alpha$  is nondegenerate,  $v = 0$ . Since  $v \in \ker \phi_\alpha$  is arbitrary,  $\ker \phi_\alpha = \{0\}$ . Hence  $\phi_\alpha$  is injective. Since  $\dim V = \dim V^*$ ,  $\phi_\alpha$  is surjective. Hence  $\phi_\alpha$  is an isomorphism.

- ( $\impliedby$  :)

Suppose that  $\phi_\alpha$  is an isomorphism. Let  $v \in V$ . Suppose that for each  $w \in V$ ,  $\alpha(v, w) = 0$ . Then for each  $w \in V$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_\alpha(v)(w) &= (\iota_v \alpha)(w) \\ &= \alpha(v, w) \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\phi_\alpha(v) = 0$  which implies that  $v \in \ker \phi_\alpha$ . Since  $\phi_\alpha$  is an isomorphism,  $v = 0$ . Hence  $\alpha$  is nondegenerate. □

**Exercise 2.4.0.5.** Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional vector space and  $\alpha \in T_2^0(V)$ . Then

1.  $[\phi_\alpha]_{i,j} = \alpha(e_j, e_i)$

2. for each  $v, w \in V$ ,

$$\alpha(v, w) = [w]^* [\phi_\alpha] [v]$$

*Proof.* 1. Set  $A = [\phi_\alpha]$ . Let  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . By definition,

$$\phi_\alpha(e_j) = \sum_{k=1}^n A_{k,j} \epsilon^k$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_\alpha(e_j)(e_i) &= \sum_{k=1}^n A_{k,j} \epsilon^k(e_i) \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^n A_{k,j} \delta_{k,i} \\ &= A_{i,j} \end{aligned}$$

2. Let  $v, w \in V$ . Then there exist  $(v^i)_{i=1}^n, (w^j)_{j=1}^n \subset \mathbb{R}$  such that  $v = \sum_{i=1}^n v^i e_i$  and  $w = \sum_{j=1}^n w^j e_j$ . Part (1) implies that

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha(v, w) &= \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n v^i w^j \alpha(e_i, e_j) \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n v^i w^j [\phi_\alpha]_{j,i} \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n [v]_i [w]_j [\phi_\alpha]_{j,i} \\ &= [w]^* [\phi_\alpha] [v] \end{aligned}$$

□

### 2.4.1 Scalar Product Spaces

**Definition 2.4.1.1.** Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional vector space and  $\alpha \in \Sigma^2(V)$ . Then  $\alpha$  is said to be

- **positive semidefinite** if for each  $v \in V$ ,  $\alpha(v, v) \geq 0$
- **positive definite** if for each  $v \in V$ ,  $v \neq 0$  implies that  $\alpha(v, v) > 0$
- **negative semidefinite** if  $-\alpha$  is positive semidefinite
- **negative definite** if  $-\alpha$  is positive definite

**Exercise 2.4.1.2.** Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional vector space and  $\alpha \in \Sigma^2(V)$ . Then

1.  $\alpha$  is positive definite iff for each  $\lambda \in \sigma([\phi_\alpha])$ ,  $\lambda > 0$
2.  $\alpha$  is positive definite iff for each  $\lambda \in \sigma([\phi_\alpha])$ ,  $\lambda \geq 0$

*Proof.*

1. Suppose that  $\alpha$  is positive definite. Write  $\sigma(\phi_\alpha) = \{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n\}$ . Define  $\Lambda \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$  by  $\Lambda = \text{diag}(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n)$ . Since  $\alpha$  is symmetric,  $[\phi_\alpha]$  is symmetric. There exists  $U \in O(n)$  such that  $[\phi_\alpha] = U \Lambda U^*$ . **FINISH!!!**

□

**Definition 2.4.1.3.** Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional vector space and  $\alpha \in \Sigma^2(V)$ . Then  $\alpha$  is said to be a **scalar product** if  $\alpha$  is nondegenerate. In this case,  $(V, \alpha)$  is said to be a **scalar product space**.

**Definition 2.4.1.4.** Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional vector space and  $\alpha \in \Sigma^2(V)$  a scalar product on  $V$ . We define the **index** of  $\alpha$ , denoted  $\text{ind } \alpha$  by

$$\text{ind } \alpha = \max\{\dim W : W \text{ is a subspace of } V \text{ and } \alpha|_{W \times W} \text{ is negative definite}\}$$

**Definition 2.4.1.5.** Let  $(V, \alpha)$  be a scalar product space.

- Let  $v_1, v_2 \in V$ . Then  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  are said to be **orthogonal** if  $\alpha(v_1, v_2) = 0$ .
- Let  $U \subset V$  be a subspace. We define the **orthogonal subspace of  $U$** , denoted by  $U^\perp$ , by

$$U^\perp = \{v \in V : \text{for each } u \in U, \alpha(u, v) = 0\}$$

**Exercise 2.4.1.6.** Let  $(V, \alpha)$  be a scalar product space and  $U \subset V$  a subspace. Then  $U^\perp$  is a subspace of  $V$ .

*Proof.* We note that since  $U^\perp = \bigcap_{u \in U} \ker \phi_\alpha(u)$ ,  $U^\perp$  is a subspace of  $V$ . □

**Exercise 2.4.1.7.** Let  $(V, \alpha)$  be an  $n$ -dimensional scalar product space,  $U \subset V$  a  $k$ -dimensional subspace and  $(e_j)_{j=1}^n \subset V$  a basis for  $V$ . Suppose that  $(e_j)_{j=1}^k$  is a basis for  $U$ . Then for each  $v \in V$ ,  $v \in U^\perp$  iff for each  $j \in [k]$ ,  $\alpha(v, e_j) = 0$ .

*Proof.* Let  $v \in V$ .

- ( $\implies$ ): Suppose that  $v \in U^\perp$ . Since  $(e_j)_{j=1}^k \subset U$ , we have that for each  $j \in [k]$ ,  $\alpha(v, e_j) = 0$ .
- ( $\impliedby$ ): Suppose that for each  $j \in [k]$ ,  $\alpha(v, e_j) = 0$ . Let  $u \in U$ . Then there exist  $(a^j)_{j=1}^k \subset \mathbb{R}$  such that  $u = \sum_{j=1}^k a^j u_j$ . This implies that

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha(v, u) &= \sum_{j=1}^k a^j \alpha(v, u_j) \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Since  $u \in U$  is arbitrary, we have that  $v \in U^\perp$ . □

**Exercise 2.4.1.8.** Let  $(V, \alpha)$  be a scalar product space and  $U \subset V$  a subspace. Then

1.  $\dim V = \dim U + \dim U^\perp$
2.  $(U^\perp)^\perp = U$

*Proof.* 1. Set  $n = \dim V$  and  $k = \dim U$ . Choose a basis  $(e_j)_{j=1}^n$  such that  $(e_j)_{j=1}^k$  is a basis for  $U$ .

2. □

**Exercise 2.4.1.9.** Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional vector space and  $\alpha \in \Sigma^2(V)$ . Set  $\sigma([\phi_\alpha])^- = \{\lambda \in \sigma([\phi_\alpha]) : \lambda < 0\}$ . Then

$$\text{ind } \alpha = \sum_{\lambda \in \sigma([\phi_\alpha])^-} \mu(\lambda)$$

*Proof.* Since  $\alpha$  is symmetric, there exist  $U \in O(n)$  and  $\Lambda \in D(n, \mathbb{R})$  such that  $[\phi_\alpha] = U\Lambda U^*$ . Define  $(u_j)_{j=1}^n \subset V$  by  $u_j = \sum_{i=1}^n U_{i,j} e_i$ . Define  $J^- = \{j \in [n] : \Lambda_{j,j} < 0\}$ ,  $n^- = \#J^-$  and  $V^- = \text{span}\{u_j : j \in J^-\}$ . Let  $v \in V^-$ . Then there exist  $(a^j)_{j \in J^-}$  such that  $v = \sum_{j \in J^-} a^j u_j$ . We note that

$$\begin{aligned} U^*[\phi_\alpha]U &= U^*(U\Lambda U^*)U \\ &= (U^*U)\Lambda(U^*U) \\ &= I\Lambda I \\ &= \Lambda \end{aligned}$$

A previous exercise implies that

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha(v, v) &= \sum_{j \in J^-} \sum_{k \in J^-} a^j a^k \alpha(u_j, u_k) \\ &= \sum_{j \in J^-} \sum_{k \in J^-} a^j a^k [u_j]^* [\phi_\alpha] [u_k] \\ &= \sum_{j \in J^-} \sum_{k \in J^-} a^j a^k ([e_j]^* U^*) [\phi_\alpha] (U[e_k]) \\ &= \sum_{j \in J^-} \sum_{k \in J^-} a^j a^k (U^*[\phi_\alpha]U)_{j,k} \\ &= \sum_{j \in J^-} \sum_{k \in J^-} a^j a^k (\Lambda)_{j,k} \\ &= \sum_{j \in J^-} |a^j|^2 \Lambda_{j,j} \\ &< 0 \end{aligned}$$

Since  $v \in V^-$  is arbitrary,  $\alpha|_{V^- \times V^-}$  is negative definite. Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ind } \alpha &\geq \dim V^- \\ &= n^- \end{aligned}$$

Set  $J^+ = (J^-)^c$ . Let  $W \subset V$  be a subspace. Suppose that  $\alpha|_{W \times W}$  is negative definite. For the sake of contradiction, suppose that there exists  $j_0 \in J^+$  such that  $u_{j_0} \in W$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha(u_{j_0}, u_{j_0}) &= [u_{j_0}]^* [\phi_\alpha] [u_{j_0}] \\ &= [u_{j_0}]^* U\Lambda U^* [u_{j_0}] \\ &= \Lambda_{j_0, j_0} \\ &\geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

which is a contradiction since  $\alpha|_{W \times W}$  is negative definite. Thus for each  $j \in J^+$ ,  $u_j \notin W$ . □

## 2.4.2 Symplectic Vector Spaces

**Definition 2.4.2.1.** Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional vector space and  $\omega \in \Lambda^2(V)$ . Then  $\omega$  is said to be a **symplectic form** if  $\omega$  is nondegenerate. In this case  $(V, \omega)$  is said to be a **symplectic space**.

**Exercise 2.4.2.2.** Let  $V$  be a  $2n$ -dimensional vector space with basis  $(a_j, b_j)_{j=1}^n$  and corresponding dual basis  $(\alpha^j, \beta^j)_{j=1}^n$ . Define  $\omega \in \Lambda^2(V)$  by

$$\omega = \sum_{j=1}^n \alpha^j \wedge \beta^j$$

Then

1. for each  $j, k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ ,

(a)  $\omega(a_j, a_k) = 0$

(b)  $\omega(b_j, b_k) = 0$

(c)  $\omega(a_j, b_k) = \delta_{j,k}$

2.  $(V, \omega)$  is a symplectic space

*Proof.*

1. Let  $j, k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ .

(a)

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(a_j, a_k) &= \sum_{l=1}^n \alpha^l \wedge \beta^l(a_j, a_k) \\ &= \sum_{l=1}^n [\alpha^l(a_j)\beta^l(a_k) - \alpha^l(a_k)\beta^l(a_j)] \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

(b) Similar to (a)

(c)

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(a_j, b_k) &= \sum_{l=1}^n \alpha^l \wedge \beta^l(a_j, b_k) \\ &= \sum_{l=1}^n [\alpha^l(a_j)\beta^l(b_k) - \alpha^l(b_k)\beta^l(a_j)] \\ &= \sum_{l=1}^n \alpha^l(a_j)\beta^l(b_k) \\ &= \sum_{l=1}^n \delta_{j,l}\delta_{l,k} \\ &= \delta_{j,k} \end{aligned}$$

2. Let  $v \in V$ . Then there exist  $(q^j, p^j)_{j=1}^n \subset \mathbb{R}$  such that  $v = \sum_{j=1}^n q^j a_j + p^j b_j$ . Suppose that for each  $w \in V$ ,  $\omega(v, w) = 0$ . Let  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= \omega(v, a_k) \\ &= \sum_{j=1}^n q^j \omega(a_j, a_k) + p^j \omega(b_j, a_k) \\ &= \sum_{j=1}^n p^j \delta_{j,k} \\ &= p^k \end{aligned}$$



Similarly,

$$\begin{aligned}
 0 &= \omega(v, b_k) \\
 &= \sum_{j=1}^n q^j \omega(a_j, b_k) + p^j \omega(b_j, b_k) \\
 &= \sum_{j=1}^n q^j \delta_{j,k} \\
 &= q^k
 \end{aligned}$$

Since  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  is arbitrary,  $v = 0$ . Hence  $\omega$  is nondegenerate. Therefore  $(V, \omega)$  is symplectic.  $\square$

**Exercise 2.4.2.3.** Let  $(V, \omega)$  be a symplectic space. Then  $\dim V$  is even.

*Proof.* Set  $n = \dim V$ . Let  $(e_j)_{j=1}^n$  be a basis for  $V$ . Define  $[\omega] \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$  by  $[\omega]_{i,j} = \omega(e_i, e_j)$ . Since  $\omega \in \Lambda^2(V)$ ,  $[\omega]^* = -[\omega]$ . Therefore

$$\begin{aligned}
 \det[\omega] &= \det[\omega]^* \\
 &= \det(-[\omega]) \\
 &= (-1)^n \det[\omega]
 \end{aligned}$$

For the sake of contradiction, suppose that  $n$  is odd. Then  $\det[\omega] = -\det[\omega]$  which implies that  $\det[\omega] = 0$ . Since  $\omega$  is nondegenerate,  $[\omega] \in GL(n, \mathbb{R})$ . This is a contradiction. Hence  $n$  is even.  $\square$

**Definition 2.4.2.4.** Let  $(V, \omega)$  be a symplectic space and  $S \subset V$  a subspace. We define the **symplectic complement of  $V$** , denoted  $S^\perp$ , by

$$S^\perp = \{v \in V : \text{for each } w \in S, \omega(v, w) = 0\}$$

**Exercise 2.4.2.5.** Let  $(V, \omega)$  be a symplectic space and  $S \subset V$  a subspace. Then  $S^\perp$  is a subspace.

*Proof.* We note that

$$S^\perp = \bigcap_{v \in S} \ker \iota_v \omega$$

Hence  $S^\perp$  is a subspace.  $\square$

**Exercise 2.4.2.6.** Let  $(V, \omega)$  be a symplectic space and  $S \subset V$  a subspace. Then

$$\dim V = \dim S + \dim S^\perp$$

*Proof.*  $\square$

**Exercise 2.4.2.7.** Let  $(V, \omega)$  be a symplectic space and  $S \subset V$  a subspace. Then  $(S^\perp)^\perp = S$ .

*Proof.* Let  $v \in (S^\perp)^\perp$ . Then for each  $w \in S^\perp$ ,  $\omega(v, w) = 0$ .  $\square$



# Chapter 3

## Topological Manifolds

### 3.1 Introduction

- redo in terms of all charts  $(U, \phi)$  where for some  $j$ ,  $\phi(U) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n}$  or  $\phi(U) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$  and then make an exercise about equivalently being  $\phi(U) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n}$  and if  $\phi(U) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$  iff interior chart.
- show  $\emptyset$  is a top manifold of every dimension

**Exercise 3.1.0.1.** We have that  $\mathbb{R}$  is homeomorphic to  $(0, \infty)$

*Proof.* Define  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow (0, \infty)$  by  $f(x) = e^x$ . Then  $f$  is a homeomorphism.  $\square$

**Definition 3.1.0.2.** Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $j \in [n]$ . We define the  $j$ -th coordinate upper half space of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , denoted  $\mathbb{H}_j^n$ , by

$$\mathbb{H}_j^n = \{(x^1, x^2, \dots, x^n) \in \mathbb{R}^n : x^j \geq 0\}$$

and we define

$$\partial\mathbb{H}_j^n = \{(x^1, x^2, \dots, x^n) \in \mathbb{R}^n : x^j = 0\}$$

$$\text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^n = \{(x^1, x^2, \dots, x^n) \in \mathbb{R}^n : x^j > 0\}$$

We endow  $\mathbb{H}_j^n$ ,  $\partial\mathbb{H}_j^n$  and  $\text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^n$  with the subspace topology inherited from  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

We define the projection map  $\pi_{\partial\mathbb{H}_j^n} : \partial\mathbb{H}_j^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$  by

$$\pi_{\partial\mathbb{H}_j^n}(x^1, \dots, x^{j-1}, x^j, x^{j+1}, \dots, x^n) = (x^1, \dots, x^{j-1}, 0, x^{j+1}, \dots, x^{n-1})$$

**Definition 3.1.0.3.** We define  $\mathbb{R}^0 := \{0\}$ ,  $\mathbb{H}^0 := \{0\}$ ,  $\partial\mathbb{H}^0 := \emptyset$ , and  $\mathbb{H}_1^{-1} = \emptyset$  endowed with the discrete topology.

**Note 3.1.0.4.** show in calculus section that  $\lambda_{n,k} : \mathbb{H}_j^n \rightarrow \mathbb{H}_k^n$  is a diffeo

**Exercise 3.1.0.5.** Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $j \in [n]$ . Then

1.  $\partial\mathbb{H}_j^n$  is homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^{n-1}$ ,
2.  $\text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^n$  is homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

*Proof.*

1. Clearly  $\pi_{\partial\mathbb{H}_j^n}$  is a homeomorphism.
2. Define  $f_j : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^n$  by  $f_j(x^1, \dots, x^{j-1}, x^j, x^{j+1}, \dots, x^n) = (x^1, \dots, x^{j-1}, e^{x^j}, x^{j+1}, \dots, x^n)$ . Then  $f$  is a homeomorphism.

$\square$

**Exercise 3.1.0.6.** Let  $A \subset \mathbb{H}_j^n$ . Suppose that  $A$  is open in  $\mathbb{H}_j^n$ . Then  $A$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  iff  $A \cap \partial\mathbb{H}_j^n = \emptyset$ .  
**Hint:** simply connected? **FINISH!!!**

*Proof.*

- $(\implies)$  :  
 Suppose that  $A$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . For the sake of contradiction, suppose that  $A \cap \partial\mathbb{H}_j^n \neq \emptyset$ . Then there exists  $x \in A$  such that  $x \in \partial\mathbb{H}_j^n$ . Since  $A$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , there exists  $B \subset A$  such that  $B$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $x \in B$  and  $B$  is simply connected. Set  $B' := B \setminus \{x\}$ . Then  $B'$  is not simply connected. **FINISH!!!**  
**Just show that you cant get a ball in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  around  $x$  which is contained in  $\mathbb{H}_j^n$ .**
- $(\impliedby)$  :  
 Suppose that  $A \cap \partial\mathbb{H}_j^n = \emptyset$ . Then  $A \subset \text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^n$ . Since  $\text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^n$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , we have that

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{T}_{\text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^n} &= \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^n} \cap \text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^n \\ &\subset \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^n}\end{aligned}$$

An exercise in the section on subspace topology in the analysis notes implies that

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{T}_{\text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^n} &= \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^n} \cap \text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^n \\ &= (\mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^n} \cap \mathbb{H}_j^n) \cap \text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^n \\ &= \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n} \cap \text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^n\end{aligned}$$

Since  $A \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n}$  and  $A \subset \text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^n$ , we have that

$$\begin{aligned}A &\in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n} \cap \text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^n \\ &= \mathcal{T}_{\text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^n} \\ &\subset \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^n}\end{aligned}$$

Thus  $A$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

□

**Definition 3.1.0.7.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{T})$  be a topological space,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $j \in [n]$ ,  $U \subset M$ ,  $V \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $\phi : U \rightarrow V$ . Then

- $(U, \phi)$  is said to be an  **$\mathbb{R}^n$ -coordinate chart on  $(M, \mathcal{T})$**  if
  - $U \in \mathcal{T}$
  - $V \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$
  - $\phi$  is a  $(\mathcal{T} \cap U, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^n} \cap V)$ -homeomorphism
- $(U, \phi)$  is said to be an  **$\mathbb{H}_j^n$ -coordinate chart on  $(M, \mathcal{T})$**  if
  - $U \in \mathcal{T}$
  - $V \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n}$
  - $\phi$  is a  $(\mathcal{T} \cap U, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n} \cap V)$ -homeomorphism
- $(U, \phi)$  is said to be an  **$n$ -coordinate chart on  $(M, \mathcal{T})$**  if  $(U, \phi)$  is an  $\mathbb{R}^n$ -coordinate chart on  $(M, \mathcal{T})$  or there exists  $j \in [n]$  such that  $(U, \phi)$  is an  $\mathbb{H}_j^n$ -coordinate chart on  $(M, \mathcal{T})$ .
- We define

$$X^{n,j}(M, \mathcal{T}) := \{(U, \phi) : (U, \phi) \text{ is an } \mathbb{H}_j^n\text{-coordinate chart on } (M, \mathcal{T})\}$$

and

$$X^n(M, \mathcal{T}) := \{(U, \phi) : (U, \phi) \text{ is an } n\text{-coordinate chart on } (M, \mathcal{T})\}$$

**Note 3.1.0.8.** From Definition 1.3.3.2, Exercise 1.3.3.3 and Definition 1.3.3.4, we recall

- the definition of the action  $S_n \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  given by  $(\sigma, x) \mapsto \sigma \cdot x$ ,
- for  $\sigma \in S_n$ , the definition of the map  $\Phi_\sigma : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ ,
- that  $\Phi_\sigma$  is a diffeomorphism,
- for  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ , the definition of the action  $S_n \times (\mathbb{R}^n)^U \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^n)^U$  given by  $(\sigma, \phi) \mapsto \sigma \cdot \phi$ .

**Exercise 3.1.0.9.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{T})$  be a topological space,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $j \in [n]$  and  $(U, \phi) \in X^{n,j}(M, \mathcal{T})$ . For each  $\sigma \in S_n$ ,  $\sigma \cdot \phi \in X^{n,\sigma(j)}(M, \mathcal{T})$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\sigma \in S_n$ . We note the following:

1. By definition,  $\sigma \cdot \phi = \Phi_\sigma \circ \phi$ . Since  $\Phi_\sigma(\mathbb{H}_j^n) = \mathbb{H}_{\sigma(j)}^n$ , we have that  $(\sigma \cdot \phi)(U) \subset \mathbb{H}_{\sigma(j)}^n$ .
2. Since  $\Phi_\sigma$  is a diffeomorphism,  $\Phi_\sigma|_{\mathbb{H}_j^n}$  is a  $(\mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n}, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_{\sigma(j)}^n})$ -homeomorphism. Since  $(U, \phi) \in X^{n,j}(M, \mathcal{T})$ ,  $\phi$  is a  $(\mathcal{T} \cap U, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n} \cap \phi(U))$ -homeomorphism. Thus  $\sigma \cdot \phi$  is a  $(\mathcal{T} \cap U, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_{\sigma(j)}^n} \cap (\sigma \cdot \phi)(U))$ -homeomorphism.

Since  $(U, \phi) \in X^{n,j}(M, \mathcal{T})$ ,  $U \in \mathcal{T}$ . Since  $\sigma \cdot \phi$  is a homeomorphism, we have that  $(\sigma \cdot \phi)(U) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_{\sigma(j)}^n}$ . Summarizing, we have that

- $U \in \mathcal{T}$ ,
- $(\sigma \cdot \phi)(U) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_{\sigma(j)}^n}$ ,
- $\sigma \cdot \phi$  is a  $(\mathcal{T} \cap U, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_{\sigma(j)}^n} \cap \Phi_\sigma(U))$ -homeomorphism.

Hence  $(U, \sigma \cdot \phi) \in X^{n,\sigma(j)}(M, \mathcal{T})$ . □

**Exercise 3.1.0.10.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{T})$  be a topological space,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $j, k \in [n]$ . For each  $p \in M$ , there exists  $(U, \phi) \in X^{n,j}(M, \mathcal{T})$  such that  $p \in U$  iff there exists  $(V, \psi) \in X^{n,k}(M, \mathcal{T})$  such that  $p \in V$ .

*Proof.* Let  $p \in M$ .

- $(\implies)$  :  
Suppose that there exists  $(U, \phi) \in X^{n,j}(M, \mathcal{T})$  such that  $p \in U$ . Choose  $\sigma \in S_n$  such that  $\sigma(j) = k$ . Define  $V := U$  and  $\psi := \sigma \cdot \phi$ . Then  $(V, \psi) \in X^{n,k}(M, \mathcal{T})$  and  $p \in V$ .
- $(\impliedby)$  :  
Suppose that there exists  $(V, \psi) \in X^{n,k}(M, \mathcal{T})$  such that  $p \in V$ . Choose  $\tau \in S_n : \tau(k) = j$ . Define  $U := V$  and  $\phi = \tau \cdot \psi$ . Then  $(U, \phi) \in X^{n,j}(M, \mathcal{T})$  and  $p \in U$ . □

**Note 3.1.0.11.** So if there is at least one coordinate chart to the  $j$ -th upper half-space, then there are coordinate charts to all upper half spaces.

need to define  $[n] = \{1, \dots, n\}$  if  $n \geq 1$  and  $[n] = \{1\}$  if  $n \in \{-1, 0\}$ .

**Definition 3.1.0.12.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{T})$  be a topological space and  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . We define

$$X^n(M, \mathcal{T}) := \bigcup_{j=1}^n X^{n,j}(M, \mathcal{T})$$

add case  $n = 0$ .

**Note 3.1.0.13.** We will write  $X^n(M)$  in place of  $X^n(M, \mathcal{T})$  when the topology is not ambiguous.

**Definition 3.1.0.14.** Let  $M$  be a topological space and  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then  $M$  is said to be **locally Euclidean of dimension  $n$**  if for each  $p \in M$ , there exists  $(U, \phi) \in X^n(M)$  such that  $p \in U$ .

**Definition 3.1.0.15.** Let  $M$  be a topological space and  $n \in \mathbb{N}_{-1}$ . Then  $M$  is said to be an  $n$ -**dimensional topological manifold** if

1.  $M$  is Hausdorff
2.  $M$  is second-countable
3.  $M$  is locally Euclidean of dimension  $n$

**Exercise 3.1.0.16.** Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}_{-1}$ . Then

1.  $(\mathbb{R}^n, \text{id}_{\mathbb{R}^n}) \in X^n(\mathbb{R}^n)$
2.  $(\mathbb{H}_j^n, \text{id}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n}) \in X^n(\mathbb{H}_j^n)$ . **fix**

*Proof.*

- 1.
- 2.

□

**Exercise 3.1.0.17.** Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}_0$ . Then

1.  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold of dimension  $n$ ,
2. if  $n \geq 1$ , then  $\mathbb{H}_j^n$  is an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold of dimension  $n$ . **fix**

*Proof.*

- 1.
- 2.

□

**Theorem 3.1.0.18.** **Invariance of Domain**

**Theorem 3.1.0.19. Topological Invariance of Dimension:**

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}_0$ ,  $M$  an  $m$ -dimensional topological manifold and  $N$  a  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold. If  $M$  and  $N$  are homeomorphic, then  $m = n$ .

**try to prove, first for subsets of  $\mathbb{R}^m$  and  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , then the general case, see math stack exchange for short proof** <https://math.stackexchange.com/questions/1197640/elementary-proof-of-topological-invariance-of-dimension-using-brouwers-fixed-po> the idea is that suppose  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^m$ ,  $V \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  are open and  $f : U \rightarrow V$  is homeo. If  $n < m$ , then  $\iota \circ f$  is a topological embedding onto its image where  $\iota : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  is the inclusion, since  $n < m$ , no subset of  $\iota(\mathbb{R}^n)$  (besides the empty set) is open in  $\mathbb{R}^m$ . Now use Invariance of domain theorem from algebraic topology.

**Note 3.1.0.20.** In light of the previous theorem, we write  $X(M)$  in place of  $X^n(M)$  and refer to  $n$ -coordinate charts as coordinate charts when the context is clear.

**Exercise 3.1.0.21.** Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $j, k \in [n]$ ,  $U \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n}$ ,  $V \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_k^n}$  and  $\phi : U \rightarrow V$ . Suppose that  $\phi$  is a  $(\mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n} \cap U, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_k^n} \cap V)$ -homeomorphism. Then for each  $p \in U$ ,

1.  $p \in \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n$  iff  $\phi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}_k^n$ ,
2.  $p \in \text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^n$  iff  $\phi(p) \in \text{Int } \mathbb{H}_k^n$ .

*Proof.* Let  $p \in U$ .

1. • ( $\implies$ ) :

For the sake of contradiction, suppose that  $p \in \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n$  and  $\phi(p) \notin \partial \mathbb{H}_k^n$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}\phi(p) &\in (\partial \mathbb{H}_k^n)^c \\ &= \text{Int } \mathbb{H}_k^n\end{aligned}$$

Since  $\text{Int } \mathbb{H}_k^n \cap V \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_k^n} \cap V$  and  $\phi(p) \in \text{Int } \mathbb{H}_k^n \cap V$ , there exists  $B_V \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_k^n} \cap V$  such that  $B_V \subset \text{Int } \mathbb{H}_k^n \cap V$ ,  $\phi(p) \in B_V$  and  $B_V$  is simply connected. Define  $B_U := \phi^{-1}(B_V)$ . Since  $\phi$  is a  $(\mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n} \cap U, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_k^n} \cap V)$ -homeomorphism,  $\phi|_{B_U} : B_U \rightarrow B_V$  is a  $(\mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n} \cap B_U, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_k^n} \cap B_V)$ -homeomorphism. Therefore  $B_U \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n} \cap U$ ,  $p \in B_U$  and  $B_U$  is simply connected.

Define  $B'_U \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n} \cap U$  and  $B'_V \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_k^n} \cap V$  by  $B'_U := B_U \setminus \{p\}$  and  $B'_V := B_V \setminus \{\phi(p)\}$ . Since  $p \in \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n$ ,  $B'_U$  is simply connected. Since  $\phi$  is a  $(\mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n} \cap U, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_k^n} \cap V)$ -homeomorphism,  $\phi|_{B'_U} : B'_U \rightarrow B'_V$  is a  $(\mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n} \cap B'_U, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_k^n} \cap B'_V)$ -homeomorphism. Therefore  $B'_V$  is simply connected.

Since  $\phi(p) \in \text{Int } \mathbb{H}_k^n$ ,  $B'_V$  is not simply connected. This is a contradiction. Hence  $p \in \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n$  implies that  $\phi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}_k^n$ .

• ( $\impliedby$ ) :

Suppose that  $\phi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}_k^n$ . Set  $q = \phi(p)$ . Then  $\phi^{-1} : V \rightarrow U$  is a  $(\mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_k^n} \cap V, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n} \cap U)$ -homeomorphism. The previous part implies that

$$\begin{aligned}p &= \phi^{-1}(q) \\ &\in \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n\end{aligned}$$

2. By part (1), we have that

$$\begin{aligned}p \in \text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^n &\iff p \notin \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n \\ &\iff \phi(p) \notin \partial \mathbb{H}_k^n \\ &\iff \phi(p) \in \text{Int } \mathbb{H}_k^n\end{aligned}$$

□

**Definition 3.1.0.22.** Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $(M, \mathcal{T})$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold and  $(U, \phi) \in X^n(M, \mathcal{T})$ . Then  $(U, \phi)$  is said to be

- an **interior chart** if there exists  $j \in [n]$  such that  $(U, \phi) \in X^{n,j}(M, \mathcal{T})$  and  $\phi(U) \cap \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n = \emptyset$ ,
- a **boundary chart** if there exists  $j \in [n]$  such that  $(U, \phi) \in X^{n,j}(M, \mathcal{T})$  and  $\phi(U) \cap \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n \neq \emptyset$ .

We set

- $X_{\text{Int}}^n(M, \mathcal{T}) := \{(U, \phi) \in X^n(M, \mathcal{T}) : (U, \phi) \text{ is an interior chart}\}$
- $X_{\partial}^n(M, \mathcal{T}) := \{(U, \phi) \in X^n(M, \mathcal{T}) : (U, \phi) \text{ is a boundary chart}\}$

For  $j \in [n]$ , we define

- $X_{\text{Int}}^{n,j}(M, \mathcal{T}) := X_{\text{Int}}^n(M, \mathcal{T}) \cap X^{n,j}(M, \mathcal{T})$ ,
- $X_{\partial}^{n,j}(M, \mathcal{T}) := X_{\partial}^n(M, \mathcal{T}) \cap X^{n,j}(M, \mathcal{T})$ .

**Exercise 3.1.0.23.** Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold,  $j \in [n]$  and  $(U, \phi) \in X^{n,j}(M, \mathcal{T})$ . Then

1.  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\text{Int}}^{n,j}(M, \mathcal{T})$  iff for each  $k \in [n]$

*Proof.*

- 1.

2. for each  $p \in M$ , there exists  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\text{Int}}^{n,j}(M)$  such that  $p \in U$  iff there exists  $(V, \psi) \in X_{\text{Int}}^{n,k}(M, \mathcal{T})$  such that  $p \in V$ .
3. for each  $p \in M$ , there exists  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}^{n,j}(M)$  such that  $p \in U$  iff there exists  $(V, \psi) \in X_{\partial}^{n,k}(M, \mathcal{T})$  such that  $p \in V$ .

□

**Exercise 3.1.0.24.** Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $(M, \mathcal{T})$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold and  $j \in [n]$ . Then

1.  $X^n(M, \mathcal{T}) = X_{\text{Int}}^n(M, \mathcal{T}) \cup X_{\partial}^n(M, \mathcal{T})$
2.  $X_{\text{Int}}^n(M, \mathcal{T}) \cap X_{\partial}^n(M, \mathcal{T}) = \emptyset$

*Proof.* **FIX**

1. By definition,  $X_{\text{Int}}^n(M, \mathcal{T}) \cup X_{\partial}^n(M, \mathcal{T}) \subset X^n(M, \mathcal{T})$ . Let  $(U, \phi) \in X^n(M, \mathcal{T})$ . By definition, there exists  $j \in [n]$  such that  $(U, \phi) \in X^{n,j}(M, \mathcal{T})$ . If  $\phi(U) \cap \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n = \emptyset$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} (U, \phi) &\in X_{\text{Int}}^{n,j}(M) \\ &\subset X_{\text{Int}}^{n,j}(M) \cup X_{\partial}^{n,j}(M) \end{aligned}$$

If  $\phi(U) \cap \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n \neq \emptyset$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} (U, \phi) &\in X_{\partial}^{n,j}(M) \\ &\subset X_{\text{Int}}^{n,j}(M) \cup X_{\partial}^{n,j}(M) \end{aligned}$$

Since  $(U, \phi) \in X^n(M, \mathcal{T})$  is arbitrary,  $X^n(M, \mathcal{T}) \subset X_{\text{Int}}^n(M) \cup X_{\partial}^n(M)$ . Therefore  $X^n(M) = X_{\text{Int}}^n(M) \cup X_{\partial}^n(M)$ .

2. For the sake of contradiction, suppose that  $X_{\text{Int}}^n(M) \cap X_{\partial}^n(M) \neq \emptyset$ . Then there exists  $(U, \phi) \in X^n(M, \mathcal{T})$  such that  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\text{Int}}^n(M, \mathcal{T})$  and  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}^n(M, \mathcal{T})$ . Therefore

- there exists  $j \in [n]$  such that  $(U, \phi) \in X^{n,j}(M, \mathcal{T})$  and  $\phi(U) \cap \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n = \emptyset$ ,
- there exists  $k \in [n]$  such that  $(U, \phi) \in X^{n,k}(M, \mathcal{T})$  and  $\phi(U) \cap \partial \mathbb{H}_k^n \neq \emptyset$ .

Since  $(U, \phi) \in X^{n,j}(M, \mathcal{T})$ , we have that  $\phi(U) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n}$  and  $\phi$  is a  $(\mathcal{T} \cap U, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n} \cap \phi(U))$ -homeomorphism. Similarly, since  $(U, \phi) \in X^{n,k}(M, \mathcal{T})$ , we have that  $\phi(U) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_k^n}$  and  $\phi$  is a  $(\mathcal{T} \cap U, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_k^n} \cap \phi(U))$ -homeomorphism. Therefore  $\text{id}_{\phi(U)} = \phi \circ \phi^{-1}$  is a  $(\mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n} \cap \phi(U), \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_k^n} \cap \phi(U))$ -homeomorphism.

Since  $\phi(U) \cap \partial \mathbb{H}_k^n \neq \emptyset$ , there exists  $p \in U$  such that  $\phi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}_k^n$ . Exercise 3.1.0.21 implies that

$$\begin{aligned} \phi(p) &= \text{id}_{\phi(U)}(\phi(p)) \\ &= \phi \circ \phi^{-1}(\phi(p)) \\ &\in \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n \end{aligned}$$

This is a contradiction since  $\phi(U) \cap \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n = \emptyset$ . Hence  $X_{\text{Int}}^n(M, \mathcal{T}) \cap X_{\partial}^n(M, \mathcal{T}) = \emptyset$ .

□

**Definition 3.1.0.25.** Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold. We define the

- **interior** of  $M$ , denoted  $\text{Int } M$ , by

$$\text{Int } M = \{p \in M : \text{there exists } (U, \phi) \in X_{\text{Int}}(M) \text{ such that } p \in U\}$$

- **boundary** of  $M$ , denoted  $\partial M$ , by

$$\partial M = \{p \in M : \text{there exists } (V, \psi) \in X_{\partial}(M) \text{ such that } p \in V \text{ and } \psi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n\}$$

**FINISH!!!**



**Exercise 3.1.0.26.** Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold. Let  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\text{Int}}(M)$ . Then  $U \subset \text{Int } M$ .

*Proof.* Let  $p \in U$ . Since  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\text{Int}}(M)$  and  $p \in U$ , by definition,  $p \in \text{Int } M$ . Since  $p \in U$  is arbitrary,  $U \subset \text{Int } M$ .  $\square$

**Exercise 3.1.0.27.** Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold and  $(U, \phi) \in X(M)$ . Then  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\text{Int}}(M)$  iff  $\phi(U)$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

*Proof.* Suppose that  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\text{Int}}(M)$ . Then there exists  $j \in [n]$  such that  $(U, \phi) \in X^{n,j}(M)$  and  $\phi(U) \cap \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n = \emptyset$ . Since  $\phi(U) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n}$ , Exercise 3.1.0.6 implies that  $\phi(U) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$ .

Conversely, suppose that  $\phi(U) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$ . Since  $(U, \phi) \in X^n(M)$ , there exists  $j \in [n]$  such that  $(U, \phi) \in X^{n,j}(M)$ . Therefore  $\phi(U) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}_j^n}$ . Since  $\phi(U) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$ , Exercise 3.1.0.6 implies that  $\phi(U) \cap \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n = \emptyset$ . Thus  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\text{Int}}(M)$ .  $\square$

**Exercise 3.1.0.28.** Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold,  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}(M)$  and  $p \in U$ . If  $\phi(p) \notin \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n$ , then  $p \in \text{Int } M$ .

*Proof.* Suppose that  $\phi(p) \notin \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n$ . Then  $\phi(p) \in \text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^n$ . Hence there exists  $B' \subset \phi(U)$  such that  $B'$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $\phi(p) \in B'$ . Set  $U' = \phi^{-1}(B')$  and  $\phi' = \phi|_{U'}$ . Then  $U'$  is open in  $M$  and  $\phi' : U' \rightarrow B'$  is a homeomorphism. Hence  $(U', \phi') \in X_{\text{Int}}(M)$ . Since  $\phi(p) \in B'$ , we have that  $p \in U'$ . By definition,  $p \in \text{Int } M$ .  $\square$

**Exercise 3.1.0.29.** Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold. Then

1.  $M = \text{Int } M \cup \partial M$

2.  $\text{Int } M \cap \partial M = \emptyset$

**Hint:** simply connected

*Proof.*

1. By definition,  $\text{Int } M \cup \partial M \subset M$ . Let  $p \in M$ . Since  $M$  is a manifold, there exists  $(U, \phi) \in X(M)$  such that  $p \in U$ . A previous exercise implies that  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\text{Int}}(M) \cup X_{\partial}(M)$ . If  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\text{Int}}(M)$ , then by definition,

$$\begin{aligned} p &\in \text{Int } M \\ &\subset \text{Int } M \cup \partial M \end{aligned}$$

Suppose that  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}(M)$ . If  $\phi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n$ , then by definition,

$$\begin{aligned} p &\in \partial M \\ &\subset \text{Int } M \cup \partial M \end{aligned}$$

Suppose that  $\phi(p) \notin \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n$ . The previous exercise implies that  $p \in \text{Int } M$ . Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} p &\in \text{Int } M \\ &\subset \text{Int } M \cup \partial M \end{aligned}$$

Since  $p \in M$  is arbitrary,  $M \subset \text{Int } M \cup \partial M$ . Therefore  $M = \text{Int } M \cup \partial M$ .

2. For the sake of contradiction, suppose that  $\text{Int } M \cap \partial M \neq \emptyset$ . Then there exists  $p \in M$  such that  $p \in \text{Int } M \cap \partial M$ . By definition, there exists  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\text{Int}}(M)$ ,  $(V, \psi) \in X_{\partial}(M)$  such that  $p \in U \cap V$  and  $\psi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n$ . Note that  $\psi(U \cap V)$  is open in  $\mathbb{H}_j^n$ ,  $\phi(U \cap V)$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $\phi|_{U \cap V} \circ (\psi|_{U \cap V})^{-1} : \psi^{-1}(U \cap V) \rightarrow \phi(U \cap V)$  is a homeomorphism.

Since  $\psi(U \cap V)$  is open in  $\mathbb{H}_j^n$ , there exists an  $B_{\psi} \subset \psi(U \cap V)$  such that  $B_{\psi}$  is open in  $\mathbb{H}_j^n$ ,  $B_{\psi}$  is simply connected and  $\psi(p) \in B_{\psi}$ . Set  $B_{\phi} = \phi \circ \psi^{-1}(B_{\psi})$ . Since  $\phi(U \cap V)$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $B_{\phi}$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Since  $B_{\psi}$  is simply connected and  $\phi|_{U \cap V} \circ (\psi|_{U \cap V})^{-1} : \psi^{-1}(U \cap V) \rightarrow \phi(U \cap V)$  is a homeomorphism,

$B_\phi$  is simply connected.

Set  $B'_\phi = B_\phi \setminus \{\phi(p)\}$  and  $B'_\psi = B_\psi \setminus \{\psi(p)\}$ . Then  $\phi \circ \psi^{-1} : B'_\psi \rightarrow B'_\phi$  is a homeomorphism. Since  $\psi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n$ ,  $B'_\psi$  is simply connected. Since  $B_\phi$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $B'_\phi$  is not simply connected. This is a contradiction since  $B'_\phi$  is homeomorphic to  $B'_\psi$ . So  $\partial M \cap \text{Int } M = \emptyset$ .

□

**Exercise 3.1.0.30.** Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold. Then

1.  $\text{Int } M$  is open
2.  $\partial M$  is closed

*Proof.*

1. Let  $p \in \text{Int } M$ . Then there exists  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\text{Int}}(M)$  such that  $p \in U$ . By definition,  $U$  is open and a previous exercise implies that  $U \subset \text{Int } M$ . Since  $p \in \text{Int } M$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $p \in \text{Int } M$ , there exists  $U \subset \text{Int } M$  such that  $U$  is open. Hence  $\text{Int } M$  is open.
2. Since  $\partial M = (\text{Int } M)^c$ , and  $\text{Int } M$  is open, we have that  $\partial M$  is closed.

□

**Exercise 3.1.0.31.** Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold,  $(U, \phi) \in X(M)$  and  $p \in U$ . If  $p \in \partial M$ , then  $(U, \phi) \in X_\partial(M)$ .

**Hint:** simply connected

*Proof.* Suppose that  $p \in \partial M$ . Then there exists a  $(V, \psi) \in X_\partial(M)$  such that  $p \in V$  and  $\psi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n$ . Note that  $\psi(U \cap V)$  is open in  $\mathbb{H}_j^n$ ,  $\phi(U \cap V)$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $\phi|_{U \cap V} \circ (\psi|_{U \cap V})^{-1} : \psi^{-1}(U \cap V) \rightarrow \phi(U \cap V)$  is a homeomorphism.

Since  $\psi(U \cap V)$  is open in  $\mathbb{H}_j^n$ , there exists  $B_\psi \subset \psi(U \cap V)$  such  $B_\psi$  is open in  $\mathbb{H}_j^n$ ,  $B_\psi$  is simply connected and  $\psi(p) \in B_\psi$ . Set  $B_\phi = \phi \circ \psi^{-1}(B_\psi)$ .

For the sake of contradiction, suppose that  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\text{Int}}(M)$ . Then  $\phi(U)$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Hence  $\phi(U \cap V)$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $B_\phi$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Since  $\phi|_{U \cap V} \circ (\psi|_{U \cap V})^{-1} : \psi^{-1}(U \cap V) \rightarrow \phi(U \cap V)$  is a homeomorphism,  $B_\phi$  is simply connected. Set  $B'_\phi = B_\phi \setminus \{\phi(p)\}$  and  $B'_\psi = B_\psi \setminus \{\psi(p)\}$ . Since  $\psi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n$ ,  $B'_\psi$  is simply connected. Since  $B_\phi$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $B'_\phi$  is not simply connected. This is a contradiction since  $B'_\phi$  is homeomorphic to  $B'_\psi$ . So  $(U, \phi) \notin X_{\text{Int}}(M)$ . Since  $(X_{\text{Int}}(M))^c = X_\partial(M)$ , we have that  $(U, \phi) \in X_\partial(M)$ .

□

**Exercise 3.1.0.32.** Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold,  $(U, \phi) \in X_\partial(M)$  and  $p \in U$ . Then

1.  $p \in \partial M$  iff  $\phi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}_j^n$  **for some  $j$ .**
2.  $p \in \text{Int } M$  iff  $\phi(p) \in \text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^n$

*Proof.*

1. Suppose that  $p \in \partial M$ . For the sake of contradiction, suppose that  $\phi(p) \notin \partial \mathbb{H}^n$ . Then  $\phi(p) \in \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n$ . Hence there exists  $B' \subset \phi(U)$  such that  $B'$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $\phi(p) \in B'$ . Set  $U' = \phi^{-1}(B')$  and  $\phi' = \phi|_{U'}$ . Then  $p \in U'$  and  $(U', \phi') \in X_{\text{Int}}(M)$ . Since  $p \in U'$ , the previous exercise implies that  $(U', \phi') \in X_\partial(M)$ . This is a contradiction since  $X_{\text{Int}}(M) \cap X_\partial(M) = \emptyset$ . So  $\phi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}^n$ . Conversely, suppose that  $\phi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}^n$ . By definition,  $p \in \partial M$ .

2. A previous exercise implies that  $\text{Int } M = (\partial M)^c$ . Part (1) implies that

$$\begin{aligned} p &\in (\partial M)^c \\ &= \text{Int } M \end{aligned}$$

if and only if

$$\begin{aligned} \phi(p) &\in (\partial \mathbb{H}^n)^c \\ &= \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n \end{aligned}$$

□

**Exercise 3.1.0.33.** Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold and  $p \in M$ . Then  $p \in \partial M$  iff for each  $(U, \phi) \in X(M)$ ,  $p \in U$  implies that  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}(M)$  and  $\phi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}^n$ .

*Proof.* Suppose that  $p \in \partial M$ . Let  $(U, \phi) \in X(M)$ . Suppose that  $p \in U$ . The previous two exercises imply that  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}(M)$  and  $\phi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}^n$ .

Conversely, suppose that for each  $(U, \phi) \in X(M)$ ,  $p \in U$  implies that  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}(M)$  and  $\phi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}^n$ . Since  $M$  is a manifold, there exists  $(U, \phi) \in X(M)$  such that  $p \in U$ . By assumption,  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}(M)$  and  $\phi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}^n$ . By definition,  $p \in \partial M$ . □

**Exercise 3.1.0.34.** Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold. Let  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}(M)$ . Then

1.  $\phi(U \cap \partial M) = \phi(U) \cap \partial \mathbb{H}^n$
2.  $\phi(U \cap \text{Int } M) = \phi(U) \cap \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n$

*Proof.*

1. Since  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}(M)$ , a previous exercise implies that for each  $p \in U$ ,  $p \in \partial M$  iff  $\phi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}^n$ . Let  $q \in \phi(U \cap \partial M)$ . Then there exists  $p \in U \cap \partial M$  such that  $\phi(p) = q$ . Since  $p \in \partial M$ ,  $\phi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}^n$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned} q &= \phi(p) \\ &\in \phi(U) \cap \partial \mathbb{H}^n \end{aligned}$$

Since  $q \in \phi(U \cap \partial M)$  is arbitrary,  $\phi(U \cap \partial M) \subset \phi(U) \cap \partial \mathbb{H}^n$ .

Let  $q \in \phi(U) \cap \partial \mathbb{H}^n$ . Then there exists  $p \in U$  such that  $q = \phi(p)$ . Since  $\phi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}^n$ , we have that  $p \in \partial M$ . Hence  $p \in U \cap \partial M$  and

$$\begin{aligned} q &= \phi(p) \\ &\in \phi(U \cap \partial M) \end{aligned}$$

Since  $q \in \phi(U) \cap \partial \mathbb{H}^n$  is arbitrary,  $\phi(U) \cap \partial \mathbb{H}^n \subset \phi(U \cap \partial M)$ . Thus  $\phi(U \cap \partial M) = \phi(U) \cap \partial \mathbb{H}^n$ .

2. Since  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}(M)$ , a previous exercise implies that for each  $p \in U$ ,  $p \in \text{Int } M$  iff  $\phi(p) \in \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n$ . Let  $q \in \phi(U \cap \text{Int } M)$ . Then there exists  $p \in U \cap \text{Int } M$  such that  $\phi(p) = q$ . Since  $p \in \text{Int } M$ ,  $\phi(p) \in \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned} q &= \phi(p) \\ &\in \phi(U) \cap \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n \end{aligned}$$

Since  $q \in \phi(U \cap \text{Int } M)$  is arbitrary,  $\phi(U \cap \text{Int } M) \subset \phi(U) \cap \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n$ .

Let  $q \in \phi(U) \cap \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n$ . Then there exists  $p \in U$  such that  $q = \phi(p)$ . Since  $\phi(p) \in \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n$ , we have that  $p \in \text{Int } M$ . Hence  $p \in U \cap \text{Int } M$  and

$$\begin{aligned} q &= \phi(p) \\ &\in \phi(U \cap \text{Int } M) \end{aligned}$$

Since  $q \in \phi(U) \cap \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n$  is arbitrary,  $\phi(U) \cap \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n \subset \phi(U \cap \text{Int } M)$ . Thus  $\phi(U \cap \text{Int } M) = \phi(U) \cap \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n$ . □

□

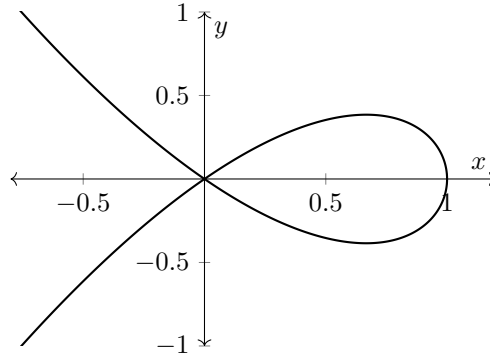
**Exercise 3.1.0.35. Graph of Continuous Function:**

Let  $f \in C(\mathbb{R})$ . Set  $M = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 : f(x) = y\}$  (i.e. the graph of  $f$ ). Then  $M$  is a 1-dimensional manifold.

*Proof.* Set  $U = \mathbb{R}$  and define  $\phi : U \rightarrow M$  by  $\phi(x) = (x, f(x))$ . Then  $\phi^{-1} = \pi_1$ . Since  $f$  is continuous,  $\phi$  is continuous. Since  $\pi_1$  is continuous,  $\phi$  is a homeomorphism. □

**Exercise 3.1.0.36. Nodal Cubic:**

Let  $M = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 : y^2 = x^2 - x^3\}$ . We equip  $M$  with the subspace topology.



Then  $M$  is not a 1-dimensional topological manifold.

**Hint:** connected components

*Proof.* Suppose that  $M$  is a 1-dimensional manifold. Set  $p = (0, 0)$ . Then there exists  $(U, \phi) \in X(M)$  such that  $p \in U$ . Since  $\phi(U)$  is open (in  $\mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{H}$ ), there exists a  $B \subset \phi(U)$  such that  $B$  is open (in  $\mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{H}$ ),  $B$  is connected and  $\phi(p) \in B$ . Set  $V = \phi^{-1}(B)$ ,  $V' = V \setminus \{p\}$  and  $B' = B \setminus \{\phi(p)\}$ . Then  $\phi : V \rightarrow B$  and  $\phi' : V' \rightarrow B'$  are homeomorphisms. Since  $B$  is open (in  $\mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{H}$ ) and connected,  $B'$  has at most two connected components. Then  $V'$  This is a contradiction since  $V'$  has four connected components and  $B'$  and  $V'$  are homeomorphic.  $\square$

**Exercise 3.1.0.37. Topological Manifold Chart Lemma:**

Let  $M$  be a set,  $\Gamma$  an index set and for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $U_\alpha \subset M$  and  $\phi_\alpha : U_\alpha \rightarrow \mathbb{H}^n$ . Suppose that

- for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $\phi_\alpha(U_\alpha) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n}$
- for each  $\alpha, \beta \in \Gamma$ ,  $\phi_\alpha(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n}$
- for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $\phi_\alpha : U_\alpha \rightarrow \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha)$  is a bijection
- for each  $\alpha, \beta \in \Gamma$ ,  $\phi_\beta|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta} \circ (\phi_\alpha|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta})^{-1} : \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \rightarrow \phi_\beta(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta)$  is continuous
- there exists  $\Gamma' \subset \Gamma$  such that  $\Gamma'$  is countable and  $M \subset \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Gamma'} U_\alpha$
- for each  $p, q \in M$ , there exists  $\alpha \in \Gamma$  such that  $p, q \in U_\alpha$  or there exist  $\alpha, \beta \in \Gamma$  such that  $p \in U_\alpha$ ,  $q \in U_\beta$  and  $U_\alpha \cap U_\beta = \emptyset$

Define

- $\mathcal{B} = \{\phi_\alpha^{-1}(V) : V \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n} \text{ and } \alpha \in \Gamma\}$
- $\mathcal{T}_M = \tau(\mathcal{B})$

Then

1.  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis for  $\mathcal{T}_M$   
**Hint:** For  $B_1, B_2 \subset \mathbb{H}^n$ ,  $\phi_{\alpha_1}^{-1}(B_1) \cap \phi_{\alpha_2}^{-1}(B_2) = \phi_{\alpha_1}^{-1}(B_1 \cap [\phi_{\alpha_1}|_{U_{\alpha_1} \cap U_{\alpha_2}} \circ (\phi_{\alpha_2}|_{U_{\alpha_1} \cap U_{\alpha_2}})^{-1}(B_2)])$
2.  $(M, \mathcal{T}_M)$  is an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold
3.  $\mathcal{T}_M$  is the unique topology  $\mathcal{T}$  on  $M$  such that  $(U_\alpha, \phi_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Gamma} \subset X^n(M, \mathcal{T})$

*Proof.*

1. • By assumption,  $M \subset \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Gamma} U_\alpha$

- Let  $A_1, A_2 \in \mathcal{B}$  and  $p \in A_1 \cap A_2$ . By definition, there exist  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \in \Gamma$  and  $B_1, B_2 \subset \mathbb{H}^n$  such that  $B_1, B_2$  are open in  $\mathbb{H}^n$  and

$$\begin{aligned} A_1 &= \phi_{\alpha_1}^{-1}(B_1) & A_2 &= \phi_{\alpha_2}^{-1}(B_2) \\ &\subset U_{\alpha_1} & &\subset U_{\alpha_2} \end{aligned}$$

Set  $\psi_1 = \phi_{\alpha_1}|_{U_{\alpha_1} \cap U_{\alpha_2}}$  and  $\psi_2 = \phi_{\alpha_2}|_{U_{\alpha_1} \cap U_{\alpha_2}}$ . We note that

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_1^{-1}(B_1) &= U_{\alpha_2} \cap \phi_{\alpha_1}^{-1}(B_1) & \psi_2^{-1}(B_2) &= U_{\alpha_1} \cap \phi_{\alpha_2}^{-1}(B_2) \\ &= U_{\alpha_2} \cap A_1 & &= U_{\alpha_1} \cap A_2 \\ &\subset U_{\alpha_1} \cap U_{\alpha_2} & &\subset U_{\alpha_1} \cap U_{\alpha_2} \end{aligned}$$

Let  $q \in \phi_{\alpha_1}^{-1}(B_1 \cap [\psi_1 \circ \psi_2^{-1}(B_2)])$ . Then  $\phi_{\alpha_1}(q) \in B_1 \cap [\psi_1 \circ \psi_2^{-1}(B_2)]$ . Hence  $\phi_{\alpha_1}(q) \in B_1$  and  $\phi_{\alpha_1}(q) \in \psi_1 \circ \psi_2^{-1}(B_2)$ . This implies that

$$\begin{aligned} q &\in \phi_{\alpha_1}^{-1}(B_1) \\ &= A_1 \end{aligned}$$

and since  $\psi_2^{-1}(B_2) \subset U_{\alpha_1} \cap U_{\alpha_2}$  and  $\phi_{\alpha_1} : U_{\alpha_1} \rightarrow \phi_{\alpha_1}(U_{\alpha_1})$  is a bijection, we have that

$$\begin{aligned} q &\in \phi_{\alpha_1}^{-1}(\psi_1 \circ \psi_2^{-1}(B_2)) \\ &= \psi_2^{-1}(B_2) \\ &= U_{\alpha_1} \cap A_2 \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} q &\in A_1 \cap (U_{\alpha_1} \cap A_2) \\ &= A_1 \cap A_2 \end{aligned}$$

Since  $q \in \phi_{\alpha_1}^{-1}(B_1 \cap [\psi_1 \circ \psi_2^{-1}(B_2)])$  is arbitrary, we have that  $\phi_{\alpha_1}^{-1}(B_1 \cap [\psi_1 \circ \psi_2^{-1}(B_2)]) \subset A_1 \cap A_2$ . Conversely, let

$$\begin{aligned} q &\in A_1 \cap A_2 \\ &= \phi_{\alpha_1}^{-1}(B_1) \cap \phi_{\alpha_2}^{-1}(B_2) \end{aligned}$$

Then  $\phi_{\alpha_1}(q) \in B_1$  and  $\phi_{\alpha_2}(q) \in B_2$ . Since  $A_1 \cap A_2 \subset U_{\alpha_1} \cap U_{\alpha_2}$ , we have that

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_2(q) &= \phi_{\alpha_2}(q) \\ &\in B_2 \end{aligned}$$

which implies that  $q \in \psi_2^{-1}(B_2)$ . Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_{\alpha_1}(q) &= \psi_1(q) \\ &\in \psi_1(\psi_2^{-1}(B_2)) \\ &= \psi_1 \circ \psi_2^{-1}(B_2) \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $\phi_{\alpha_1}(q) \in B_1 \cap [\psi_1 \circ \psi_2^{-1}(B_2)]$ . This implies that  $q \in \phi_{\alpha_1}^{-1}(B_1 \cap [\psi_1 \circ \psi_2^{-1}(B_2)])$ . Since  $q \in A_1 \cap A_2$  is arbitrary, we have that  $A_1 \cap A_2 \subset \phi_{\alpha_1}^{-1}(B_1 \cap [\psi_1 \circ \psi_2^{-1}(B_2)])$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned} A_1 \cap A_2 &= \phi_{\alpha_1}^{-1}(B_1 \cap [\psi_1 \circ \psi_2^{-1}(B_2)]) \\ &\in \mathcal{B} \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis for  $\mathcal{T}_M$ .

2. (a) **(locally Euclidean of dimension  $n$ ):**

Let  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ . By definition, for each  $B \subset \mathbb{H}^n$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\phi_\alpha^{-1}(B) &\in \mathcal{B} \\ &\subset \mathcal{T}_M\end{aligned}$$

Hence  $\phi_\alpha$  is continuous.

Let  $A \in \mathcal{T}_{U_\alpha}$ . Then there exists  $U \subset \mathcal{T}_M$  such that  $A = U \cap U_\alpha$ . Since  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis for  $\mathcal{T}_M$ , there exists  $\Gamma' \subset \Gamma$ ,  $(V_\beta)_{\beta \in \Gamma'} \subset \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n}$  such that  $U = \bigcup_{\beta \in \Gamma'} \phi_\beta^{-1}(V_\beta)$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned}A &= U \cap U_\alpha \\ &= \left[ \bigcup_{\beta \in \Gamma'} \phi_\beta^{-1}(V_\beta) \right] \cap U_\alpha \\ &= \bigcup_{\beta \in \Gamma'} [\phi_\beta^{-1}(V_\beta) \cap U_\alpha]\end{aligned}$$

Let  $\beta \in \Gamma'$ . Since  $\phi_\alpha(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \subset \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha)$  and  $\phi_\alpha(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n}$ , we have that

$$\begin{aligned}\phi_\alpha(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) &= \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha) \cap \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \\ &\in \mathcal{T}_{\phi_\alpha(U_\alpha)}\end{aligned}$$

Therefore  $\mathcal{T}_{\phi_\alpha(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta)} \subset \mathcal{T}_{\phi_\alpha(U_\alpha)}$ . Since  $(\phi_\beta|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta}) \circ (\phi_\alpha|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta})^{-1} : \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \rightarrow \phi_\beta(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta)$  is continuous, we have that  $(\phi_\beta|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta}) \circ (\phi_\alpha|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta})^{-1} : \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \rightarrow \mathbb{H}^n$  is continuous and therefore

$$\begin{aligned}[(\phi_\beta|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta}) \circ (\phi_\alpha|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta})^{-1}]^{-1}(V_\beta) &\in \mathcal{T}_{\phi_\alpha(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta)} \\ &\subset \mathcal{T}_{\phi_\alpha(U_\alpha)}\end{aligned}$$

Since  $\beta \in \Gamma'$  is arbitrary, we have that

$$\begin{aligned}\phi_\alpha(A) &= \phi_\alpha\left(\bigcup_{\beta \in \Gamma'} [\phi_\beta^{-1}(V_\beta) \cap U_\alpha]\right) \\ &= \bigcup_{\beta \in \Gamma'} \phi_\alpha(\phi_\beta^{-1}(V_\beta) \cap U_\alpha) \\ &= \bigcup_{\beta \in \Gamma'} (\phi_\alpha|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta}) \circ (\phi_\beta|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta})^{-1}(V_\beta) \\ &= \bigcup_{\beta \in \Gamma'} [(\phi_\beta|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta}) \circ (\phi_\alpha|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta})^{-1}]^{-1}(V_\beta) \\ &\in \mathcal{T}_{\phi_\alpha(U_\alpha)}\end{aligned}$$

Since  $A \in \mathcal{T}_{U_\alpha}$  is arbitrary,  $\phi_\alpha^{-1} : \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha) \rightarrow U_\alpha$  is continuous. Hence  $\phi_\alpha : U_\alpha \rightarrow \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha)$  is a homeomorphism and  $(U_\alpha, \phi_\alpha) \in X^n(M)$ . Since  $M = \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Gamma} U_\alpha$ , we have that  $M$  is locally Euclidean of dimension  $n$ .

(b) **(Hausdorff):**

Let  $p, q \in M$ . Suppose that  $p \neq q$ . Then there exists  $\alpha \in \Gamma$  such that  $p, q \in U_\alpha$  or there exist  $\alpha, \beta \in \Gamma$  such that  $p \in U_\alpha$ ,  $q \in U_\beta$  and  $U_\alpha \cap U_\beta = \emptyset$ .

- Suppose that there exists  $\alpha \in \Gamma$  such that  $p, q \in U_\alpha$ . Since  $p \neq q$ ,  $\phi_\alpha(p) \neq \phi_\alpha(q)$ . Since  $\mathbb{H}^n$  is Hausdorff, there exist  $V_p, V_q \subset \phi(U_\alpha)$  such that  $V_p$  and  $V_q$  are open in  $\mathbb{H}^n$ ,  $p \in V_p$ ,  $q \in V_q$  and  $V_p \cap V_q = \emptyset$ . Set  $U_p = \phi_\alpha^{-1}(V_p)$  and  $U_q = \phi_\alpha^{-1}(V_q)$ . Then  $U_p, U_q$  are open,  $p \in U_p$ ,  $q \in U_q$  and  $U_p \cap U_q = \emptyset$ .

- Suppose that there exist  $\alpha, \beta \in \Gamma$  such that  $p \in U_\alpha$ ,  $q \in U_\beta$  and  $U_\alpha \cap U_\beta = \emptyset$ . Set  $U_p = U_\alpha$  and  $U_q = U_\beta$ . Then  $U_p, U_q$  are open,  $p \in U_p$ ,  $q \in U_q$  and  $U_q \cap U_p = \emptyset$ .

Thus for each  $p, q \in M$  there exist  $U_p, U_q \subset M$  such that  $U_p, U_q$  are open,  $p \in U_p$ ,  $q \in U_q$  and  $U_q \cap U_p = \emptyset$ . Hence

(c) **(second-countable):**

By assumption, there exists  $\Gamma' \subset \Gamma$  such that  $\Gamma'$  is countable and  $M \subset \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Gamma'} U_\alpha$ . Let  $\alpha \in \Gamma'$ .

Since  $\phi_\alpha(U_\alpha) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n}$  and  $\mathbb{H}^n$  is second-countable, we have that  $\phi_\alpha(U_\alpha)$  is second-countable. Since  $\phi_\alpha : U_\alpha \rightarrow \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha)$  is a homeomorphism, we have that  $U_\alpha$  is second-countable. Since  $M = \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Gamma'} U_\alpha$ ,

an exercise in topology [cite](#) implies that  $M$  is second-countable.

3. Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be a topology on  $M$ . Suppose that  $(U_\alpha, \phi_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Gamma} \subset X^n(M, \mathcal{T})$ . Then for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $U_\alpha \in \mathcal{T}$  and  $\phi_\alpha : U_\alpha \rightarrow \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha)$  is a  $(\mathcal{T} \cap U_\alpha, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n} \cap \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha))$ -homeomorphism. Let  $U \in \mathcal{B}$ . By definition, there exists  $\alpha \in \Gamma$  and  $V \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n}$  such that  $U = \phi_\alpha^{-1}(V)$ . Since  $U_\alpha \in \mathcal{T}$ , we have that  $\mathcal{T} \cap U_\alpha \subset \mathcal{T}$ . Since  $V \cap \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n} \cap \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha)$ , and  $\phi_\alpha$  is a  $(\mathcal{T} \cap U_\alpha, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n} \cap \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha))$ -homeomorphism, we have that

$$\begin{aligned} U &= \phi_\alpha^{-1}(V) \\ &= \phi_\alpha^{-1}(V \cap \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha)) \\ &\in \mathcal{T} \cap U_\alpha \\ &\subset \mathcal{T} \end{aligned}$$

Since  $U \in \mathcal{B}$  is arbitrary,  $\mathcal{B} \subset \mathcal{T}$ . Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{T}_M &= \tau(\mathcal{B}) \\ &\subset \tau(\mathcal{T}) \\ &= \mathcal{T} \end{aligned}$$

Conversely, Let  $U \in \mathcal{T}$  and  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ . Then  $U \cap U_\alpha \in \mathcal{T} \cap U_\alpha$ . Since  $\phi_\alpha : U_\alpha \rightarrow \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha)$  is a  $(\mathcal{T} \cap U_\alpha, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n} \cap \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha))$ -homeomorphism, we have that  $\phi_\alpha(U \cap U_\alpha) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n} \cap \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha)$ . Since  $U_\alpha \in \mathcal{T}_M$ ,  $\mathcal{T}_M \cap U_\alpha \subset \mathcal{T}_M$ . Since  $\phi_\alpha : U_\alpha \rightarrow \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha)$  is a  $(\mathcal{T}_M \cap U_\alpha, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n} \cap \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha))$ -homeomorphism, we have that

$$\begin{aligned} U \cap U_\alpha &= \phi_\alpha^{-1}(\phi_\alpha(U \cap U_\alpha)) \\ &\in \mathcal{T}_M \cap U_\alpha \\ &\subset \mathcal{T}_M \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} U &= U \cap M \\ &= U \cap \left( \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Gamma} U_\alpha \right) \\ &= \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Gamma} (U \cap U_\alpha) \\ &\in \mathcal{T}_M \end{aligned}$$

Since  $U \in \mathcal{T}$  is arbitrary,  $\mathcal{T} \subset \mathcal{T}_M$ . Thus  $\mathcal{T} = \mathcal{T}_M$ .

□

**Exercise 3.1.0.38.** Let  $M$  be a set,  $\Gamma$  an index set and for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $U_\alpha \subset M$  and  $\phi_\alpha : U_\alpha \rightarrow \mathbb{H}^n$ . Suppose that

- for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $\phi_\alpha(U_\alpha) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n}$

- for each  $\alpha, \beta \in \Gamma$ ,  $\phi_\alpha(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n}$
- for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $\phi_\alpha : U_\alpha \rightarrow \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha)$  is a bijection
- for each  $\alpha, \beta \in \Gamma$ ,  $\phi_\beta|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta} \circ (\phi_\alpha|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta})^{-1} : \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \rightarrow \phi_\beta(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta)$  is continuous
- there exists  $\Gamma' \subset \Gamma$  such that  $\Gamma'$  is countable and  $M \subset \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Gamma'} U_\alpha$
- for each  $p, q \in M$ , there exists  $\alpha \in \Gamma$  such that  $p, q \in U_\alpha$  or there exist  $\alpha, \beta \in \Gamma$  such that  $p \in U_\alpha$ ,  $q \in U_\beta$  and  $U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \neq \emptyset$

Then there exists a unique topology  $\mathcal{T}_M$  on  $M$  such that  $(M, \mathcal{T}_M)$  is an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold and  $(U_\alpha, \phi_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Gamma} \subset X^n(M, \mathcal{T}_M)$ .

*Proof.* Immediate by previous exercise. □



## 3.2 Submanifolds

### 3.2.1 Open Submanifolds

**Note 3.2.1.1.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{T})$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold and  $U \subset M$ . Suppose that  $U$  is open in  $M$ . Unless otherwise specified, we equip  $U$  with  $\mathcal{T} \cap U$ .

**Exercise 3.2.1.2.** Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold,  $(U, \phi) \in X(M)$  and  $U' \subset U$ . If  $U'$  is open in  $M$ , then  $(U', \phi|_{U'}) \in X^n(M)$ .

*Proof.* Suppose that  $U'$  is open in  $M$ . Set  $\phi' = \phi|_{U'}$ .

- By assumption  $U'$  is open in  $M$ .
- Since  $U'$  is open in  $M$ , we have that  $U' = U' \cap U$  is open in  $U$ . Since  $\phi$  is a homeomorphism and  $U'$  is open in  $U$ , we have that  $\phi(U')$  is open in  $\phi(U)$ . By assumption  $\phi(U)$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  or  $\phi(U)$  is open in  $\mathbb{H}^n$ . Therefore  $\phi'(U')$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  or  $\phi'(U')$  is open in  $\mathbb{H}^n$ .
- Since  $\phi : U \rightarrow V$  is a homeomorphism,  $\phi' : U' \rightarrow \phi'(U')$  is a homeomorphism.

So  $(U', \phi') \in X^n(M)$ . □

**Note 3.2.1.3.** Since  $U$  is open in  $M$ ,  $U'$  being open in  $U$  is equivalent to  $U'$  being open in  $M$ , so we could have also assumed that  $U'$  is open in  $U$ .

**Exercise 3.2.1.4.** Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold and  $U \subset M$ . If  $U$  is open, then

$$X^n(U) = \{(V, \psi) \in X^n(M) : V \subset U\}$$

*Proof.* Suppose that  $U$  is open and set  $A = \{(V, \psi) \in X^n(M) : V \subset U\}$ . Let  $(V, \psi) \in X^n(U)$ . By definition of  $X^n(U)$ ,  $V$  is open in  $U$ . Thus, there exists  $W \subset M$  such that  $W$  is open in  $M$  and  $V = U \cap W$ . Since  $U$  is open in  $M$ , we have that  $V = U \cap W$  is open in  $M$ . Hence  $(V, \psi) \in X^n(M)$  which implies that  $(V, \psi) \in A$ . Since  $(V, \psi) \in X^n(U)$  is arbitrary,  $X^n(U) \subset A$ .

Conversely, suppose that  $(V, \psi) \in A$ . Then  $(V, \psi) \in X^n(M)$  and  $V \subset U$ . By definition of  $X^n(M)$ ,  $V$  is open in  $M$ . Since  $V \subset U$ , we have that  $V = V \cap U$  is open in  $U$ . Hence  $(V, \psi) \in X^n(U)$ . Since  $(V, \psi) \in X^n(U)$  is arbitrary,  $A \subset X^n(U)$ . Hence  $X^n(A) = A$ . □

**Exercise 3.2.1.5.** Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold,  $(U, \phi) \in X(M)$  and  $U' \subset U$ . If  $U'$  is open in  $M$ , then  $(U', \phi|_{U'}) \in X^n(U)$ .

*Proof.* Suppose that  $U'$  is open in  $M$ . A previous exercise implies that  $(U', \phi') \in X^n(M)$ . The previous exercise implies that  $(U', \phi') \in X^n(U)$ . □

#### Exercise 3.2.1.6. Topological Open Submanifolds:

Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold and  $U \subset M$  open. Then  $U$  is an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold.

*Proof.*

1. Since  $M$  is Hausdorff,  $U$  is Hausdorff.
2. Since  $M$  is second-countable,  $U$  is second countable.
3. Let  $p \in U$ . Since then there exists  $(V, \psi) \in X^n(M)$  such that  $p \in V$ . Set  $V' = U \cap V$  and  $\psi' = \psi|_{U \cap V}$ . The previous exercise implies that  $(V', \psi') \in X^n(U)$ . Therefore  $U$  is locally Euclidean of dimension  $n$ .

Hence  $U$  is an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold. □

**Exercise 3.2.1.7.** Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold and  $U \subset M$ . If  $U$  is open, then

1.  $X_{\text{Int}}(U) = \{(V, \psi) \in X_{\text{Int}}(M) : V \subset U\}$

$$2. X_{\partial}(U) = \{(V, \psi) \in X_{\partial}(M) : V \subset U\}$$

*Proof.* Suppose that  $U$  is open in  $M$ .

1. Set  $A = \{(V, \psi) \in X_{\text{Int}}(M) : V \subset U\}$ . Let  $(V, \psi) \in X_{\text{Int}}(U)$ . By definition of  $X_{\text{Int}}(U)$ ,  $V$  is open in  $U$  and  $\phi(V)$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Since  $U$  is open in  $M$ ,  $V$  is open in  $M$ . Hence  $(V, \psi) \in X_{\text{Int}}(M)$ . Since  $U$  is open in  $M$ ,  $V$  is open in  $M$ . Hence  $(V, \psi) \in X_{\text{Int}}(M)$  which implies that  $(V, \psi) \in A$ . Since  $(V, \psi) \in X_{\text{Int}}(U)$  is arbitrary,  $X_{\text{Int}}(U) \subset A$ .  
Conversely, let  $(V, \psi) \in A$ . Then  $(V, \psi) \in X_{\text{Int}}(M)$  and  $V \subset U$ . By definition of  $X_{\text{Int}}(M)$ ,  $V$  is open in  $M$  and  $\phi(V)$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Thus  $V = V \cap U$  is open in  $U$ . So  $(V, \psi) \in X_{\text{Int}}(U)$ . Since  $(V, \psi) \in A$  is arbitrary,  $A \subset X_{\text{Int}}(U)$ . Thus  $X_{\text{Int}}(U) = A$ .
2. Set  $B = \{(V, \psi) \in X_{\partial}(M) : V \subset U\}$ . Let  $(V, \psi) \in X_{\partial}(U)$ . By definition of  $X_{\partial}(U)$ ,  $V$  is open in  $U$ ,  $\phi(V)$  is open in  $\mathbb{H}^n$  and  $\partial\mathbb{H}_j^n \cap \phi(V) \neq \emptyset$ . Since  $U$  is open in  $M$ ,  $V$  is open in  $M$ . Hence  $(V, \psi) \in X_{\partial}(M)$ , which implies that  $(V, \psi) \in B$ . Since  $(V, \psi) \in X_{\partial}(U)$  is arbitrary,  $X_{\partial}(U) \subset B$ .  
Conversely, let  $(V, \psi) \in B$ . Then  $(V, \psi) \in X_{\partial}(M)$  and  $V \subset U$ . By definition of  $X_{\partial}(M)$ ,  $V$  is open in  $M$ ,  $\phi(V)$  is open in  $\mathbb{H}^n$  and  $\partial\mathbb{H}_j^n \cap \phi(V) \neq \emptyset$ . Thus  $V = V \cap U$  is open in  $U$ . So  $(V, \psi) \in X_{\partial}(U)$ . Since  $(V, \psi) \in B$  is arbitrary,  $B \subset X_{\partial}(U)$ . Thus  $X_{\partial}(U) = B$ .

□

**Exercise 3.2.1.8.** Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold and  $U \subset M$ . If  $U$  is open, then  $\partial U = \partial M \cap U$ .

*Proof.* Suppose that  $U$  is open. Let  $p \in \partial U$ . Then there exists  $(V, \psi) \in X_{\partial}(U)$  such that  $p \in V$  and  $\psi(p) \in \partial\mathbb{H}^n$ . Since  $U$  is open, the previous exercise implies that  $(V, \psi) \in X_{\partial}(M)$ . Thus  $p \in \partial M$ . Since  $p \in \partial U$  is arbitrary,  $\partial U \subset \partial M$ . Since  $\partial U \subset U$ , we have that  $\partial U \subset \partial M \cap U$ .

Conversely, let  $p \in \partial M \cap U$ . Since  $p \in \partial M$ , there exists  $(V, \psi) \in X_{\partial}(M)$  such that  $p \in V$  and  $\psi(p) \in \partial\mathbb{H}^n$ . Set  $V' = V \cap U$  and  $\psi' = \psi|_{V'}$ . Then  $p \in V'$  since  $V$  and  $U$  are open in  $M$ ,  $V'$  is open in  $M$ . A previous exercise implies that  $(V', \psi') \in X(M)$ . Since  $p \in \partial M$ , a previous exercise implies that  $(V', \psi') \in X_{\partial}(M)$ . The previous exercise implies that  $(V', \psi') \in X_{\partial}(U)$ . Since  $\psi'(p) \in \partial\mathbb{H}^n$ ,  $p \in \partial U$ . Since  $p \in \partial M \cap U$  is arbitrary,  $\partial M \cap U \subset \partial U$ . Hence  $\partial U = \partial M \cap U$ .

label exercises and reference them!!!

□

### 3.2.2 Boundary Submanifolds

**Note 3.2.2.1.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{T})$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold. Unless otherwise specified, we equip  $\partial M$  with  $\mathcal{T} \cap \partial M$ .

**Definition 3.2.2.2.** Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold and  $\pi : \partial\mathbb{H}_j^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$  the projection map. For  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}(M)$ , we define  $\bar{U} \subset \partial M$  and  $\bar{\phi} : \bar{U} \rightarrow \pi(\phi(\bar{U}))$  by  $\bar{U} = U \cap \partial M$  and  $\bar{\phi} = \pi \circ \phi|_{\bar{U}}$  respectively.

**Exercise 3.2.2.3.** Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold, and  $\lambda : \partial\mathbb{H}_j^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$  a homeomorphism. Then  $\{(\bar{U}, \bar{\phi}) : (U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}(M)\} \subset X_{\text{Int}}^{n-1}(\partial M)$ .

*Proof.* Let  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}(M)$ .

1. Since  $U$  is open in  $M$ ,  $\bar{U} = U \cap \partial M$  is open in  $\partial M$ .
2. Since  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}(M)$ ,  $\phi(U)$  is open in  $\mathbb{H}^n$ . A previous exercise implies that  $\phi(\bar{U}) = \phi(U) \cap \partial\mathbb{H}^n$  which is open in  $\partial\mathbb{H}^n$ . Since  $\pi : \partial\mathbb{H}_j^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$  is a homeomorphism, we have that  $\pi(\phi(\bar{U}))$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^{n-1}$ .
3. Since  $\phi|_{\bar{U}} : \bar{U} \rightarrow \phi(U) \cap \partial\mathbb{H}^n$  and  $\pi|_{\phi(\bar{U})} : \phi(\bar{U}) \rightarrow \pi(\phi(\bar{U}))$  are homeomorphisms, we have that  $\bar{\phi} = \pi|_{\phi(\bar{U})} \circ \phi|_{\bar{U}}$  is a homeomorphism.

Hence  $(\bar{U}, \bar{\phi}) \in X_{\text{Int}}^{n-1}(\partial M)$ .

□

**Exercise 3.2.2.4. Topological Boundary Submanifold:**

Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold. Then

1.  $\partial M$  is an  $(n - 1)$ -dimensional topological manifold
2.  $\partial(\partial M) = \emptyset$

*Proof.*

1. (a) Since  $M$  is Hausdorff,  $\partial M$  is Hausdorff.
- (b) Since  $M$  is second-countable,  $\partial M$  is second countable.
- (c) Let  $p \in \partial M$ . Then there exists  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}(M)$  such that  $\phi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}^n$ . Then  $p \in \bar{U}$  and the previous exercise implies that  $(\bar{U}, \bar{\phi}) \in X_{\text{Int}}^{n-1}(\partial M)$ . Thus  $\partial M$  is locally Euclidean of dimension  $n - 1$ .

Hence  $\partial M$  is an  $(n - 1)$ -dimensional topological manifold.

2. Let  $p \in \partial M$ . Part (1) implies that there exists  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\text{Int}}^{n-1}(\partial M)$  such that  $p \in U$ . Thus  $p \in \text{Int } \partial M$ . Since  $p \in \partial M$  is arbitrary,  $\text{Int } \partial M = \partial M$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \partial(\partial M) &= (\text{Int}(\partial M))^c \\ &= (\partial M)^c \\ &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$

□

### 3.3 Product Manifolds

**Note 3.3.0.1.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{T}_M)$  and  $(N, \mathcal{T}_N)$  be  $m$ -dimensional and  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold respectively. Unless otherwise specified, we equip  $M \times N$  with  $\mathcal{T}_M \otimes \mathcal{T}_N$ .

**Definition 3.3.0.2.** Let  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $n \in \mathbb{N}_0$ . Define  $\lambda_0 : \mathbb{H}_j^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^n \rightarrow \mathbb{H}^{m+n}$  by  $\lambda((x^1, \dots, x^{m-1}, x^m), (y^1, \dots, y^n)) := (x^1, \dots, x^{m-1}, y^1, \dots, y^n, \log y^n, x^m)$ .

**Exercise 3.3.0.3.** Let  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $n \in \mathbb{N}_0$ . Then

1.  $\lambda_0$  is a  $(\mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^m} \otimes \mathcal{T}_{\text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n}, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^{m+n}})$ -homeomorphism,
2.  $\lambda_0(\partial \mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n) = \partial \mathbb{H}^{m+n}$ ,
3.  $(\mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n, \lambda_0) \in X^{m+n}(\mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n} \otimes \mathcal{T}_{\text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n})$ .

*Proof.*

1. Clearly  $\lambda_0$  is a homeomorphism.
2. Clearly  $\lambda_0(\partial \mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n) = \partial \mathbb{H}^{m+n}$
3. We note that
  - $\mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n} \otimes \mathcal{T}_{\text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n}$ ,
  - $\mathbb{H}^{m+n} \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^{m+n}}$ ,
  - part (1) implies that  $\lambda_0$  is a  $(\mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^m} \otimes \mathcal{T}_{\text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n}, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^{m+n}})$ -homeomorphism.

Thus  $(\mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n, \lambda_0) \in X^{m+n}(\mathbb{H}^m \times \mathbb{H}^n, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n} \otimes \mathcal{T}_{\text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n})$ .

□

**Exercise 3.3.0.4.** Let  $m, n \in \mathbb{N}_0$ . Then  $\mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n$  is an  $m + n$ -dimensional topological manifold.

*Proof.*

1. Clearly  $\mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n$  is Hausdorff.
2. Clearly  $\mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n$  is second-countable.
3. Since  $\lambda_0 \in X^{m+n}(\mathbb{H}^m \times \mathbb{H}^n, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n} \otimes \mathcal{T}_{\text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n})$ , we have that for each  $p \in \mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n$ , there exists  $(U, \phi) \in X^{m+n}(\mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n} \otimes \mathcal{T}_{\text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n})$  such that  $p \in U$ . Thus  $(\mathbb{H}^m \times \mathbb{H}^n, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n} \otimes \mathcal{T}_{\text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n})$  is locally Euclidean of dimension  $m + n$ .

Thus  $(\mathbb{H}^m \times \mathbb{H}^n, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n} \otimes \mathcal{T}_{\text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n})$  is an  $m + n$ -dimensional topological manifold.

□

**Exercise 3.3.0.5.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{T}_M)$ ,  $(N, \mathcal{T}_N)$  be topological manifolds. Set  $m = \dim M$  and  $n = \dim N$ . Suppose that  $\partial N = \emptyset$ . Then for each  $(U, \phi) \in X^m(M, \mathcal{T}_M)$ ,  $(V, \psi) \in X^n(N, \mathcal{T}_N)$ ,

$$(U \times V, \lambda_0|_{\phi(U) \times \psi(V)} \circ [\phi \times \psi]) \in X^{m+n}(M \times N, \mathcal{T}_M \otimes \mathcal{T}_N)$$

*Proof.* Let  $(U, \phi) \in X^m(M, \mathcal{T}_M)$  and  $(V, \psi) \in X^n(N, \mathcal{T}_N)$ .

- Since  $U \in \mathcal{T}_M$  and  $V \in \mathcal{T}_N$ ,  $U \times V \in \mathcal{T}_M \otimes \mathcal{T}_N$ .
- Since  $\phi(U) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^m}$  and  $\psi(V) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n}$ ,  $\phi(U) \times \psi(V) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^m} \otimes \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n}$ . Since  $\partial N = \emptyset$ ,  $(V, \psi) \in X_{\text{Int}}^n(N, \mathcal{T}_N)$  and therefore  $\psi(V) \subset \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n$ . Since  $\lambda_0 : \mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{H}^{m+n}$  is a homeomorphism,

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda_0|_{\phi(U) \times \psi(V)} \circ [\phi \times \psi](U \times V) &= \lambda_0(\phi(U) \times \psi(V)) \\ &\in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^{m+n}} \end{aligned}$$

- Since  $\phi : U \rightarrow \phi(U)$  is a  $(\mathcal{T}_M \cap U, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^m} \cap \phi(U))$ -homeomorphism and  $\psi : V \rightarrow \psi(V)$  is a  $(\mathcal{T}_N \cap V, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n} \cap \psi(V))$ -homeomorphism, [an exercise in the section on product topologies in the analysis notes](#) implies that  $\phi \times \psi : U \times V \rightarrow \phi(U) \times \psi(V)$  is a  $([\mathcal{T}_M \otimes \mathcal{T}_N] \cap [U \times V], [\mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^m} \otimes \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n}] \cap [\phi(U) \times \psi(V)])$ -homeomorphism. Since  $\lambda_0|_{\phi(U) \times \psi(V)} : \phi(U) \times \psi(V) \rightarrow \lambda_0(\phi(U) \times \psi(V))$  is a  $([\mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^m} \otimes \mathcal{T}_{\text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n}] \cap [\phi(U) \times \psi(V)], \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^{m+n}} \cap \lambda_0(\phi(U) \times \psi(V)))$ -homeomorphism,  $\lambda_0|_{\phi(U) \times \psi(V)} \circ (\phi \times \psi)$  is a  $([\mathcal{T}_M \otimes \mathcal{T}_N] \cap [U \times V], \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^{m+n}} \cap \lambda_0(U \times V))$ -homeomorphism.

Hence  $(U \times V, \lambda_0|_{\phi(U) \times \psi(V)} \circ [\phi \times \psi]) \in X^{m+n}(M \times N, \mathcal{T}_M \otimes \mathcal{T}_N)$ . Since  $(U, \phi) \in X^m(M, \mathcal{T}_M)$  and  $(V, \psi) \in X^n(N, \mathcal{T}_N)$  are arbitrary, we have that for each  $(U, \phi) \in X^m(M, \mathcal{T}_M)$  and  $(V, \psi) \in X^n(N, \mathcal{T}_N)$ ,

$$(U \times V, \lambda_0|_{\phi(U) \times \psi(V)} \circ [\phi \times \psi]) \in X^{m+n}(M \times N, \mathcal{T}_M \otimes \mathcal{T}_N)$$

□

**Exercise 3.3.0.6.** Let  $M, N$  be topological manifolds. Set  $m = \dim M$  and  $n = \dim N$ . Suppose that  $\partial N = \emptyset$ . Then for each  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}^m(M, \mathcal{T}_M)$ ,  $(V, \psi) \in X^n(N, \mathcal{T}_N)$ ,

$$(U \times V, \lambda_0|_{\phi(U) \times \psi(V)} \circ [\phi \times \psi]) \in X_{\partial}^{m+n}(M \times N, \mathcal{T}_M \otimes \mathcal{T}_N)$$

*Proof.* Let  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}^m(M)$  and  $(V, \psi) \in X^n(N)$ . Define  $\eta : U \times V \rightarrow \lambda_0(\phi(U) \times \psi(V))$  by

$$\eta := \lambda_0|_{\phi(U) \times \psi(V)} \circ [\phi \times \psi]$$

Since  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}^m(M)$ ,  $\phi(U) \cap \partial \mathbb{H}^m \neq \emptyset$ . Then there exists  $p \in U$  such that  $\phi(p) \in \partial \mathbb{H}^m$ . So  $\eta(p, q) \in \partial \mathbb{H}^{m+n}$ . Thus  $\eta(U \times V) \cap \partial \mathbb{H}^{m+n} \neq \emptyset$  and  $(U \times V, \eta) \in X_{\partial}^{m+n}(M \times N)$ . Since  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}^m(M)$  and  $(V, \psi) \in X^n(N, \mathcal{T}_N)$  are arbitrary, we have that for each  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}^m(M, \mathcal{T}_M)$  and  $(V, \psi) \in X^n(N, \mathcal{T}_N)$ ,

$$(U \times V, \lambda_0|_{\phi(U) \times \psi(V)} \circ [\phi \times \psi]) \in X_{\partial}^{m+n}(M \times N, \mathcal{T}_M \otimes \mathcal{T}_N)$$

□

**Note 3.3.0.7.** The above is still true if  $\partial N \neq \emptyset$

**Exercise 3.3.0.8.** Let  $M, N$  be topological manifolds. Suppose that  $\partial N = \emptyset$ . Then

1.  $M \times N$  is a topological manifold
2.  $\partial(M \times N) = \partial M \times N$

*Proof.* Set  $m = \dim M$  and  $n = \dim N$ .

1.
  - Since  $M$  and  $N$  are Hausdorff,  $M \times N$  is Hausdorff.
  - Since  $M$  and  $N$  are second-countable,  $M \times N$  is second-countable.
  - Let  $a \in M \times N$ . Then there exist  $p \in M$  and  $q \in N$  such that  $a = (p, q)$ . Since  $M$  and  $N$  are locally Euclidean, there exist  $(U, \phi) \in X^m(M)$  and  $(V, \psi) \in X^n(N)$  such that  $p \in U$  and  $q \in V$ . Then  $(p, q) \in U \times V$ . Exercise 3.3.0.5 implies that  $(U \times V, \lambda_0 \circ [\phi \times \psi]) \in X^{m+n}(M \times N)$ . Since  $a \in M \times N$  is arbitrary,  $M \times N$  is locally Euclidean of dimension  $m + n$ .

Thus  $M \times N$  is an  $(m + n)$ -dimensional topological manifold.

2.
  - Let  $a \in \partial(M \times N)$ . Then there exists  $p \in M$  and  $q \in N$  such that  $a = (p, q)$ . Since  $(M, \mathcal{T}_M)$  and  $(N)$  are locally Euclidean, there exist  $(U, \phi) \in X^m(M)$  and  $(V, \psi) \in X^n(N)$  such that  $p \in U$  and  $q \in V$ . Define  $\eta : U \times V \rightarrow \lambda_0(\phi(U) \times \psi(V))$  by

$$\eta := \lambda_0|_{\phi(U) \times \psi(V)} \circ [\phi \times \psi]$$

Exercise 3.3.0.5 implies that  $\eta \in X^{m+n}(M \times N)$ . Since  $(p, q) \in \partial(M \times N)$ , Exercise 3.3.0.6 implies that  $\eta \in X_{\partial}^{m+n}(M \times N)$  and  $\eta(p, q) \in \partial \mathbb{H}^{m+n}$ . Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \phi \times \psi(p, q) &= \lambda_0|_{\phi(U) \times \psi(V)}^{-1} \circ \eta \\ &\in \partial \mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $\phi(p) \in \partial\mathbb{H}^m$  and  $\psi(q) \in \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n$ . Thus  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}^m(M)$  and  $p \in \partial M$ . Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} a &= (p, q) \\ &\in \partial M \times N \end{aligned}$$

Since  $a \in \partial(M \times N)$  is arbitrary, we have that  $\partial(M \times N) \subset \partial M \times N$ .

- Let  $a \in \partial M \times N$ . Then there exists  $p \in \partial M$  and  $q \in N$  such that  $a = (p, q)$ . By definition, there exists  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}^m(M)$  and  $(V, \psi) \in X^n(N)$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $q \in V$  and  $\phi(p) \in \partial\mathbb{H}^m$ . Since  $\partial N = \emptyset$ ,  $\psi(q) \in \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n$ . Define  $\eta : U \times V \rightarrow \lambda_0(\phi(U) \times \psi(V))$  by

$$\eta := \lambda_0|_{\phi(U) \times \psi(V)} \circ [\phi \times \psi]$$

Exercise 3.3.0.5 implies that  $(U \times V, \eta) \in X^{m+n}(M \times N, \mathcal{T}_M \otimes \mathcal{T}_N)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \eta(a) &= \eta(p, q) \\ &= \lambda_0(\phi(p), \psi(q)) \\ &\in \partial\mathbb{H}^{m+n} \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\eta \in X_{\partial}^{m+n}(M \times N)$  and  $a \in \partial(M \times N)$ . Since  $a \in \partial M \times N$  is arbitrary,  $\partial M \times N \subset \partial(M \times N)$ . Thus  $\partial(M \times N) = \partial M \times N$ .

□

## 3.4 Submanifolds

**Definition 3.4.0.1.** *topological embedding*

**Definition 3.4.0.2.** Let  $M, N$  be topological manifolds of dimensions  $m, n$  respectively and  $F : N \rightarrow M$  a topological embedding. Then  $\{(F(V), \psi \circ F^{-1}) : (V, \psi) \in X^n(N)\} \subset X^n(F(N))$ .

*Proof.* Since

□





## Chapter 4

# Smooth Manifolds

use smooth manifold chart lemma to show that  $\mathbb{H}^n$ ,  $\text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n$  and  $\mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n$  are smooth manifolds.

### 4.1 Introduction

**Definition 4.1.0.1.** Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold and  $(U, \phi), (V, \psi) \in X(M)$ . Then  $(U, \phi)$  and  $(V, \psi)$  are said to be **smoothly compatible** if

$$\psi|_{U \cap V} \circ (\phi|_{U \cap V})^{-1} : \phi(U \cap V) \rightarrow \psi(U \cap V) \text{ is a diffeomorphism}$$

**Definition 4.1.0.2.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{T})$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold.

- Let  $\mathcal{A} \subset X(M, \mathcal{T})$ . Then  $\mathcal{A}$  is said to be an **atlas on  $M$**  if  $M \subset \bigcup_{(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}} U$ .
- Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be an atlas on  $M$ . Then  $\mathcal{A}$  is said to be **smooth** if for each  $(U, \phi), (V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $(U, \phi)$  and  $(V, \psi)$  are smoothly compatible.
- Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a smooth atlas on  $M$ . Then  $\mathcal{A}$  is said to be **maximal** if for each smooth atlas  $\mathcal{B}$  on  $M$ ,  $\mathcal{A} \subset \mathcal{B}$  implies that  $\mathcal{A} = \mathcal{B}$ . A maximal smooth atlas on  $M$  is called a **smooth structure on  $M$** .
- Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be an atlas on  $M$ . Then  $(M, \mathcal{T}, \mathcal{A})$  is said to be an  **$n$ -dimensional smooth manifold** if  $\mathcal{A}$  is a smooth structure on  $M$ .

**Note 4.1.0.3.** When the context is clear, we write  $M$  or  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  in place of  $(M, \mathcal{T}, \mathcal{A})$ .

**Definition 4.1.0.4.** Let  $M$  be a topological manifold and  $\mathcal{B}$  a smooth atlas on  $M$ . We define the **smooth structure on  $M$  generated by  $\mathcal{B}$** , denoted  $\alpha_M(\mathcal{B})$ , by

$$\alpha_M(\mathcal{B}) = \{(U, \phi) \in X(M) : \text{for each } (V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}, (U, \phi) \text{ and } (V, \psi) \text{ are smoothly compatible}\}$$

**Note 4.1.0.5.** When the context is clear, we write  $\alpha(\mathcal{B})$  in place of  $\alpha_M(\mathcal{B})$ .

**Exercise 4.1.0.6.** Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold and  $\mathcal{B}$  a smooth atlas on  $M$ . Then  $\alpha(\mathcal{B})$  is the unique smooth structure  $\mathcal{A}$  on  $M$  such that  $\mathcal{B} \subset \mathcal{A}$ .

*Proof.* Clearly  $\mathcal{B} \subset \alpha(\mathcal{B})$ . Let  $(U, \phi)$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \alpha(\mathcal{B})$ . Define  $F : \phi(U \cap V) \rightarrow \psi(U \cap V)$  by

$$F = \psi|_{U \cap V} \circ (\phi|_{U \cap V})^{-1}$$

Let  $q \in \phi(U \cap V)$ . Set  $p = \phi^{-1}(q)$ . Since  $\mathcal{B}$  is an atlas and  $p \in U \cap V \subset M$ , there exists  $(W, \chi) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in W$ . By definition of  $\alpha(\mathcal{B})$ ,  $\psi|_{W \cap V} \circ (\chi|_{W \cap V})^{-1} : \chi(W \cap V) \rightarrow \psi(W \cap V)$  and  $\chi|_{U \cap W} \circ (\phi|_{U \cap W})^{-1} : \phi(U \cap W) \rightarrow \chi(U \cap W)$  are diffeomorphisms. Set  $N = U \cap W \cap V$ . Then  $q \in \phi(N) \subset \phi(U \cap V)$  and

$$\begin{aligned} F|_{\phi(N)} &= \psi|_N \circ (\phi|_N)^{-1} \\ &= [\psi|_N \circ (\chi|_N)^{-1}] \circ [\chi|_N \circ (\phi|_N)^{-1}] \end{aligned}$$

is a diffeomorphism. Thus, for each  $q \in \phi(U \cap V)$ , there exists  $N' \subset \phi(U \cap V)$  such that  $F|_{N'}$  is a diffeomorphism. Hence  $F$  is a diffeomorphism and  $(U, \phi), (V, \psi)$  are smoothly compatible. Therefore  $\alpha(\mathcal{B})$  is a smooth atlas.

To see that  $\alpha(\mathcal{B})$  is maximal, let  $\mathcal{B}'$  be a smooth atlas on  $M$ . Suppose that  $\alpha(\mathcal{B}) \subset \mathcal{B}'$  and let  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{B}'$ . By definition, for each chart  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}'$ ,  $(U, \phi)$  and  $(V, \psi)$  are smoothly compatible. Since  $\mathcal{B} \subset \alpha(\mathcal{B}) \subset \mathcal{B}'$ , we have that  $(U, \phi) \in \alpha(\mathcal{B})$ . So  $\alpha(\mathcal{B}) = \mathcal{B}'$  and  $\alpha(\mathcal{B})$  is a maximal smooth atlas on  $M$ .  $\square$

**Exercise 4.1.0.7.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be an  $n$ -dimensional smooth manifold. Then for each  $\sigma \in S_n$ , and  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $(U, \sigma \cdot \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ .

*Proof.* content...  $\square$

**Definition 4.1.0.8.** Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}_0$ . We define the **standard smooth structure** on  $\mathbb{H}^n$ , denoted  $\mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{H}^n}$ , by  $\mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{H}^n} = \alpha_{\mathbb{H}^n}(\mathbb{H}^n, \text{id}_{\mathbb{H}^n})$ .

**Note 4.1.0.9.** Unless otherwise specified we equip  $\mathbb{H}^n$  with  $\mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{H}^n}$ .

**Note 4.1.0.10.** Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . We recall the definition of  $\eta_0 : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n$  in Definition ?? given by  $\eta_0(a^1, \dots, a^{n-1}, a^n) := (a^1, \dots, a^{n-1}, e^{a^n})$ . We know from Exercise ?? that  $\eta_0$  is a homeomorphism.

**Definition 4.1.0.11.** Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}_0$ . Define  $\mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$ : We define the **standard smooth structure** on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , denoted  $\mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$ , by  $\mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R}^n} = \alpha_{\mathbb{R}^n}(\mathbb{R}^n, \text{id}_{\mathbb{R}^n})$ . **finish**

**Exercise 4.1.0.12.** Define  $U \subset \mathbb{R}$  and  $\phi : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  by  $U := \mathbb{R}$  and  $\phi(x) := x^3$ . Then

1.  $(U, \phi) \in X^1(\mathbb{R})$
2.  $(U, \phi) \notin \mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R}}$

*Proof.*

1.
  - Trivially,  $U$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}$ .
  - Trivially,  $\mathbb{R}$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}$
  - Clearly  $\phi$  is continuous. Also,  $\phi$  is a bijection. and since for each  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\phi^{-1}(x) = x^{1/3}$ ,  $\phi^{-1}$  is continuous. Hence  $\phi$  is a homeomorphism.

So  $(U, \phi) \in X^1(\mathbb{R})$ .

2. Define  $V \subset M$  and  $\psi : V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  by  $V := \mathbb{R}$  and  $\psi := \text{id}_{\mathbb{R}}$ . By definition,  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R}}$ . Since  $\phi^{-1}$  is not differentiable at  $x = 0$  and  $\psi \circ \phi^{-1} = \phi^{-1}$ , we have that  $\psi \circ \phi^{-1}$  is not smooth and therefore  $\psi \circ \phi^{-1}$  is not a diffeomorphism. Hence  $(U, \phi)$  and  $(V, \psi)$  are not smoothly compatible. Thus  $(U, \phi) \notin \mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R}}$ .  $\square$

**Exercise 4.1.0.13.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be a smooth manifold and  $\mathcal{A}_0 \subset \mathcal{A}$ . Suppose that  $\mathcal{A}_0$  is an atlas on  $M$ . Let  $(U, \phi) \in X(M)$ . Then  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  iff for each  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$ ,  $(U, \phi)$  and  $(V, \psi)$  are smoothly compatible.

*Proof.* Set  $n := \dim M$ .

- ( $\implies$ ):  
Suppose that  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ . Since  $\mathcal{A}$  is smooth, for each  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $(U, \phi)$  and  $(V, \psi)$  are smoothly compatible. Since  $\mathcal{A}_0 \subset \mathcal{A}$ , we have that for each  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$ ,  $(U, \phi)$  and  $(V, \psi)$  are smoothly compatible.
- ( $\impliedby$ ):  
Suppose that for each  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$ ,  $(U, \phi)$  and  $(V, \psi)$  are smoothly compatible. Let  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $a \in \phi(U \cap V)$ . Set  $p := \phi^{-1}(a)$ . Since  $\mathcal{A}_0$  is an atlas on  $M$ , there exists  $(W_0, \alpha_0) \in \mathcal{A}_0$  such that  $p \in W_0$ . Define  $f : \phi(U \cap W_0) \rightarrow \alpha_0(U \cap W_0)$ ,  $g : \alpha_0(W_0 \cap V) \rightarrow \psi(W_0 \cap V)$  and  $h : \phi(U \cap V) \rightarrow \psi(U \cap V)$  by  $f := \alpha_0|_{U \cap W_0} \circ \phi|_{U \cap W_0}^{-1}$ ,  $g := \psi|_{W_0 \cap V} \circ \alpha_0|_{W_0 \cap V}^{-1}$  and  $h := \psi|_{U \cap V} \circ \phi|_{U \cap V}^{-1}$ . By assumption,  $(U, \phi)$  and  $(W_0, \alpha_0)$  are smoothly compatible. Thus  $f$  is a diffeomorphism and therefore  $f$  is smooth.

Since  $(W_0, \alpha_0), (V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}$ , we have that  $(W_0, \alpha_0)$  and  $(V, \psi)$  are smoothly compatible. Thus  $g$  is a diffeomorphism and therefore  $g$  is smooth. Define  $A \subset M$  and  $A' \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  by  $A := U \cap V \cap W_0$  and  $A' = \phi(A)$ . Since  $p \in A$ ,  $a \in A'$ . Since  $A$  is open in  $U \cap V$  and  $\phi$  is a homeomorphism,  $A'$  is open in  $\phi(U \cap V)$ . Exercise 1.3.2.3 implies that  $f|_{A'}$  is smooth. Since  $h|_{A'} = g \circ f|_{A'}$ ,  $h|_{A'}$  is smooth. Since  $a \in \phi(U \cap V)$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $a \in \phi(U \cap V)$ , there exists  $A' \subset \phi(U \cap V)$  such that  $a \in A'$ ,  $A'$  is open in  $\phi(U \cap V)$  and  $h|_{A'}$  is smooth. Exercise 1.3.2.4 implies that  $h$  is smooth. Thus  $(U, \phi)$  and  $(V, \psi)$  are smoothly compatible. Since  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}$  is arbitrary, we have that  $\mathcal{A} \cup \{(U, \phi)\}$  is a smooth atlas on  $M$ . Since  $\mathcal{A}$  is maximal,  $\mathcal{A} \cup \{(U, \phi)\} = \mathcal{A}$ . Thus  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ . □

**Exercise 4.1.0.14. Smooth Manifold Chart Lemma:**

Let  $M$  be a set,  $\Gamma$  an index set and for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $U_\alpha \subset M$  and  $\phi_\alpha : U_\alpha \rightarrow \mathbb{H}^n$ . Suppose that

- (a) for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $\phi_\alpha(U_\alpha) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n}$
- (b) for each  $\alpha, \beta \in \Gamma$ ,  $\phi_\alpha(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n}$
- (c) for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $\phi_\alpha : U_\alpha \rightarrow \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha)$  is a bijection
- (d) for each  $\alpha, \beta \in \Gamma$ ,  $\phi_\beta|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta} \circ (\phi_\alpha|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta})^{-1} : \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \rightarrow \phi_\beta(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta)$  is smooth
- (e) there exists  $\Gamma' \subset \Gamma$  such that  $\Gamma'$  is countable and  $M \subset \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Gamma'} U_\alpha$
- (f) for each  $p, q \in M$ , there exists  $\alpha \in \Gamma$  such that  $p, q \in U_\alpha$  or there exist  $\alpha, \beta \in \Gamma$  such that  $p \in U_\alpha$ ,  $q \in U_\beta$  and  $U_\alpha \cap U_\beta = \emptyset$

Then there exists a unique topology  $\mathcal{T}_M$  and smooth structure  $\mathcal{A}_M$  on  $(M, \mathcal{T}_M)$  such that  $(M, \mathcal{A}_M)$  is an  $n$ -dimensional smooth manifold and  $(U_\alpha, \phi_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Gamma} \subset \mathcal{A}_M$ .

*Proof.* Define

- $\mathcal{B} = \{\phi_\alpha^{-1}(V) : \alpha \in \Gamma \text{ and } V \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^n}\}$
- $\mathcal{T}_M = \tau(\mathcal{B})$
- $\mathcal{A}' = \{(U_\alpha, \phi_\alpha) : \alpha \in \Gamma\}$ .

Exercise 3.1.0.37 (the topological manifold chart lemma) implies that  $\mathcal{T}_M$  is the unique topology on  $M$  such that  $(M, \mathcal{T}_M)$  is an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold and  $\mathcal{A}' \subset X^n(M, \mathcal{T}_M)$ . Since  $M = \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Gamma} U_\alpha$ ,  $\mathcal{A}'$  is an atlas on  $M$ . Since for each  $\alpha, \beta \in \Gamma$ ,  $\phi_\beta|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta} \circ (\phi_\alpha|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta})^{-1} : \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \rightarrow \phi_\beta(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta)$  is smooth, we have that  $\mathcal{A}'$  is smooth. Set  $\mathcal{A}_M = \alpha(\mathcal{A}')$ . A previous exercise implies that  $\mathcal{A}_M$  is the unique smooth structure  $\mathcal{A}$  on  $M$  such that  $\mathcal{A}' \subset \mathcal{A}$ . Hence  $(M, \mathcal{A}_M)$  is an  $n$ -dimensional smooth manifold and  $\mathcal{A}' \subset \mathcal{A}_M$ . □

[link exercises](#)

## 4.2 Open and Boundary Submanifolds

### 4.2.1 Open Submanifolds

**Exercise 4.2.1.1.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be an  $n$ -dimensional smooth manifold,  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $U' \subset U$ . If  $U'$  is open, then  $(U', \phi|_{U'}) \in \mathcal{A}$ .

*Proof.* Set  $\phi' = \phi|_{U'}$ . A previous exercise implies that  $(U', \phi') \in X(U)$ . Define  $\mathcal{B} = \mathcal{A} \cup \{(U', \phi')\}$ . Let  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$ . If  $(V, \psi) = (U', \phi')$ , then

$$\phi' \circ \psi^{-1} = \text{id}_{U'}$$

which is a diffeomorphism. Thus  $(U', \phi'), (V, \psi)$  are smoothly compatible. Suppose that  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}$ . Since  $\mathcal{A}$  is smooth,  $\psi|_{U \cap V} \circ (\phi|_{U \cap V})^{-1} : \phi(U \cap V) \rightarrow \psi(U \cap V)$  is a diffeomorphism. Therefore  $\psi|_{U' \cap V} \circ (\phi'|_{U' \cap V})^{-1} : \phi'(U' \cap V) \rightarrow \psi(U' \cap V)$  is a diffeomorphism and  $(U', \phi'), (V, \psi)$  are smoothly compatible. Since  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  is arbitrary,  $\mathcal{B}$  is smooth. Since  $\mathcal{A}$  is maximal and  $\mathcal{A} \subset \mathcal{B}$ , we have that  $\mathcal{A} = \mathcal{B}$  and  $(U', \phi') \in \mathcal{A}$ .  $\square$

**Exercise 4.2.1.2.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be a  $n$ -dimensional smooth manifold and  $U \subset M$  open. Set  $\mathcal{B} = \{(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A} : V \subset U\}$ . Then  $\mathcal{B}$  is a smooth atlas on  $U$ .

*Proof.*

- Some previous exercises imply that  $U$  is an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold and  $X(U) = \{(V, \psi) \in X(M) : V \subset U\}$ . Since

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B} &\subset \mathcal{A} \\ &\subset X(M) \end{aligned}$$

we have that  $\mathcal{B} \subset X(U)$ . Let  $p \in U$ . Then there exists  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}$  such that  $p \in V$ . Set  $V' = U \cap V$  and  $\psi' = \psi|_{V'}$ . The previous exercise implies that  $(V', \psi') \in \mathcal{A}$ . By definition,  $(V', \psi') \in \mathcal{B}$ . Since  $p \in U$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $p \in U$ , there exists  $(V', \psi') \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in V'$ . Hence  $\mathcal{B}$  is an atlas on  $U$ .

- Let  $(V_1, \psi_1), (V_2, \psi_2) \in \mathcal{B}$ . Then  $(V_1, \psi_1), (V_2, \psi_2) \in \mathcal{A}$ . Since  $\mathcal{A}$  is smooth,  $(V_1, \psi_1)$  and  $(V_2, \psi_2)$  are smoothly compatible. Since  $(V_1, \psi_1), (V_2, \psi_2) \in \mathcal{B}$  are arbitrary,  $\mathcal{B}$  is smooth.  $\square$

#### Definition 4.2.1.3. Smooth Open Submanifold:

Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be an  $n$ -dimensional smooth manifold and  $U \subset M$  open. A previous exercise implies that  $U$  is an  $n$ -dimensional topological manifold. We define the **induced smooth structure on  $U$** , denoted  $\mathcal{A}|_U \subset X(U)$ , by

$$\mathcal{A}|_U = \alpha_U(\{(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A} : V \subset U\})$$

Then  $(U, \mathcal{A}|_U)$  is said to be a **smooth open submanifold of  $(M, \mathcal{A})$** .

**Exercise 4.2.1.4.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be an  $n$ -dimensional smooth manifold and  $U \subset M$  open. Then

1.  $\mathcal{A}|_U \subset \mathcal{A}$ ,
2.  $\mathcal{A}|_U = \{(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A} : V \subset U\}$ .

*Proof.*

1. Set  $\mathcal{B} = \{(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A} : V \subset U\}$ . Let  $(U', \phi) \in \mathcal{A}|_U$ ,  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $a \in \phi(U' \cap V)$ . Set  $p = \phi^{-1}(a)$ . Exercise 4.2.1.2 implies that  $\mathcal{B}$  is a smooth atlas on  $U$ . Thus there exists  $(W, \alpha) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in W$ . Set  $A := W \cap U' \cap V$  and  $A_0 := \phi(A)$ . Then  $p \in A$ ,  $a \in A_0$ ,  $A$  is open in  $M$ ,  $A_0$  is open in  $\phi(U' \cap V)$  and  $A_0$  is open in  $\phi(W \cap U')$ . Define  $f : \phi(W \cap U') \rightarrow \alpha(W \cap U')$ ,  $g : \alpha(W \cap V) \rightarrow \psi(W \cap V)$  and  $h : \phi(U' \cap V) \rightarrow \psi(U' \cap V)$  by  $f := \alpha|_{W \cap U'} \circ \phi|_{W \cap U'}^{-1}$ ,  $g := \psi|_{W \cap V} \circ \alpha|_{W \cap V}^{-1}$  and  $h := \psi|_{U' \cap V} \circ \phi|_{U' \cap V}^{-1}$ . Since  $\mathcal{B} \subset \mathcal{A}$ ,  $g$  is smooth. Since  $\mathcal{B} \subset \mathcal{A}|_U$ ,  $f$  is smooth. Exercise 1.3.2.3 implies that  $f|_{A_0}$  is smooth. Since  $h|_{A_0} = g \circ f|_{A_0}$ , Exercise 1.3.2.5 implies that  $h|_{A_0}$  is smooth. Since  $a \in \phi(U' \cap V)$  is arbitrary,

we have that for each  $a \in \phi(U' \cap V)$ , there exists  $A_0 \subset \phi(U' \cap V)$  such that  $a \in A_0$ ,  $A_0$  is open in  $\phi(U' \cap V)$  and  $h|_{A_0}$  is smooth. Exercise 1.3.2.4 implies that  $h$  is smooth. Similarly  $h^{-1}$  is smooth. Thus  $h$  is a diffeomorphism. Therefore  $(V, \psi)$  and  $(U', \phi)$  are smoothly compatible. Since  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}$  is arbitrary, we have that  $\{(U', \phi)\} \cup \mathcal{A}$  is a smooth atlas. Since  $\mathcal{A}$  is maximal,  $\{(U', \phi)\} \cup \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{A}$ . Thus  $(U', \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ . Since  $(U', \phi) \in \mathcal{A}|_U$  is arbitrary, we have that  $\mathcal{A}|_U \subset \mathcal{A}$ .

2. By definition,

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{B} &\subset \alpha_U(\mathcal{B}) \\ &= \mathcal{A}|_U\end{aligned}$$

Since  $\mathcal{A}|_U \subset \mathcal{A}$ , the definition of  $\mathcal{B}$  implies that  $\mathcal{A}|_U \subset \mathcal{B}$ . Hence  $\mathcal{A}|_U = \mathcal{B}$ .

□

**Note 4.2.1.5.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be an  $n$ -dimensional smooth manifold and  $U \subset M$ . Suppose that  $U$  is open in  $M$ . Unless otherwise specified, we equip  $U$  with  $\mathcal{A}|_U$ .

## 4.2.2 Boundary Submanifolds

**Exercise 4.2.2.1.** Let  $\pi : \partial\mathbb{H}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$  be the projection map given by  $\pi(x^1, \dots, x^{n-1}, 0) = (x^1, \dots, x^{n-1})$ . Then  $\pi$  is a diffeomorphism.

*Proof.* Define projection map  $\pi' : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$  by  $\pi'(x^1, \dots, x^{n-1}, x^n) = (x^1, \dots, x^{n-1})$ . Then  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is an open neighborhood of  $\partial\mathbb{H}^n$ ,  $\pi'|_{\partial\mathbb{H}^n} = \pi$  and  $\pi'$  is smooth. Then by definition,  $\pi$  is smooth. Clearly,  $\pi^{-1}$  is smooth. So  $\pi$  is a diffeomorphism. □

**Definition 4.2.2.2.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be a  $n$ -dimensional smooth manifold and  $\pi : \partial\mathbb{H}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$  the projection map. Recall that for  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}^n(M)$ , the  $(n-1)$ -coordinate chart  $(\bar{U}, \bar{\phi}) \in X_{\text{Int}}^{n-1}(\partial M)$  is defined by  $\bar{U} = U \cap \partial M$  and  $\bar{\phi} = \pi|_{\phi(\bar{U})} \circ \phi|_{\bar{U}}$ .

We define

$$\bar{\mathcal{A}} = \{(\bar{U}, \bar{\phi}) \in X_{\partial}^{n-1}(M) : (U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}\}$$

**Exercise 4.2.2.3.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be a  $n$ -dimensional smooth manifold. Then  $\bar{\mathcal{A}}$  is a smooth atlas on  $\partial M$ .

*Proof.*

- A previous exercise implies that  $\partial M$  is an  $(n-1)$ -dimensional topological manifold. Let  $p \in \partial M$ . Then there exists  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  such that  $p \in U$ . Since  $\mathcal{A} \subset X^n(M)$  and  $p \in \partial M$ , we have that  $p \in \bar{U}$  and a previous exercise implies that  $(U, \phi) \in X_{\partial}^n(M)$ . By definition of  $\bar{\mathcal{A}}$ ,  $(\bar{U}, \bar{\phi}) \in \bar{\mathcal{A}}$ . Since  $p \in \partial M$  is arbitrary,  $\bar{\mathcal{A}}$  is an atlas on  $\partial M$ .
- Let  $(\bar{U}, \bar{\phi}), (\bar{V}, \bar{\psi}) \in \bar{\mathcal{A}}$ . Since  $(U, \phi)$  and  $(V, \psi)$  are smoothly compatible,  $\psi|_{U \cap V} \circ (\phi|_{U \cap V})^{-1}$  is a diffeomorphism. Thus  $\psi|_{\bar{U} \cap \bar{V}} \circ (\phi|_{\bar{U} \cap \bar{V}})^{-1}$  is a diffeomorphism. Since  $\pi|_{\phi(U \cap V)}$  and  $\pi|_{\psi(U \cap V)}$  are diffeomorphisms,  $\pi|_{\phi(\bar{U} \cap \bar{V})}$  and  $\pi|_{\psi(\bar{U} \cap \bar{V})}$  are diffeomorphisms. Then

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{\psi}|_{\bar{U} \cap \bar{V}} \circ (\bar{\phi}|_{\bar{U} \cap \bar{V}})^{-1} &= \left[ \pi|_{\psi(\bar{U} \cap \bar{V})} \circ \psi|_{\bar{U} \cap \bar{V}} \right] \circ \left[ (\phi|_{\bar{U} \cap \bar{V}})^{-1} \circ (\pi|_{\phi(\bar{U} \cap \bar{V})})^{-1} \right] \\ &= \pi|_{\psi(\bar{U} \cap \bar{V})} \circ \left[ \psi|_{\bar{U} \cap \bar{V}} \circ (\phi|_{\bar{U} \cap \bar{V}})^{-1} \right] \circ (\pi|_{\phi(\bar{U} \cap \bar{V})})^{-1}\end{aligned}$$

is a diffeomorphism. Therefore  $(\bar{U}, \bar{\phi})$  and  $(\bar{V}, \bar{\psi})$  are smoothly compatible. Since  $(\bar{U}, \bar{\phi}), (\bar{V}, \bar{\psi}) \in \bar{\mathcal{A}}$  are arbitrary,  $\bar{\mathcal{A}}$  is smooth. □

**Definition 4.2.2.4.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be a  $n$ -dimensional smooth manifold. We define the **induced smooth structure on the boundary**, denoted  $\mathcal{A}|_{\partial M}$ , by

$$\mathcal{A}|_{\partial M} = \alpha(\bar{\mathcal{A}})$$

We define the **smooth boundary submanifold of  $M$**  to be  $(\partial M, \mathcal{A}|_{\partial M})$ .

**Note 4.2.2.5.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be an  $n$ -dimensional smooth manifold. Unless otherwise specified, we equip  $\partial M$  with  $\mathcal{A}|_{\partial M}$ .

## 4.3 Product Manifolds

**Note 4.3.0.1.** Let  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $n \in \mathbb{N}_0$ . We recall the definition of  $\lambda_0 : \mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{H}^{m+n}$  in Definition 3.3.0.2 by  $\lambda((x^1, \dots, x^{m-1}, x^m), (y^1, \dots, y^n)) := (x^1, \dots, x^{m-1}, y^1, \dots, y^{n-1}, \log y^n, x^m)$  and from Exercise 3.3.0.3, we know that

- $\lambda_0(\partial \mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n) = \partial \mathbb{H}^{m+n}$ ,
- $(\mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n, \lambda_0) \in X^{m+n}(\mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n)$ .

**Definition 4.3.0.2.** Let  $M, N$  be topological manifolds of dimension  $m$  and  $n$  respectively,  $\mathcal{A} \subset X^m(M)$  and  $\mathcal{B} \subset X^n(N)$ . Suppose that  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  are smooth atlases on  $M$  and  $N$  respectively and  $\partial N = \emptyset$ . We define the **product atlas of  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  on  $M \times N$** , denoted  $\mathcal{A} \otimes_0 \mathcal{B}$ , by

$$\mathcal{A} \otimes_0 \mathcal{B} = \{(U \times V, \lambda_0|_{\phi(U) \times \psi(V)} \circ [\phi \times \psi]) : (U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A} \text{ and } (V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}\}$$

**Exercise 4.3.0.3.** Let  $M, N$  be topological manifolds of dimension  $m$  and  $n$  respectively,  $\mathcal{A} \subset X^m(M)$  and  $\mathcal{B} \subset X^n(N)$ . Suppose that  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  are smooth atlases on  $M$  and  $N$  respectively and  $\partial N = \emptyset$ . Then  $\mathcal{A} \otimes_0 \mathcal{B}$  is a smooth atlas on  $M \times N$ .

*Proof.*

- Exercise 3.3.0.5 and the proof of Exercise 3.3.0.6 implies that  $\mathcal{A} \otimes_0 \mathcal{B}$  is an atlas on  $M \times N$ .
- Let  $(W_1, \eta_1), (W_2, \eta_2) \in \mathcal{A} \otimes_0 \mathcal{B}$ . Then there exist  $(U_1, \phi_1), (U_2, \phi_2) \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $(V_1, \psi_1), (V_2, \psi_2) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $W_1 = U_1 \times V_1$ ,  $W_2 = U_2 \times V_2$ ,  $\eta_1 = \lambda_0|_{\phi_1(U_1) \times \psi_1(V_1)} \circ [\phi_1 \times \psi_1]$  and  $\eta_2 = \lambda_0|_{\phi_2(U_2) \times \psi_2(V_2)} \circ [\phi_2 \times \psi_2]$ . For notational convenience, set  $U := U_1 \cap U_2$  and  $V := V_1 \cap V_2$ . Then  $W_1 \cap W_2 = U \cap V$  and

$$\begin{aligned} \eta_2|_{W_1 \cap W_2} \circ \eta_1|_{W_1 \cap W_2}^{-1} &= \eta_2|_{U \cap V} \circ \eta_1|_{U \cap V}^{-1} \\ &= \lambda_0|_{\phi_2(U) \times \psi_2(V)} \circ [\phi_2 \times \psi_2]|_{U \times V} \circ [\phi_1 \times \psi_1]|_{U \times V}^{-1} \circ \lambda_0|_{\phi_1(U) \times \psi_1(V)}^{-1} \\ &= \lambda_0|_{\phi_2(U) \times \psi_2(V)} \circ [\phi_2|_U \times \psi_2|_V] \circ [\phi_1|_U^{-1} \times \psi_1|_V^{-1}] \circ \lambda_0|_{\phi_1(U) \times \psi_1(V)}^{-1} \\ &= \lambda_0|_{\phi_2(U) \times \psi_2(V)} \circ [(\phi_2|_U \circ \phi_1|_U^{-1}) \times (\psi_2|_V \circ \psi_1|_V^{-1})] \circ \lambda_0|_{\phi_1(U) \times \psi_1(V)}^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

Write  $\phi_2 = (x_2^1, \dots, x_2^m)$  and  $\psi_2 = (y_2^1, \dots, y_2^n)$ . Since  $\phi_2|_U \circ \phi_1|_U^{-1}$  and  $\psi_2|_V \circ \psi_1|_V^{-1}$  are smooth, **reference components of smooth tuples are smooth** implies that for each  $j \in [m]$  and  $k \in [n]$ ,  $x_2^j \circ \phi_1|_U^{-1}$  and  $y_2^k \circ \psi_1|_V^{-1}$  are smooth. Let  $(a^1, \dots, a^{m-1}, b^1, \dots, b^n, a^m) \in \eta_1(W_1 \cap W_2)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \eta_2|_{W_1 \cap W_2} \circ \eta_1|_{W_1 \cap W_2}^{-1}(a^1, \dots, a^{m-1}, b^1, \dots, b^n, a^m) &= (x_2^1 \circ \phi_1^{-1}(a^1, \dots, a^m), \dots, x_2^{m-1} \circ \phi_1^{-1}(a^1, \dots, a^m), \\ &\quad y_2^1 \circ \psi_1^{-1}(b^1, \dots, b^{n-1}, e^{b^n}), \dots, y_2^{n-1} \circ \psi_1^{-1}(b^1, \dots, b^{n-1}, e^{b^n}), \\ &\quad \log y_2^n \circ \psi_1^{-1}(b^1, \dots, b^{n-1}, e^{b^n}), x_2^m \circ \phi_1^{-1}(a^1, \dots, a^m)) \end{aligned}$$

Hence **reference tuples of smooth maps are smooth**  $\eta_2|_{W_1 \cap W_2} \circ \eta_1|_{W_1 \cap W_2}^{-1}$  is smooth. Since  $(W_1, \eta_1), (W_2, \eta_2) \in \mathcal{A} \otimes_0 \mathcal{B}$  are arbitrary, we have that  $\mathcal{A} \otimes_0 \mathcal{B}$  is smooth. □

**Definition 4.3.0.4.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A}), (N, \mathcal{B})$  be smooth manifolds. Suppose that  $\partial N = \emptyset$ . We define the **product smooth structure**, denoted  $\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}$ , by

$$\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B} = \alpha_{M \times N}(\mathcal{A} \otimes_0 \mathcal{B})$$

We define the **smooth product manifold of  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  and  $(N, \mathcal{B})$**  to be  $(M \times N, \mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B})$ .

**Note 4.3.0.5.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  and  $(M, \mathcal{B})$  be an  $n$ -dimensional smooth manifolds. Unless otherwise specified, we equip  $M \times N$  with  $\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}$ .

**Exercise 4.3.0.6.** Show that if  $U \subset M$  is open,  $V \subset N$  open, then  $(\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B})|_{U \times V} = \mathcal{A}|_U \otimes \mathcal{B}|_V$ .

*Proof.* **FINISH!!!** □





# Chapter 5

## Smooth Maps

### 5.1 Smooth Maps between Manifolds

**Note 5.1.0.1.** it might be better to phrase smoothness as  $F$  is smooth if there exists  $\mathcal{A}_0 \subset \mathcal{A} \dots$  such that for each  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$ ,  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi|_{U \cap F^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$

**Definition 5.1.0.2.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  and  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  be smooth manifolds and  $F : M \rightarrow N$ . Then  $F$  is said to be

- **$(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$ -smooth** if for each  $p \in M$ , there exist  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $F(p) \in V$ ,  $F(U) \subset V$  and  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi^{-1}$  is smooth.
- a  **$(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$ -diffeomorphism** if  $F$  is a bijection and  $F, F^{-1}$  are smooth.

**Note 5.1.0.3.** When the context is clear, we write “smooth” in place of “ $(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$ -smooth”.

**Exercise 5.1.0.4.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  and  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  be smooth manifold and  $F : M \rightarrow N$ . If  $F$  is smooth, then  $F$  is continuous.

*Proof.* Suppose that  $F$  is smooth. Let  $p \in M$ . By definition, there exist  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $F(p) \in V$ ,  $F(U) \subset V$  and  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi^{-1}$  is smooth. Define  $F_0 : \phi(U) \rightarrow \psi(V)$  by

$$F_0 = \psi \circ F \circ \phi^{-1}$$

By definition,  $F_0$  is smooth. Exercise 1.3.2.2 implies that  $F_0$  is continuous. Since  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  are homeomorphisms and  $F|_U = \psi^{-1} \circ F_0 \circ \phi$ , we have that  $F|_U$  is continuous. In particular,  $F$  is continuous at  $p$ . Since  $p \in M$  is arbitrary,  $F$  is continuous.  $\square$

**Exercise 5.1.0.5. Equivalence of Smoothness:**

Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  and  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  be smooth manifolds and  $F : M \rightarrow N$ . Then the following are equivalent:

1.  $F : M \rightarrow N$  is smooth
2. for each  $\mathcal{A}_0 \subset \mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}_0 \subset \mathcal{B}$ , if  $\mathcal{A}_0$  is an atlas on  $M$  and  $\mathcal{B}_0$  is an atlas on  $N$ , then for each  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}_0$ ,  $U \cap F^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $M$  and  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi|_{U \cap F^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$  is smooth.
3. for each  $p \in M$ , there exist  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $F(p) \in V$ ,  $U \cap F^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $M$  and  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi|_{U \cap F^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$  is smooth.
4.  $F$  is continuous and there exist  $\mathcal{A}_0 \subset \mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}_0 \subset \mathcal{B}$  such that  $\mathcal{A}_0$  is an atlas on  $\mathcal{A}$ ,  $\mathcal{B}_0$  is an atlas on  $N$  and for each  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}_0$ ,  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi|_{U \cap F^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$  is smooth

*Proof.* Set  $m := \dim M$  and  $n := \dim N$ .

1. (1)  $\implies$  (2):

Suppose that  $F$  is smooth. Let  $\mathcal{A}_0 \subset \mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}_0 \subset \mathcal{B}$ . Suppose that  $\mathcal{A}_0$  is an atlas on  $M$  and  $\mathcal{B}_0$  is an atlas on  $N$ . Let  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in \mathcal{A}_0$  and  $(V_0, \psi_0) \in \mathcal{B}_0$ . Since  $\mathcal{A}_0 \subset \mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}_0 \subset \mathcal{B}$ , we have that  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V_0, \psi_0) \in \mathcal{B}$ . Since  $F$  is smooth, Exercise 5.1.0.4 implies that  $F$  is continuous and therefore  $U_0 \cap F^{-1}(V_0)$  is open in  $M$ . Define  $F_0 : \phi_0(U_0 \cap F^{-1}(V_0)) \rightarrow \psi_0(V_0)$  by  $F_0 := \psi_0 \circ F \circ \phi_0|_{U_0 \cap F^{-1}(V_0)}^{-1}$ . Let  $a \in \phi_0(U_0 \cap F^{-1}(V_0))$ . Define  $p \in M$  by  $p := \phi_0^{-1}(a)$ . Since  $F$  is smooth, by definition there exists  $(U_1, \phi_1) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V_1, \psi_1) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in U_1$ ,  $F(p) \in V_1$ ,  $F(U_1) \subset V_1$  and  $\psi_1 \circ F \circ \phi_1^{-1}$  is smooth. Define  $U \subset M$ ,  $\alpha : \phi_1(U_0 \cap U_1) \rightarrow \phi_0(U_0 \cap U_1)$ ,  $\beta : \psi_1(V_0 \cap V_1) \rightarrow \psi_0(V_0 \cap V_1)$  and  $F_1 : \phi_1(U_1) \rightarrow \psi_1(V_1)$  by  $U := U_0 \cap U_1 \cap F^{-1}(V_0 \cap V_1)$ ,  $\alpha := \phi_0|_{U_0 \cap U_1} \circ \phi_1|_{U_0 \cap U_1}^{-1}$ ,  $\beta := \psi_0|_{V_0 \cap V_1} \circ \psi_1|_{V_0 \cap V_1}^{-1}$  and  $F_1 := \psi_1 \circ F \circ \phi_1^{-1}$ . We note the following:

- since  $p \in U$  and  $a = \phi_0(p)$ , we have that  $a \in \phi_0(U)$
- $\phi_0(U)$  is open in  $\phi_0(U_0 \cap F^{-1}(V_0))$
- since  $(U_0, \phi_0), (U_1, \phi_1) \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $(U_0, \phi_0)$  and  $(U_1, \phi_1)$  are smoothly compatible and  $\alpha$  is a diffeomorphism
- since  $(V_0, \psi_0), (V_1, \psi_1) \in \mathcal{B}$ ,  $(V_0, \psi_0)$  and  $(V_1, \psi_1)$  are smoothly compatible and  $\beta$  is a diffeomorphism
- since  $F_1 = \psi_1 \circ F \circ \phi_1^{-1}$ ,  $F_1$  is smooth
- since  $\alpha^{-1}$  is smooth, Exercise 1.3.2.3 implies that  $\alpha|_{\phi_1(U)}^{-1}$  is smooth
- since  $F_0|_{\phi_0(U)} = \beta \circ F_1 \circ \alpha|_{\phi_1(U)}^{-1}$ , Exercise 1.3.2.5 implies that  $F_0|_{\phi_0(U)}$  is smooth

Since  $a \in \phi_0(U_0 \cap F^{-1}(V_0))$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $a \in \phi_0(U_0 \cap F^{-1}(V_0))$ , there exists  $A \subset \phi_0(U_0 \cap F^{-1}(V_0))$  such that  $a \in A$ ,  $A$  is open in  $\phi_0(U_0 \cap F^{-1}(V_0))$  and  $F_0|_A$  is smooth. Exercise 1.3.2.4 implies that  $F_0$  is smooth.

Since  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in \mathcal{A}_0$  and  $(V_0, \psi_0) \in \mathcal{B}_0$  are arbitrary, we have that for each  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}_0$ ,  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi|_{U \cap F^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$  is smooth.

Since  $\mathcal{A}_0 \subset \mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}_0 \subset \mathcal{B}$  such that  $\mathcal{A}_0$  is an atlas on  $M$  and  $\mathcal{B}_0$  is an atlas on  $N$  are arbitrary, we have that for each  $\mathcal{A}_0 \subset \mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}_0 \subset \mathcal{B}$ , if  $\mathcal{A}_0$  is an atlas on  $M$  and  $\mathcal{B}_0$  is an atlas on  $N$ , then for each  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}_0$ ,  $U \cap F^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $M$  and  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi|_{U \cap F^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$  is smooth.

2. (2)  $\implies$  (3):

Suppose that for each  $\mathcal{A}_0 \subset \mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}_0 \subset \mathcal{B}$ , if  $\mathcal{A}_0$  is an atlas on  $M$  and  $\mathcal{B}_0$  is an atlas on  $N$ , then for each  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}_0$ ,  $U \cap F^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $M$  and  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi|_{U \cap F^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$  is smooth. Let  $p \in M$ . Since  $\mathcal{A}$  is an atlas on  $M$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  is an atlas on  $N$ , there exists  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in U$  and  $F(p) \in V$ . By assumption,  $U \cap F^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $M$  and  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi|_{U \cap F^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$  is smooth. Since  $p \in M$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $p \in M$ , there exist  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $F(p) \in V$ ,  $U \cap F^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $M$  and  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi|_{U \cap F^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$  is smooth.

3. (3)  $\implies$  (4):

Suppose that for each  $p \in M$ , there exist  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $F(p) \in V$ ,  $U \cap F^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $M$  and  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi|_{U \cap F^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$  is smooth.

- Let  $p \in M$ . By assumption, there exist  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $F(p) \in V$ ,  $U \cap F^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $M$  and  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi|_{U \cap F^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$  is smooth. Define  $A \subset M$ ,  $A_1 \subset \mathbb{H}^m$  and  $F_1 : A_1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  by  $A := U \cap F^{-1}(V)$ ,  $A_1 := \phi(A)$  and  $F_1 := \psi \circ F \circ \phi|_A^{-1}$ . Since  $F_1$  is smooth, Exercise 1.3.2.2 implies that  $F_1 : A_1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  is continuous. Since  $\phi|_A$  and  $\psi$  are homeomorphisms,

$$\begin{aligned} F|_A &= \psi^{-1} \circ (\psi \circ F \circ \phi|_A) \circ \phi|_A^{-1} \\ &= \psi^{-1} \circ F_1 \circ \phi_A^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

which is continuous. We note that  $p \in A$  and  $A$  is open in  $M$ . Since  $p \in M$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $p \in M$ , there exists  $A \subset M$  such that  $p \in A$ ,  $A$  is open in  $M$  and  $F|_A$  is continuous. Thus  $F$  is continuous.

- By assumption, for each  $p \in M$ , there exists  $(U_p, \phi_p) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V_p, \psi_p) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in U_p$ ,  $F(p) \in V_p$ ,  $U_p \cap F^{-1}(V_p)$  is open in  $M$  and  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi|_{U_p \cap F^{-1}(V_p)}^{-1}$  is smooth. The axiom of choice implies that there exist  $(U_p, \phi_p)_{p \in M} \subset \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V_p, \psi_p)_{p \in M} \subset \mathcal{B}$  such that for each  $p \in M$ ,  $p \in U_p$ ,  $F(p) \in V_p$ ,  $U_p \cap F^{-1}(V_p)$  is open in  $M$  and  $\psi_p \circ F \circ \phi_p|_{U_p \cap F^{-1}(V_p)}^{-1}$  is smooth. Define  $\mathcal{A}_0 \subset \mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}_0 \subset \mathcal{B}$  by  $\mathcal{A}_0 := (U_p, \phi_p)_{p \in M}$  and  $\mathcal{B}_0 := (V_p, \psi_p)_{p \in M}$  respectively. By construction,  $\mathcal{A}_0$  is an atlas on  $M$  and  $\mathcal{B}_0$  is an atlas on  $N$ .
- Let  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}_0$ . Define  $\tilde{A} \subset \mathbb{H}^m$  and  $\tilde{F} : \tilde{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  by  $\tilde{A} = \phi(U \cap F^{-1}(V))$  and  $\tilde{F} = \psi \circ F \circ \phi|_{U \cap F^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$ . Since  $F$  is continuous,  $U \cap F^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $M$ . Since  $\phi$  is a homeomorphism,  $\tilde{A}$  is open in  $\mathbb{H}^m$ . Let  $a \in \tilde{A}$ . Set  $p := \phi^{-1}(a)$ . Define  $A \subset M$  by  $A := U \cap U_p \cap F^{-1}(V \cap V_p)$ . We note that  $p \in A$  and since  $F$  is continuous,  $A$  is open in  $M$ . Define  $A_0 \subset \mathbb{H}^m$  and  $F_0 : A_0 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  by  $A_0 = \phi_p(A)$  and  $F_0 = \psi_p \circ F \circ \phi_p|_A^{-1}$ . By construction,  $\psi_p \circ F \circ \phi_p|_{U_p \cap F^{-1}(V_p)}^{-1}$  is smooth. [An exercise about restriction in the section on differentiation on subspaces](#) implies that  $F_0$  is smooth. We define  $\alpha : \phi_p(U \cap U_p) \rightarrow \phi(U \cap U_p)$  and  $\beta : \psi_p(V \cap V_p) \rightarrow \psi(V \cap V_p)$  by

$$\alpha := \phi|_{U \cap U_p} \circ \phi_p|_{U \cap U_p}^{-1}, \quad \beta := \psi|_{V \cap V_p} \circ \psi_p|_{V \cap V_p}^{-1}$$

Since  $\phi, \phi_p \in \mathcal{A}$ , we know that  $\phi$  and  $\phi_p$  are smoothly compatible. Therefore  $\alpha$  is a diffeomorphism. Similarly,  $\beta$  is a diffeomorphism. [the restriction exercise again implies that](#)  $\alpha|_{A_0}$  is a diffeomorphism. Since  $\tilde{F}|_{\phi(A)} = \beta \circ F_0 \circ \alpha|_{A_0}^{-1}$ , we have that  $\tilde{F}|_{\phi(A)}$  is smooth. We note that  $a \in \phi(A)$ ,  $\phi(A)$  is open in  $\tilde{A}$ . Since  $a \in \tilde{A}$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $a \in \tilde{A}$ , there exists  $E \subset \tilde{A}$  such that  $a \in E$ ,  $E$  is open in  $\tilde{A}$  and  $\tilde{F}|_E$  is smooth. [An exercise in the section on differentiation on subspaces](#) implies that  $\tilde{F}$  is smooth. Since  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}_0$  are arbitrary, we have that for each  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}_0$ ,  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi|_{U \cap F^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$  is smooth.

4. (4)  $\implies$  (1):

Suppose that  $F$  is continuous and there exist  $\mathcal{A}_0 \subset \mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}_0 \subset \mathcal{B}$  such that  $\mathcal{A}_0$  is an atlas on  $A$ ,  $\mathcal{B}_0$  is an atlas on  $N$  and for each  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}_0$ ,  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi|_{U \cap F^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$  is smooth. Let  $p \in M$ . Since  $\mathcal{A}_0$  is an atlas on  $M$  and  $\mathcal{B}_0$  is an atlas on  $N$ , there exists  $(U', \phi') \in \mathcal{A}_0$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}_0$  such that  $p \in U'$  and  $F(p) \in V$ . Define  $A_0 \subset \mathbb{H}^m$  and  $F_0 : A_0 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  by  $A_0 = \phi'(U' \cap F^{-1}(V))$  and  $F_0 = \psi \circ F \circ \phi'|_{U' \cap F^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$ . By assumption  $F_0$  is smooth. Since  $F$  is continuous,  $F(p) \in V$  and  $V$  is open in  $N$ , we have that there exists  $U_0 \subset M$  such that  $p \in U_0$ ,  $U_0$  is open in  $M$  and  $F(U_0) \subset V$ . Define  $U \subset M$  and  $\phi : U \rightarrow \phi'(U)$  by  $U := U' \cap U_0$  and  $\phi = \phi'|_U$ . Then  $p \in U$ ,  $U$  is open in  $M$  and

$$\begin{aligned} F(U) &= F(U' \cap U_0) \\ &\subset F(U_0) \\ &\subset V \end{aligned}$$

[An exercise in the section on smooth manifolds](#) implies that  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ . Since  $F_0$  is smooth, [an exercise in the section on subspace differentiation](#) implies that  $F_0|_{\phi(U)}$  is smooth. Since  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi^{-1} = F_0|_{\phi(U)}$ , we have that  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi^{-1}$  is smooth. Since  $p \in M$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $p \in M$ , there exist  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $F(p) \in V$ ,  $F(U) \subset V$  and  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi^{-1}$  is smooth. Hence  $F$  is smooth.  $\square$

**Exercise 5.1.0.6.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$ ,  $(N, \mathcal{B})$ ,  $(E, \mathcal{C})$  be smooth manifolds and  $F : M \rightarrow N$ ,  $G : N \rightarrow E$ . If  $F$  and  $G$  are smooth, then  $G \circ F : M \rightarrow E$  is smooth.

*Proof.* Set  $m = \dim M$ ,  $n = \dim N$  and  $e = \dim E$ . Suppose that  $F$  and  $G$  are smooth. Let  $p_0 \in M$ . Since  $F$  is smooth, there exists  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V_0, \psi_0) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p_0 \in U_0$ ,  $F(p_0) \in V_0$ ,  $F(U_0) \subset V_0$  and  $\psi_0 \circ F \circ \phi_0^{-1}$  is smooth. Set  $p_1 = F(p_0)$ . Since  $G$  is smooth, there exists  $(U_1, \phi_1) \in \mathcal{B}$  and  $(V_1, \psi_1) \in \mathcal{C}$  such that  $p_1 \in U_1$ ,  $G(p_1) \in V_1$ ,  $G(U_1) \subset V_1$  and  $\psi_1 \circ G \circ \phi_1^{-1}$  is smooth. Define  $f : \phi_0(U_0) \rightarrow \mathbb{H}^n$  and  $g : \phi_1(U_1) \rightarrow \mathbb{H}^e$  by  $f = \psi_0 \circ F \circ \phi_0^{-1}$  and  $g = \psi_1 \circ G \circ \phi_1^{-1}$  respectively. Set  $W_1 = U_1 \cap V_0$  and  $W_0 = F^{-1}(W_1)$ . Since  $W_1$  is

open in  $N$  and  $F$  is continuous,  $W_0$  is open in  $M$ . [An exercise in the section on open submanifolds](#) implies that

$$\begin{aligned} (W_0, \phi_0|_{W_0}) &\in \mathcal{A}|_{W_0} \\ &\subset \mathcal{A} \end{aligned}$$

Since  $p_1 \in W_1$ ,  $p_0 \in W_0$ . Furthermore,

$$\begin{aligned} G \circ F(p_0) &= G(p_1) \\ &\in V_1 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} G \circ F(W_0) &= G(F(W_0)) \\ &\subset G(W_1) \\ &\subset G(U_1) \\ &\subset V_1 \end{aligned}$$

Since  $(U_1, \phi_1), (V_0, \psi_0) \in \mathcal{B}$ ,  $(U_1, \phi_1)$  and  $(V_0, \psi_0)$  are smoothly-compatible. Thus  $\phi_1|_{W_1} \circ \psi_0|_{W_1}^{-1} : \psi_0(W_1) \rightarrow \phi_1(W_1)$  is smooth. Since  $f$  and  $g$  are smooth, we have that  $f|_{\phi_0(W_0)}$  is smooth and therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_1 \circ (G \circ F) \circ \phi_0|_{W_0}^{-1} &= (\psi_1 \circ G \circ \phi_1|_{W_1}^{-1}) \circ (\phi_1|_{W_1} \circ \psi_0|_{W_1}^{-1}) \circ (\psi_0 \circ F \circ \phi_0|_{W_0}^{-1}) \\ &= g \circ (\phi_1|_{W_1} \circ \psi_0|_{W_1}^{-1}) \circ f|_{\phi_0(W_0)} \end{aligned}$$

is smooth. Since  $p_0 \in M$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $p_0 \in M$ , there exists  $(W_0, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{C}$  such that  $p_0 \in W_0$ ,  $G \circ F(p_0) \in V$ ,  $G \circ F(W_0) \subset V$  and  $\psi \circ (G \circ F) \circ \phi^{-1}$  is smooth. Thus  $G \circ F$  is smooth.  $\square$

## 5.2 Smooth Maps on Open and Boundary Submanifolds

### Exercise 5.2.0.1. Locality of Smoothness:

Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  and  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  be smooth manifolds and  $F : M \rightarrow N$ . Then the following are equivalent:

1.  $F$  is smooth
2. for each  $U \subset M$ , if  $U$  is open in  $M$ , then  $F|_U : U \rightarrow N$  is smooth.
3. for each  $p \in M$ , there exists  $U \subset M$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $U$  is open in  $M$  and  $F|_U : U \rightarrow N$  is smooth.

*Proof.*

- (1)  $\implies$  (2):

Suppose that  $F$  is smooth. Let  $U \subset M$ . Suppose that  $U$  is open in  $M$ . Let  $p \in U$ . Since  $\mathcal{A}|_U$  is an atlas on  $U$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  is an atlas on  $N$ , there exist  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in \mathcal{A}|_U$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in U_0$  and  $F(p) \in V$ . Since  $p \in U$ , we have that

$$\begin{aligned} F|_U(p) &= F(p) \\ &\in V \end{aligned}$$

An exercise in the section on open submanifolds implies that  $\mathcal{A}|_U \subset \mathcal{A}$ . Thus  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in \mathcal{A}$ . Since  $F$  is smooth a previous exercise implies that  $U_0 \cap F^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $M$  and  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi_0|_{U_0 \cap F^{-1}(V)}$  is smooth. Since  $U_0 \subset U$ , we have that

$$\begin{aligned} U_0 \cap F|_U^{-1}(V) &= U_0 \cap (U \cap F^{-1}(V)) \\ &= U_0 \cap F^{-1}(V) \end{aligned}$$

and  $\psi \circ F|_U \circ \phi_0|_{U_0 \cap F|_U^{-1}(V)}^{-1} = \psi \circ F \circ \phi_0|_{U_0 \cap F^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$ . Thus  $U_0 \cap F|_U^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $U$  and  $\psi \circ F|_U \circ \phi_0|_{U_0 \cap F|_U^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$  is smooth. Since  $p \in U$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $p \in U$ , there exists  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in \mathcal{A}|_U$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in U_0$ ,  $F|_U(p) \in V$ ,  $U_0 \cap F|_U^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $U$  and  $\psi \circ F|_U \circ \phi_0|_{U_0 \cap F|_U^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$  is smooth. (3) in smooth equivalence implies that  $F|_U$  is smooth. Since  $U \subset M$  with  $U$  open in  $M$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $U \subset M$ , if  $U$  is open in  $M$ , then  $F|_U : U \rightarrow N$  is smooth.

- (2)  $\implies$  (3):

Suppose that for each  $U \subset M$ , if  $U$  is open in  $M$ , then  $F|_U : U \rightarrow N$  is smooth. Let  $p \in M$ . Since  $\mathcal{A}$  is an atlas on  $M$ , there exists  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  such that  $p \in U$ . Since  $(U, \phi) \in X(M)$ ,  $U$  is open in  $M$ . By assumption,  $F|_U : U \rightarrow N$  is smooth. Since  $p \in M$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $p \in M$ , there exists  $U \subset M$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $U$  is open in  $M$  and  $F|_U : U \rightarrow N$  is smooth.

- (3)  $\implies$  (1):

Suppose that for each  $p \in M$ , there exists  $U \subset M$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $U$  is open in  $M$  and  $F|_U : U \rightarrow N$  is smooth. Let  $p \in M$ . Let  $p \in M$ . By assumption, there exists  $U \subset M$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $U$  is open in  $M$  and  $F|_U : U \rightarrow N$  is smooth. Since  $F|_U$  is smooth, there exist  $(U', \phi) \in \mathcal{A}|_U$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in U'$ ,  $F(p) \in V$ ,  $F|_U(U') \subset V$  and  $\psi \circ F|_U \circ \phi^{-1}$  is smooth. An exercise in the section on open submanifolds implies that  $\mathcal{A}|_U \subset \mathcal{A}$ . Thus  $(U', \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ . Since  $p \in M$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $p \in M$ , there exists  $(U', \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in U'$ ,  $F(p) \in V$ ,  $F(U') \subset V$  and  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi^{-1}$  is smooth. Thus  $F$  is smooth. □

**Exercise 5.2.0.2.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  and  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  be smooth manifolds,  $U \subset M$  and  $F : M \rightarrow N$ . Suppose that  $U$  is open in  $M$ . If  $F$  is a diffeomorphism, then  $F|_U : U \rightarrow F(U)$  is a diffeomorphism.

*Proof.* Suppose that  $F$  is a diffeomorphism. Then  $F$  and  $F^{-1}$  are smooth. Hence  $F$  is a homeomorphism and  $F(U)$  is open in  $N$ . By definition,  $F$  and  $F^{-1}$  are smooth. A previous exercise about locality of smoothness implies that  $F|_U$  and  $F^{-1}|_{F(U)}$  are smooth. Since  $F|_U^{-1} = F^{-1}|_{F(U)}$ ,  $F|_U$  is a diffeomorphism. □

**Exercise 5.2.0.3.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be a smooth manifold and  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ . Then  $\phi : U \rightarrow \phi(U)$  is a diffeomorphism.

*Proof.* Set  $n := \dim M$ . Let  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}$ . By definition,  $\phi$  is continuous. Since  $(U, \phi), (V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}$ , we have that  $(U, \phi)$  and  $(V, \psi)$  are smoothly compatible. Hence  $\phi|_{U \cap V} \circ \psi|_{U \cap V}^{-1}$  is a diffeomorphism. Define  $\alpha : \psi(U \cap V) \rightarrow \phi(U \cap V)$  by  $\alpha = \phi|_{U \cap V} \circ \psi|_{U \cap V}^{-1}$ . Since  $V \cap \phi^{-1}(\phi(U)) = U \cap V$  and  $\phi(U) \cap (\phi^{-1})^{-1}(V) = \phi(U \cap V)$ , we have that  $V \cap \phi^{-1}(\phi(U))$  and  $\phi(U) \cap (\phi^{-1})^{-1}(V)$  are open. Furthermore,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{id}_{\phi(U)} \circ \phi \circ \psi|_{V \cap \phi^{-1}(\phi(U))}^{-1} &= \text{id}_{\phi(U)} \circ \phi \circ \psi|_{V \cap U}^{-1} \\ &= \text{id}_{\phi(U)} \circ \alpha \\ &= \alpha \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \psi \circ \phi^{-1} \circ \text{id}_{\phi(U)}|_{\phi(U) \cap (\phi^{-1})^{-1}(V)} &= \psi \circ \phi^{-1} \circ \text{id}_{\phi(U)}|_{\phi(U \cap V)} \\ &= \alpha^{-1} \circ \text{id}_{\phi(U \cap V)} \\ &= \alpha^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\alpha$  is a diffeomorphism, we have that  $\text{id}_{\phi(U)} \circ \phi \circ \psi|_{V \cap \phi^{-1}(\phi(U))}^{-1}$  and  $\psi \circ \phi^{-1} \circ \text{id}_{\phi(U)}|_{\phi(U) \cap (\phi^{-1})^{-1}(V)}$  are smooth. Since  $(\mathcal{A}|_{\mathbb{H}^n})_{\phi(U)} = \alpha(\text{id}_{\phi(U)})$ ,  $\mathcal{A} = \alpha(\mathcal{A})$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}$  is arbitrary, a previous exercise about smoothness depending on a smooth atlas implies that  $\phi$  and  $\phi^{-1}$  are smooth. Hence  $\phi$  is a diffeomorphism.  $\square$

**Exercise 5.2.0.4.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  and  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  be smooth manifolds and  $F : M \rightarrow N$  a diffeomorphism. Then

1. for each  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$ ,  $(F^{-1}(V), \psi \circ F|_{F^{-1}(V)}) \in \mathcal{A}$
2. for each  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $(F(U), \phi \circ F|_{F^{-1}(U)}) \in \mathcal{B}$

*Proof.* Set  $n := \dim M$ .

1. Let  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$ . Since  $F^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $M$ , a previous exercise implies that  $F|_{F^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$  is a diffeomorphism. A previous exercise implies that  $\psi$  is a diffeomorphism. Therefore  $\psi \circ F|_{F^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$  is a diffeomorphism.

(a) Since  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  and  $F|_{F^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$  is a homeomorphism, we have that

- $F^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $M$ .
- $\psi(V)$  is open in  $\mathbb{H}^n$
- $\psi \circ F|_{F^{-1}(V)} : F^{-1}(V) \rightarrow \psi(V)$  is a homeomorphism

So  $(F^{-1}(V), \psi \circ F|_{F^{-1}(V)}) \in \mathcal{A}$ .

- (b) Let  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ . A previous exercise implies that  $\psi$  is a diffeomorphism. A previous exercise implies that  $\phi|_{U \cap F^{-1}(V)}$  and  $\psi \circ F|_{U \cap F^{-1}(V)}$  are diffeomorphisms. Hence  $(\psi \circ F|_{F^{-1}(V)}^{-1})|_{U \cap F^{-1}(V)} \circ \phi|_{U \cap F^{-1}(V)}^{-1}$  is a diffeomorphism. Therefore  $(F(U), \psi \circ F|_{F^{-1}(V)}^{-1})$  and  $(V, \psi)$  are smoothly compatible. Since  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $(U, \phi)$  and  $(F^{-1}(V), \psi \circ F|_{F^{-1}(V)})$  are smoothly compatible. Since  $\mathcal{A}$  is maximal,  $(F^{-1}(V), \psi \circ F|_{F^{-1}(V)}) \in \mathcal{A}$ .

2. Similar to (1).

$\square$

**Exercise 5.2.0.5.** Let  $M$  be a topological manifold and  $\mathcal{A}_1, \mathcal{A}_2$  smooth structures on  $M$ . If  $\text{id}_M$  is a  $(\mathcal{A}_1, \mathcal{A}_2)$ -diffeomorphism, then  $\mathcal{A}_1 = \mathcal{A}_2$ .

*Proof.* Set  $n := \dim M$ . Suppose that  $\text{id}_M$  is a  $(\mathcal{A}_1, \mathcal{A}_2)$ -diffeomorphism. Exercise 5.2.0.4 implies that  $\mathcal{A}_1 = \mathcal{A}_2$ . maybe give more details.  $\square$

**Exercise 5.2.0.6.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  and  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  be smooth manifolds and  $F : M \rightarrow N$ . Then  $F$  is smooth iff for each  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  with  $\psi = (y^1, \dots, y^n)$ ,  $y^i \circ F$  is smooth.

*Proof.* Suppose that  $F$  is smooth. Let  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  with  $\psi = (y^1, \dots, y^n)$ . Then for each  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ ,  $F^i$  is smooth.

Conversely, suppose that for each  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  with  $\psi = (y^1, \dots, y^n)$  and  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ ,  $y^i \circ F$  is smooth.  $\square$

**Definition 5.2.0.7.** Let  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  be a smooth  $n$ -dimensional manifold,  $F : M \rightarrow N$  smooth and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  with  $\psi = (y^1, \dots, y^n)$ . For  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , We define the  **$i$ -th component of  $F$  with respect to  $(V, \psi)$** , denoted  $F^i : V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , by

$$F^i = y^i \circ F$$

**Exercise 5.2.0.8.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be a smooth manifold,  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$ ,  $p \in U$  and  $f \in C^\infty(M, \mathcal{A})$ . Then  $f|_U \in C^\infty(U, \mathcal{A}|_U)$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\square$

### 5.3 Smooth Maps and Product Manifolds

**Note 5.3.0.1.** Let  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $n \in \mathbb{N}_0$ . We recall the definition of  $\lambda_0 : \mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{H}^{m+n}$  in Definition 3.3.0.2 by  $\lambda((x^1, \dots, x^{m-1}, x^m), (y^1, \dots, y^n)) := (x^1, \dots, x^{m-1}, y^1, \dots, y^{n-1}, \log y^n, x^m)$ .

**Exercise 5.3.0.2.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$ ,  $(N, \mathcal{B})$ ,  $(E, \mathcal{C})$  be smooth manifolds and  $F : M \times N \rightarrow E$ . Suppose that  $\partial N = \emptyset$ . Then the following are equivalent:

1.  $F$  is smooth
2. there exist  $\mathcal{A}_0 \subset \mathcal{A}$ ,  $\mathcal{B}_0 \subset \mathcal{B}$ ,  $\mathcal{C}_0 \subset \mathcal{C}$ , such that  $\mathcal{A}_0$  is an atlas on  $M$ ,  $\mathcal{B}_0$  is an atlas on  $N$ ,  $\mathcal{C}_0$  is an atlas on  $E$  and for each  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$ ,  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}_0$ ,  $(W, \chi) \in \mathcal{C}_0$ ,  $(U \times V) \cap F^{-1}(W)$  is open and  $\chi \circ F \circ [\lambda_0 \circ (\phi \times \psi)]|_{(U \times V) \cap F^{-1}(W)}^{-1}$  is smooth.
3. for each  $(p, q) \in M \times N$ , there exist  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  and  $(W, \chi) \in \mathcal{C}$  such that  $(p, q) \in U \times V$ ,  $F(p, q) \in W$ ,  $(U \times V) \cap F^{-1}(W)$  is open in  $M \times N$  and  $\circ F \circ \chi|_{W \cap G^{-1}(U \times V)}^{-1} [\lambda_0 \circ (\phi \times \psi)]|_{(U \times V) \cap F^{-1}(W)}$  is smooth.

*Proof.* Set  $m := \dim M$ ,  $n = \dim N$  and  $e = \dim E$ .

1. • ( $\implies$ ):  
Suppose that  $F$  is smooth. Let  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$ ,  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}_0$  and  $(W, \chi) \in \mathcal{C}_0$ . Set  $\eta := \lambda_0|_{\phi(U) \times \psi(V)} \circ (\phi \times \psi)$ . By Definition 4.3.0.2 and Definition 4.3.0.4,  $\eta \in \mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}$ . Since  $F$  is smooth the second characterization in Exercise 5.1.0.5 implies that  $(U \times V) \cap F^{-1}(W)$  is open in  $M \times N$  and  $\chi \circ F \circ \eta|_{(U \times V) \cap F^{-1}(W)}^{-1}$  is smooth.  
Since  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$ ,  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}_0$  and  $(W, \chi) \in \mathcal{C}_0$  are arbitrary, we have that for each  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$ ,  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}_0$ ,  $(W, \chi) \in \mathcal{C}_0$ ,  $(U \times V) \cap F^{-1}(W)$  is open in  $M \times N$  and  $\chi \circ F \circ [\lambda_0 \circ (\phi \times \psi)]|_{(U \times V) \cap F^{-1}(W)}^{-1}$  is smooth.
- ( $\impliedby$ ):  
Suppose that for each  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$ ,  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}_0$ ,  $(W, \chi) \in \mathcal{C}_0$ ,  $(U \times V) \cap F^{-1}(W)$  is open and  $\chi \circ F \circ [\lambda_0 \circ (\phi \times \psi)]|_{(U \times V) \cap F^{-1}(W)}^{-1}$  is smooth. Let  $(p, q) \in M \times N$ . Since  $\mathcal{A}_0$  is an atlas on  $M$ ,  $\mathcal{B}_0$  is an atlas on  $N$  and  $\mathcal{C}_0$  is an atlas on  $E$ , there exist  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$ ,  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}_0$ ,  $(W, \chi) \in \mathcal{C}_0$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $q \in V$  and  $F(p, q) \in W$ . Define  $\eta := \lambda_0 \circ (\phi \times \psi)|_{(U \times V) \cap F^{-1}(W)}$ . Definition 4.3.0.2 and Definition 4.3.0.4 imply that  $\eta \in \mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}$ . Set  $F_0 := \chi \circ F \circ \eta|_{(U \times V) \cap F^{-1}(W)}^{-1}$ . By assumption,  $(U \times V) \cap F^{-1}(W)$  is open and  $F_0$  is smooth.  
Since  $(p, q) \in M \times N$  is arbitrary, the third characterization in Exercise 5.1.0.5 implies that  $F$  is smooth. **FINISH!!!**
2. Similar to (1).

□

**Exercise 5.3.0.3.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$ ,  $(N, \mathcal{B})$ ,  $(E, \mathcal{C})$  be smooth manifolds,  $G : E \rightarrow M \times N$ . Suppose that  $\partial N = \emptyset$ . Then the following are equivalent:

1.  $G$  is smooth iff
2. there exist  $\mathcal{A}_0 \subset \mathcal{A}$ ,  $\mathcal{B}_0 \subset \mathcal{B}$ ,  $\mathcal{C}_0 \subset \mathcal{C}$  such that  $\mathcal{A}_0$  is an atlas on  $M$ ,  $\mathcal{B}_0$  is an atlas on  $N$ ,  $\mathcal{C}_0$  is an atlas on  $E$  and for each  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$ ,  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}_0$ ,  $(W, \chi) \in \mathcal{C}_0$ ,  $[\lambda_0 \circ (\phi \times \psi)] \circ G \circ \chi|_{W \cap G^{-1}(U \times V)}^{-1}$  is smooth.
3. for each  $p \in E$ , there exist  $(W, \chi) \in \mathcal{C}$ ,  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in W$ ,  $G(p) \in U \times V$ ,  $W \cap F^{-1}(U \times V)$  is open in  $E$  and  $[\lambda_0 \circ (\phi \times \psi)] \circ G \circ \chi|_{W \cap G^{-1}(U \times V)}^{-1}$  is smooth.

*Proof.*

1. **FINISH!!!**
- 2.



□

**Exercise 5.3.0.4.** We have that  $\lambda_0 : \mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{H}^{m+n}$  is a diffeomorphism.

*Proof.* Define  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{H}^n}|_{\text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n}$  and  $(W, \chi) \in \mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{H}^{m+n}}$  by  $(U, \phi) := (\mathbb{H}^m, \text{id}_{\mathbb{H}^m})$ ,  $(V, \psi) := (\text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n, \text{id}_{\text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n})$  and  $(W, \chi) := (\mathbb{H}^{m+n}, \text{id}_{\mathbb{H}^{m+n}})$ . Set  $\mathcal{A}_0 = \{(U, \phi)\}$ ,  $\mathcal{B}_0 = \{(V, \psi)\}$  and  $\mathcal{C}_0 = \{(W, \chi)\}$ . Then  $\mathcal{A}_0$  is a smooth atlas on  $\mathbb{H}^m$ ,  $\mathcal{B}_0$  is a smooth atlas on  $\text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n$  and  $\mathcal{C}_0$  is a smooth atlas on  $\mathbb{H}^{m+n}$ .

Define  $F := \lambda_0$ ,  $\eta := \lambda_0 \circ (\phi \times \psi)$  and  $F_0 := \chi \circ F \circ \eta|_{(U \times V) \cap F^{-1}(W)}$ . We note that for each  $(a^1, \dots, a^{m-1}, b^1, \dots, b^n, a^m) \in \lambda_0[\phi \times \psi(U \times V \cap F^{-1}(W))]$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} F_0(a^1, \dots, a^{m-1}, b^1, \dots, b^n, a^m) &= \chi \circ F \circ \eta|_{(U \times V) \cap \text{proj}_1^{-1}(W)}(a^1, \dots, a^{m-1}, b^1, \dots, b^n, a^m) \\ &= \text{id}_{\mathbb{H}^m} \circ \lambda_0 \circ \lambda_0^{-1}(a^1, \dots, a^{m-1}, b^1, \dots, b^n, a^m) \\ &= (a^1, \dots, a^{m-1}, b^1, \dots, b^n, a^m) \\ &= \text{id}_{\mathbb{H}^{m+n}}(a^1, \dots, a^{m-1}, b^1, \dots, b^n, a^m) \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $F_0$  is smooth. Exercise 5.2.0.1 implies that  $\lambda_0$  is smooth. Similarly,  $\lambda_0^{-1}$  is smooth. Thus  $\lambda_0$  is a diffeomorphism. □

**Exercise 5.3.0.5.** Let  $m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then

1.  $\text{proj}_1 : \mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{H}^m$  is smooth
2.  $\text{proj}_2 : \mathbb{H}^m \times \text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{H}^n$  is smooth

*Proof.*

1. Define  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{H}^n}|_{\text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n}$  and  $(W, \chi) \in \mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{H}^m}$  by  $(U, \phi) := (\mathbb{H}^m, \text{id}_{\mathbb{H}^m})$ ,  $(V, \psi) := (\text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n, \text{id}_{\text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n})$  and  $(W, \chi) := (\mathbb{H}^m, \text{id}_{\mathbb{H}^m})$ . Set  $\mathcal{A}_0 = \{(U, \phi)\}$ ,  $\mathcal{B}_0 = \{(V, \psi)\}$  and  $\mathcal{C}_0 = \{(W, \chi)\}$ . Then  $\mathcal{A}_0$  is a smooth atlas on  $\mathbb{H}^m$ ,  $\mathcal{B}_0$  is a smooth atlas on  $\text{Int } \mathbb{H}^n$  and  $\mathcal{C}_0$  is a smooth atlas on  $\mathbb{H}^m$ .

Define  $F := \text{proj}_1$ ,  $\eta := \lambda_0 \circ (\phi \times \psi)$  and  $F_0 := \chi \circ F \circ \eta|_{(U \times V) \cap F^{-1}(W)}$ . We note that for each  $(a^1, \dots, a^{m-1}, b^1, \dots, b^n, a^m) \in \lambda_0[\phi \times \psi(U \times V \cap F^{-1}(W))]$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} F_0(a^1, \dots, a^{m-1}, b^1, \dots, b^n, a^m) &= \chi \circ F \circ \eta|_{(U \times V) \cap \text{proj}_1^{-1}(W)}(a^1, \dots, a^{m-1}, b^1, \dots, b^n, a^m) \\ &= \text{id}_{\mathbb{H}^m} \circ \text{proj}_1 \circ \lambda_0^{-1}(a^1, \dots, a^{m-1}, b^1, \dots, b^n, a^m) \\ &= \text{proj}_1(a^1, \dots, a^m, e^{b^1}, \dots, e^{b^n}) \\ &= (a^1, \dots, a^m) \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $F_0$  is smooth. Exercise 5.2.0.1 implies that  $\text{proj}_1$  is smooth.

2. Similar to (1).

□

**Definition 5.3.0.6.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  and  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  be smooth manifolds. We define the **projection maps onto  $M$  and  $N$** , denoted by  $\pi_M : M \times N \rightarrow M$  and  $\pi_N : M \times N \rightarrow N$  respectively, by

- $\pi_M(p, q) = p$
- $\pi_N(p, q) = q$

**Exercise 5.3.0.7.** Let  $M$  and  $N$  be smooth manifolds. Suppose that  $\partial N = \emptyset$ . Then

1.  $\pi_M : M \times N \rightarrow M$  is smooth,
2.  $\pi_N : M \times N \rightarrow N$  is smooth.

*Proof.*

1. Set  $m = \dim M$  and  $n = \dim N$ .

Let  $(p, q) \in M \times N$ . Then there exists  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in U$  and  $q \in V$ .

Define  $F := \pi_M$ ,  $\eta := \lambda_0 \circ (\phi \times \psi)$  and  $F_0 := \phi \circ F \circ \eta|_{(U \times V) \cap F^{-1}(W)}^{-1}$ . We note that for each  $(a^1, \dots, a^{m-1}, b^1, \dots, b^n, a^m) \in \lambda_0[\phi \times \psi(U \times V \cap F^{-1}(W))]$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} F_0(a^1, \dots, a^{m-1}, b^1, \dots, b^n, a^m) &= \chi \circ F \circ \eta|_{(U \times V) \cap \text{proj}_1^{-1}(W)}^{-1}(a^1, \dots, a^{m-1}, b^1, \dots, b^n, a^m) \\ &= \text{id}_{\mathbb{H}^m} \circ \pi_M \circ \lambda_0^{-1} \\ &= (a^1, \dots, a^{m-1}, b^1, \dots, b^n, a^m) \\ &= \text{id}_{\mathbb{H}^{m+n}}(a^1, \dots, a^{m-1}, b^1, \dots, b^n, a^m) \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $F_0$  is smooth. Exercise 5.2.0.1 implies that  $\lambda_0$  is smooth. Similarly,  $\lambda_0^{-1}$  is smooth. Thus  $\lambda_0$  is a diffeomorphism.

Let  $(U, \phi), (U', \phi') \in \mathcal{A}_M$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_N$ . Then for each  $(a, b) \in \phi(U) \times \psi(V)$

$$\begin{aligned} \phi'|_{U' \cap U} \circ \pi_M \circ [\phi \times \psi]^{-1}|_{\phi(U) \times \psi(V)}(a, b) &= \phi'|_{U' \cap U} \circ \pi_M \circ [\phi|_{\phi(U)}^{-1} \times \psi|_{\psi(V)}^{-1}](a, b) \\ &= \phi' \circ \phi^{-1}(a) \\ &= (\phi' \circ \phi^{-1}) \circ \text{proj}_1(a, b) \end{aligned}$$

Since  $(a, b) \in \phi(U) \times \psi(V)$  is arbitrary,

$$\phi'|_{U' \cap U} \circ \pi_M \circ [\phi \times \psi]^{-1}|_{\phi(U \cap U') \times \psi(V)} = \phi'|_{U' \cap U} \circ \phi|_{U \cap U'}^{-1} \circ \text{proj}_1|_{\phi(U \cap U') \times \psi(V)}$$

where  $\text{proj}_1 : \mathbb{R}^m \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  is the usual projection map. Since  $(U, \phi), (U', \phi') \in \mathcal{A}_M$ ,  $(U, \phi)$  and  $(U', \phi')$  are smoothly compatible. Hence  $\phi'|_{U \cap U'} \circ \phi|_{U \cap U'}^{-1}$  is smooth. Since  $\text{proj}_1$  is smooth **need to show smooth functions in the calculus sense are smooth in the manifold sense, what does it mean for a projection to be smooth?, BIG ISSSUE, may need to define differentiation on product spaces in calculus section and redo product manifold stuff**, therefore  $\phi'|_{U' \cap U} \circ \pi_M \circ [\phi \times \psi]^{-1}|_{\phi(U) \times \psi(V)}$  is smooth. Since **fix here** and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_N$  are arbitrary, we have that  $\pi_M : M \times N \rightarrow M$  is smooth. we have that  $(U, \phi)$  and  $(U', \phi')$  are smoothly compatible. Thus  $\phi'|_{U \cap U'} \circ \phi^{-1}|_{U \cap U'}$  is smooth. **FINISH!!!**

2. Similar to (1).

□

**Exercise 5.3.0.8.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$ ,  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  and  $(E, \mathcal{C})$  be smooth manifolds and  $F : E \rightarrow M \times N$ . Then  $F$  is smooth iff  $\pi_M \circ F$  is smooth and  $\pi_N \circ F$  is smooth.

*Proof.*

- ( $\implies$ ):  
Suppose that  $F$  is smooth.
- ( $\impliedby$ ):

□

**Definition 5.3.0.9.** Let  $M$  and  $N$  be smooth manifolds and  $(p, q) \in M \times N$ . We define the **slice maps at  $q$  and  $p$** , denoted by  $\iota_q^M : M \rightarrow M \times N$  and  $\iota_p^N : N \rightarrow M \times N$  respectively, by

- $\iota_q^M(a) = (a, q)$
- $\iota_p^N(b) = (p, b)$

**Exercise 5.3.0.10.** Let  $M$  and  $N$  be smooth manifolds and  $(p, q) \in M \times N$ . Then

1.  $\iota_q^M : M \rightarrow M \times N$  is smooth,
2.  $\iota_p^N : N \rightarrow M \times N$  is smooth.

*Proof.* Let ( )

□

## 5.4 Partitions of Unity

**Definition 5.4.0.1.** Let  $p \in M$ ,  $U \in \mathcal{N}_a$  open and  $\rho \in C_c^\infty(M)$ . Then  $\rho$  is said to be a **bump function at  $p$  supported in  $U$**  if

1.  $\rho \geq 0$
2. there exists  $V \in \mathcal{N}_p$  such that  $V$  is open and  $\rho|_V = 1$
3.  $\text{supp } \rho \subset U$

**Exercise 5.4.0.2.** Define  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  by

$$f(t) = \begin{cases} e^{-\frac{1}{1-t^2}} & t \in (-1, 1) \\ 0 & t \notin (-1, 1) \end{cases}$$

Then  $f \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ .

*Proof.*

□

## 5.5 Smooth Functions on Manifolds

**Definition 5.5.0.1.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be a smooth manifold and  $f : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . Then  $f$  is said to be **smooth** if for each  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $f \circ \phi^{-1}$  is smooth. The set of all smooth functions on  $M$  is denoted  $C^\infty(M, \mathcal{A})$ .

**Note 5.5.0.2.** When the context is clear, we write  $C^\infty(M)$  in place of  $C^\infty(M, \mathcal{A})$ .

**Exercise 5.5.0.3.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be a smooth manifold and  $f : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . Then  $f$  is smooth iff  $f$  is  $(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R}})$ -smooth.

*Proof.*

- $(\implies)$ :  
Suppose that  $f$  is smooth. Let  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ . Since  $\text{id}_{\mathbb{R}} \circ f \circ \phi^{-1} = f \circ \phi^{-1}$  and  $f \circ \phi^{-1}$  is smooth, we have that  $\text{id}_{\mathbb{R}} \circ f \circ \phi^{-1}$  is smooth. Since  $\mathcal{A} = \alpha(\mathcal{A})$  and  $\mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R}} = \alpha((\mathbb{R}, \text{id}_{\mathbb{R}}))$ , [an exercise in the section on smooth maps](#) implies that  $f$  is  $(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R}})$ -smooth.
- $(\impliedby)$ :  
Suppose that  $f$  is  $(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R}})$ -smooth. Let  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ . Since  $(\mathbb{R}, \text{id}_{\mathbb{R}}) \in \mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R}}$  and  $f \circ \phi^{-1} = \text{id}_{\mathbb{R}} \circ f \circ \phi^{-1}$ , we have that  $f \circ \phi^{-1}$  is smooth. Since  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  is arbitrary, we have that  $f$  is smooth.

□

**Note 5.5.0.4.** When the context is clear, we write  $C^\infty(M, \mathcal{A})$  in place of  $C^\infty(M)$ .

**Exercise 5.5.0.5.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be a smooth manifold,  $\mathcal{A}_0 \subset \mathcal{A}$ . Suppose that  $\mathcal{A}_0$  is an atlas on  $M$  and  $f : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . Then  $f$  is smooth iff for each  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$ ,  $f \circ \phi^{-1}$  is smooth.

*Proof.*

- $(\implies)$ :  
Suppose that  $f$  is smooth. Let  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$ . Since  $\mathcal{A}_0 \subset \mathcal{A}$ ,  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ . Since  $f$  is smooth,  $f \circ \phi^{-1}$  is smooth. Since  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$ ,  $f \circ \phi^{-1}$  is smooth.
- $(\impliedby)$ :  
Suppose that for each  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$ ,  $f \circ \phi^{-1}$  is smooth. Then for each  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_0$ ,  $\text{id}_{\mathbb{R}} \circ f \circ \phi^{-1}$  is smooth. Since  $\mathcal{A} = \alpha(\mathcal{A}_0)$  and  $\mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R}} = \alpha((\mathbb{R}, \text{id}_{\mathbb{R}}))$ , [an exercise in the section on smooth maps](#) implies that  $f$  is  $(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R}})$ -smooth. [A previous exercise](#) implies that  $f$  is smooth.

□

**Exercise 5.5.0.6.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  and  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  be smooth manifolds and  $F : M \rightarrow N$ . Then  $F$  is smooth iff  $F$  is continuous and for each  $g \in C^\infty(N)$ ,  $g \circ F$  is smooth.

*Proof.*

- $(\implies)$ :  
Suppose that  $F$  is smooth. Then  $F$  is continuous. Let  $g \in C^\infty(N)$ . Then  $g \circ F$  is smooth. Since  $g \in C^\infty(N)$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $g \in C^\infty(N)$ ,  $g \circ F$  is smooth.
- $(\impliedby)$ :  
Suppose that  $F$  is continuous and for each  $g \in C^\infty(N)$ ,  $g \circ F$  is smooth. Let  $p \in U$ .  
Let  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$ . Set  $W = U \cap F^{-1}(V)$ . Since  $F$  is continuous,  $W$  is open in  $M$ . Define  $G : W \rightarrow V$  by  $G := F|_W$ . [FINISH!!!, maybe use bump functions to go from a smooth  \$g\$  on  \$V\$  to  \$N\$](#)

□

**Exercise 5.5.0.7.** Let  $M$  be a smooth manifold. Then  $C^\infty(M)$  is a vector space.

*Proof.* Let  $f, g \in C^\infty(M)$ ,  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ . By assumption,  $f \circ \phi^{-1}$  and  $g \circ \phi^{-1}$  are smooth. Hence

$$(f + \lambda g) \circ \phi^{-1} = f \circ \phi^{-1} + \lambda g \circ \phi^{-1}$$

is smooth. Since  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  is arbitrary,  $f + \lambda g \in C^\infty(M)$ . Since  $f, g \in C^\infty(M)$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$  are arbitrary,  $C^\infty(M)$  is a vector space.  $\square$

**Definition 5.5.0.8.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be a smooth manifold,  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$ ,  $f \in C^\infty(U)$  and  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . We define the **partial derivative of  $f$  with respect to  $x^i$** , denoted

$$\partial f / \partial x^i : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \quad \text{or} \quad \partial_i f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

by

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x^i}(p) = \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i}[f \circ \phi^{-1}](\phi(p))$$

or equivalently,

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x^i} = \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i}[f \circ \phi^{-1}] \right) \circ \phi$$

**Exercise 5.5.0.9.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be a smooth manifold,  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$ ,  $f \in C^\infty(U)$  and  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Then  $\partial / \partial x^i : C^\infty(U) \rightarrow C^\infty(U)$  is linear.  $\square$

*Proof.* **FINISH!!!**

**Exercise 5.5.0.10.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be a smooth manifold,  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$ ,  $f \in C^\infty(U)$  and  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Then

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} f = \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \frac{\partial}{\partial u^j}[f \circ \phi^{-1}] \right) \circ \phi$$

*Proof.*

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} f &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} f \right) \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \left( \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial u^j}[f \circ \phi^{-1}] \right) \circ \phi \right) \\ &= \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \left[ \left( \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial u^j}[f \circ \phi^{-1}] \right) \circ \phi \right) \circ \phi^{-1} \right] \right) \circ \phi \\ &= \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial u^j}[f \circ \phi^{-1}] \right] \right) \circ \phi \\ &= \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \frac{\partial}{\partial u^j}[f \circ \phi^{-1}] \right) \circ \phi \end{aligned}$$

$\square$

**Exercise 5.5.0.11.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be a smooth manifold,  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$  and  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Then

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}$$

*Proof.* Let  $f \in C^\infty(U)$ . Since  $f \circ \phi^{-1}$  is smooth,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \frac{\partial}{\partial u^j}[f \circ \phi^{-1}] = \frac{\partial}{\partial u^j} \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i}[f \circ \phi^{-1}]$$

The previous exercise implies that

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} f &= \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \frac{\partial}{\partial u^j} [f \circ \phi^{-1}] \right) \circ \phi \\
&= \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial u^j} \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} [f \circ \phi^{-1}] \right) \circ \phi \\
&= \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} f
\end{aligned}$$

□

**Exercise 5.5.0.12.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be a smooth manifold,  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$  and  $f \in C^\infty(U)$ . Then for each  $\alpha \in \mathbb{N}_0^n$ ,

$$\partial^\alpha f = (\partial^\alpha [f \circ \phi^{-1}]) \circ \phi$$

*Proof.* The claim is clearly true when  $|\alpha| = 0$  or by definition if  $|\alpha| = 1$ . Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and suppose the claim is true for each  $|\alpha| \in \{1, \dots, n-1\}$ . Then there exists  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  such that  $\alpha_i \geq 1$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned}
\partial^\alpha f &= \partial^{e^i} (\partial^{\alpha-e^i} f) \\
&= \partial^{e^i} (\partial^{\alpha-e^i} [f \circ \phi^{-1}] \circ \phi) \\
&= (\partial^{e^i} [(\partial^{\alpha-e^i} [f \circ \phi^{-1}] \circ \phi) \circ \phi^{-1}]) \circ \phi \\
&= (\partial^{e^i} [\partial^{\alpha-e^i} [f \circ \phi^{-1}]]) \circ \phi \\
&= (\partial^\alpha [f \circ \phi^{-1}]) \circ \phi
\end{aligned}$$

□

**Exercise 5.5.0.13. Taylor's Theorem:**

Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be a smooth manifold,  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$  and  $\phi(U)$  convex,  $p \in U$ ,  $f \in C^\infty(U)$  and  $T \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then there exist  $(g_\alpha)_{|\alpha|=T+1} \subset C^\infty(U)$  such that

$$f = \sum_{k=0}^T \left[ \sum_{|\alpha|=k} (x-p)^\alpha \partial^\alpha f(x_0) \right] + \sum_{|\alpha|=T+1} (x^i - x^i(p))^\alpha g_\alpha$$

and for each  $|\alpha| = T+1$ ,

$$g_\alpha(p) = \frac{1}{(T+1)!} \partial^\alpha f(p)$$

*Proof.* Since  $\phi(U)$  is open and convex and  $f \circ \phi^{-1} \in C^\infty(\phi(U))$ , Taylor's theorem in section 2.1 implies that there exist  $(\tilde{g}_\alpha)_{|\alpha|=T+1} \subset C^\infty(\phi(U))$  such that for each  $q \in U$ ,

$$f \circ \phi^{-1}(\phi(q)) = \sum_{k=0}^T \left[ \sum_{|\alpha|=k} (x^i(q) - x^i(p))^\alpha \partial^\alpha [f \circ \phi^{-1}](\phi(p)) \right] + \sum_{|\alpha|=T+1} (x^i(q) - x^i(p))^\alpha \tilde{g}_\alpha(\phi(q))$$

and for each  $|\alpha| = T+1$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
\tilde{g}_\alpha(\phi(p)) &= \frac{1}{(T+1)!} \partial^\alpha [f \circ \phi^{-1}](\phi(p)) \\
&= \frac{1}{(T+1)!} \partial^\alpha f(p)
\end{aligned}$$

For  $|\alpha| = T + 1$ , set  $g_\alpha = \tilde{g} \circ \phi$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 f(q) &= f \circ \phi^{-1}(\phi(q)) \\
 &= \sum_{k=0}^T \left[ \sum_{|\alpha|=k} (x^i(q) - x^i(p))^\alpha \partial^\alpha [f \circ \phi^{-1}](\phi(p)) \right] + \sum_{|\alpha|=T+1} (x^i(q) - x^i(p))^\alpha \tilde{g}_\alpha(\phi(q)) \\
 &= \sum_{k=0}^T \left[ \sum_{|\alpha|=k} (x^i(q) - x^i(p))^\alpha \partial^\alpha f(p) \right] + \sum_{|\alpha|=T+1} (x^i(q) - x^i(p))^\alpha g_\alpha(q)
 \end{aligned}$$

□





## Chapter 6

# The Tangent and Cotangent Spaces

### 6.1 The Tangent Space

#### 6.1.1 Introduction

**Definition 6.1.1.1.** Let  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$  and  $p \in U$ . For  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , define the partial derivative with respect to  $x^i$  at  $p$ , denoted

$$\left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \right|_p : C^\infty(M) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, \text{ or } \partial_i|_p : C^\infty(M) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

by

$$\left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \right|_p f = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^i}(p)$$

**Exercise 6.1.1.2.** Let  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$  and  $p \in U$ . Then for each  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , we have that

$$\left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \right|_p x^j(p) = \delta_{i,j}$$

*Proof.* Let  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \right|_p x^j &= \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \right|_{\phi(p)} x^j \circ \phi^{-1} \\ &= \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \right|_{\phi(p)} u^j \circ \phi \circ \phi^{-1} \\ &= \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \right|_{\phi(p)} u^j \\ &= \delta_{i,j} \end{aligned}$$

□

**Exercise 6.1.1.3. Change of Coordinates:**

Let  $(U, \phi), (V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$  and  $\psi = (y^1, \dots, y^n)$ ,  $p \in U \cap V$  and  $f \in C^\infty(M)$ . Then for each  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ ,

$$\left. \frac{\partial}{\partial y^i} \right|_p = \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} y^i(p) \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \right|_p$$

*Proof.* Put  $h = \phi \circ \psi^{-1}$  and write  $h = (h_1, \dots, h_n)$ . Then  $\phi = h \circ \psi$  and  $\psi^{-1} = \phi^{-1} \circ h$ . By definition and the chain rule, we have that

$$\begin{aligned} \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial y^i} \right|_p f &= \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \right|_{\psi(p)} f \circ \psi^{-1} \\ &= \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \right|_{\psi(p)} f \circ \phi^{-1} \circ h \\ &= \sum_{j=1}^n \left( \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial u^j} \right|_{h \circ \psi(p)} f \circ \phi^{-1} \right) \left( \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \right|_{\psi(p)} h_j \right) \\ &= \sum_{j=1}^n \left( \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial u^j} \right|_{\phi(p)} f \circ \phi^{-1} \right) \left( \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \right|_{\psi(p)} x^j \circ \psi^{-1} \right) \\ &= \sum_{j=1}^n \left( \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \right|_p f \right) \left( \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial y^i} \right|_p x^j \right) \end{aligned}$$

□

**Definition 6.1.1.4.** Let  $p \in M$  and  $v : C^\infty(M) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . Then  $v$  is said to be **Leibnizian** if for each  $f, g \in C^\infty(M)$ ,

$$v(fg) = v(f)g(p) + f(p)v(g)$$

and  $v$  is said to be a **derivation at  $p$**  if for each  $f, g \in C^\infty(M)$  and  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ ,

1.  $v$  is linear
2.  $v$  is Leibnizian

We define the **tangent space of  $M$  at  $p$** , denoted  $T_p M$ , by

$$T_p M = \{v : C^\infty(M) \rightarrow \mathbb{R} : v \text{ is a derivation at } p\}$$

**Exercise 6.1.1.5.**  $T_p M$  is a vector space

*Proof.* content...

□

**Exercise 6.1.1.6.** Let  $f \in C^\infty(M)$  and  $v \in T_p M$ . If  $f$  is constant, then  $vf = 0$ .

*Proof.* Suppose that  $f = 1$ . Then  $f^2 = f$  and  $v(f^2) = 2v(f)$ . So  $v(f) = 2v(f)$  which implies that  $v(f) = 0$ . If  $f \neq 1$ , then there exists  $c \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $f = c$ . Since  $v$  is linear,  $v(f) = cv(1) = 0$ . □

**Exercise 6.1.1.7.** Let  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$  and  $p \in U$ . Then

$$\left\{ \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x^1} \right|_p, \dots, \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x^n} \right|_p \right\}$$

is a basis for  $T_p M$  and  $\dim T_p M = n$ .

*Proof.* Clearly  $\left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x^1} \right|_p, \dots, \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x^n} \right|_p \in T_p M$ . Let  $a_1, \dots, a_n \in \mathbb{R}$ . Suppose that

$$v = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \right|_p = 0$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= vx^j \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^n a_i \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \Big|_p x^j \\ &= a_j \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $\left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial x^1} \Big|_p, \dots, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^n} \Big|_p \right\}$  is independent.

Now, let  $v \in T_p M$  and  $f \in C^\infty(M)$ . By Taylor's theorem, there exist  $g_1, \dots, g_n \in C_p^\infty(M)$  such that

$$f = f(p) + \sum_{i=1}^n (x^i - x^i(p))g_i$$

and for each  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ ,

$$g_i(p) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \Big|_p f$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} v(f) &= \sum_{i=1}^n v(x^i - x^i(p))g_i(p) + \sum_{i=1}^n (x^i(p) - x^i(p))v(g_i) \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^n v(x^i)g_i(p) \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^n v(x^i) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \Big|_p f \\ &= \left[ \sum_{i=1}^n v(x^i) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \Big|_p \right] f \end{aligned}$$

So

$$v = \sum_{i=1}^n v(x^i) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \Big|_p$$

and

$$v \in \text{span} \left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial x^1} \Big|_p, \dots, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^n} \Big|_p \right\}$$

□

**Definition 6.1.1.8.** Let  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  be a smooth manifold,  $F : M \rightarrow N$  smooth and  $p \in M$ . We define the **differential of  $F$  at  $p$** , denoted  $DF_p : T_p M \rightarrow T_{F(p)} N$ , by

$$\left[ DF_p(v) \right] (f) = v(f \circ F)$$

for  $v \in T_p M$  and  $f \in C^\infty(N)$ .

**Exercise 6.1.1.9.** Let  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  be a smooth manifold,  $F : M \rightarrow N$  smooth and  $p \in M$ . Then for each  $v \in T_p M$ ,  $DF_p(v)$  is a derivation.

*Proof.* Let  $v \in T_p M$ ,  $f, g \in C_{F(p)}^\infty(N)$  and  $c \in \mathbb{R}$ . Then

1.

$$\begin{aligned}
DF_p(v)(f + cg) &= v((f + cg) \circ F) \\
&= v(f \circ F + cg \circ F) \\
&= v(f \circ F) + cv(g \circ F) \\
&= DF_p(v)(f) + cDF_p(v)(g)
\end{aligned}$$

So  $DF_p(v)$  is linear.

2.

$$\begin{aligned}
DF_p(v)(fg) &= v(fg \circ F) \\
&= v((f \circ F) * (g \circ F)) \\
&= v(f \circ F) * (g \circ F)(p) + (f \circ F)(p) * v(g \circ F) \\
&= DF_p(v)(f) * g(F(p)) + f(F(p)) * DF_p(v)(g)
\end{aligned}$$

So  $DF_p(v)$  is Leibnizian and hence  $DF_p(v) \in T_{F(p)}N$  □

**Exercise 6.1.1.10.** Let  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  be a smooth manifold,  $F : M \rightarrow N$  smooth and  $p \in M$ . If  $F$  is a diffeomorphism, then  $DF_p$  is an isomorphism.

*Proof.* Suppose that  $F$  is a diffeomorphism. Since  $F$  is a homeomorphism,  $\dim N = n$ . Choose  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  such that  $p \in U$ . A previous exercise tells us that  $(F(U), \phi \circ F^{-1}) \in \mathcal{B}$ . Write  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$  and  $\phi \circ F^{-1} = (y^1, \dots, y^n)$ . Let  $f \in C^\infty(N)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}
\left. \frac{\partial}{\partial y^i} \right|_{F(p)} f &= \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \right|_{\phi \circ F^{-1}(F(p))} f \circ (\phi \circ F^{-1})^{-1} \\
&= \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \right|_{\phi(p)} f \circ F \circ \phi^{-1} \\
&= \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \right|_p f \circ F
\end{aligned}$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned}
\left[ DF_p \left( \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \right|_p \right) \right] (f) &= \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \right|_p f \circ F \\
&= \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial y^i} \right|_{F(p)} f
\end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$DF_p \left( \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \right|_p \right) = \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial y^i} \right|_{F(p)}$$

Since  $\left\{ \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x^1} \right|_p, \dots, \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x^n} \right|_p \right\}$  is a basis for  $T_p M$  and  $\left\{ \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial y^1} \right|_{F(p)}, \dots, \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial y^n} \right|_{F(p)} \right\}$  is a basis for  $T_{F(p)} N$ ,  $DF_p$  is an isomorphism. □

**Exercise 6.1.1.11.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be a smooth  $m$ -dimensional manifold,  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  a  $n$ -dimensional smooth manifold,  $F : M \rightarrow N$  smooth,  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^m)$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  with  $\psi = (y^1, \dots, y^n)$ .

Suppose that  $p \in U$  and  $F(p) \in V$ . Define the ordered bases  $B_\phi = \left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial x^1} \Big|_p, \dots, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^m} \Big|_p \right\}$  and  $B_\psi = \left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial y^1} \Big|_{F(p)}, \dots, \frac{\partial}{\partial y^n} \Big|_{F(p)} \right\}$ . Then the matrix representation of  $DF_p$  with respect to the bases  $B_\phi$  and  $B_\psi$  is

$$([DF(p)]_{\phi,\psi})_{i,j} = \frac{\partial F^i}{\partial x^j}(p)$$

*Proof.* Let  $(DF_p)_{B_\phi, B_\psi} = (a_{i,j})_{i,j} \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m}$ . Then for each  $j \in \{1, \dots, m\}$ ,

$$DF_p \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \Big|_p \right) = \sum_{i=1}^n a_{i,j} \frac{\partial}{\partial y^i} \Big|_{F(p)}$$

This implies that

$$\begin{aligned} DF_p \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \Big|_p \right) (y^k) &= \sum_{i=1}^n a_{i,j} \frac{\partial}{\partial y^i} \Big|_{F(p)} (y^k) \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^n a_{i,j} \delta_{i,k} \\ &= a_{k,j} \end{aligned}$$

By definition,

$$\begin{aligned} DF_p \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \Big|_p \right) (y^k) &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \Big|_p y^k \circ F \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \Big|_p F^k \\ &= \frac{\partial F^k}{\partial x^j}(p) \end{aligned}$$

□

**Note 6.1.1.12.** Since  $\text{rank } DF_p$  is independent of basis, it is independent of coordinate charts  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$ .

**Exercise 6.1.1.13.** need exercise giving  $\sigma\phi$  has derivative  $P_\sigma D\phi$ .

**Exercise 6.1.1.14.**

### 6.1.2 Tangent Space and Product Manifolds

**Exercise 6.1.2.1.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A}), (N, \mathcal{B})$  be smooth manifolds of dimension  $m, n$  respectively,  $\phi_M \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\phi_M = (x^1, \dots, x^m)$  and  $\phi_N \in \mathcal{B}$  with  $\phi_N = (y^1, \dots, y^n)$ . Define  $\phi \in \mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}$  by  $\phi := \phi_M \times \phi_N$  with  $\phi = (\tilde{x}^1, \dots, \tilde{x}^m, \tilde{y}^1, \dots, \tilde{y}^n)$ . Then

1. for each  $j \in [m], k \in [n]$  and  $(p, q) \in M \times N$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{x}^k} \Big|_{(p,q)} (x^j \circ \pi_M) &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x^k} \Big|_p (x^j), & \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{y}^k} \Big|_{(p,q)} (x^j \circ \pi_M) &= 0, \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{x}^k} \Big|_{(p,q)} (y^j \circ \pi_N) &= 0, & \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{y}^k} \Big|_{(p,q)} (y^j \circ \pi_N) &= \frac{\partial}{\partial y^k} \Big|_q (y^j). \end{aligned}$$

2.  $[D\pi_M(p, q)]_{\phi_M, \phi} = \begin{pmatrix} I & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $[D\pi_N(p, q)]_{\phi_N, \phi} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & I \end{pmatrix}$

*Proof.*

1. Let  $j \in [m]$ ,  $k \in [n]$  and  $(p, q) \in M \times N$ . Let  $(u^i, v^j) \in \mathbb{R}^{m+n}$  denote the usual coordinates with  $(e^j)_j, (f^k)_k$  the standard bases (use wording used elsewhere). Then Exercise ?? implies that

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{x}^k} \Big|_{(p,q)} (x^j \circ \pi_M) &= \frac{\partial}{\partial u^k} \Big|_{\phi(p,q)} (x^j \circ \pi_M \circ \phi^{-1}) \\
 &= \frac{\partial}{\partial u^k} \Big|_{\phi(p,q)} (x^j \circ \phi_M^{-1} \circ \text{proj}_{[m]}) \\
 &= \sum_{l=1}^m \frac{\partial(x^j \circ \phi_M^{-1})}{\partial u^l}(\phi_M(p)) \frac{\partial(u^l \circ \text{proj}_{[m]})}{\partial u^k}(\phi(p, q)) \\
 &= \sum_{l=1}^m \frac{\partial(x^j \circ \phi_M^{-1})}{\partial u^l}(\phi_M(p)) \delta_{l,k} \\
 &= \frac{\partial(x^j \circ \phi_M^{-1})}{\partial u^k}(\phi_M(p)) \\
 &= \frac{\partial}{\partial u^k} \Big|_{\phi_M(p)} x^j \circ \phi_M^{-1} \\
 &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x^k} \Big|_p x^j
 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{y}^k} \Big|_{(p,q)} (x^j \circ \pi_M) &= \frac{\partial}{\partial v^k} \Big|_{\phi(p,q)} (x^j \circ \pi_M \circ \phi^{-1}) \\
 &= \frac{\partial}{\partial v^k} \Big|_{\phi(p,q)} (x^j \circ \phi_M^{-1} \circ \text{proj}_{[m]}) \\
 &= \sum_{l=1}^m \frac{\partial(x^j \circ \phi_M^{-1})}{\partial u^l}(\phi_M(p)) \frac{\partial(u^l \circ \text{proj}_{[m]})}{\partial v^k}(\phi(p, q)) \\
 &= \sum_{l=1}^m \frac{\partial(x^j \circ \phi_M^{-1})}{\partial u^l}(\phi_M(p)) 0 \\
 &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

Similarly,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{x}^k} \Big|_{(p,q)} (y^j \circ \pi_N) = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{y}^k} \Big|_{(p,q)} (y^j \circ \pi_N) = \frac{\partial}{\partial y^k} \Big|_q (y^j)$$

2. **FINISH!!!**

**FINISH!!!** and fix

□

## 6.2 The Cotangent Space

**Definition 6.2.0.1.** Let  $p \in M$ . We define the **cotangent space of  $M$  at  $p$** , denoted  $T_p^*M$ , by

$$T_p^*M = (T_pM)^*$$

**Definition 6.2.0.2.** Let  $f \in C^\infty(M)$ . We define the **differential of  $f$  at  $p$** , denoted  $df_p : T_pM \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , by

$$df_p(v) = vf$$

**Exercise 6.2.0.3.** Let  $f \in C^\infty(M)$  and  $p \in M$ . Then  $df_p \in T_p^*M$ .

*Proof.* Let  $v_1, v_2 \in T_pM$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} df_p(v_1 + \lambda v_2) &= (v_1 + \lambda v_2)f \\ &= v_1f + \lambda v_2f \\ &= df_p(v_1) + \lambda df_p(v_2) \end{aligned}$$

So that  $df_p$  is linear and hence  $df_p \in T_p^*M$ . □

**Exercise 6.2.0.4.** Let  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$  and  $p \in U$ . Then for each  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ ,

$$dx_p^i \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \Big|_p \right) = \delta_{i,j}$$

In particular,  $\{dx_p^1, \dots, dx_p^n\}$  is the dual basis to  $\left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial x^1} \Big|_p, \dots, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^n} \Big|_p \right\}$  and  $T_p^*M = \text{span}\{dx_p^1, \dots, dx_p^n\}$ .

*Proof.* Let  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Then by definition,

$$\begin{aligned} \left[ dx_p^i \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \Big|_p \right) \right]_p &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \Big|_p x^i \\ &= \delta_{i,i} \end{aligned}$$

□

**Exercise 6.2.0.5.** Let  $f \in C^\infty(M)$ ,  $(U, \phi)$  a chart on  $M$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$  and  $p \in U$ . Then

$$df_p = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^i}(p) dx_p^i$$

*Proof.* Since  $\{dx_p^1, \dots, dx_p^n\}$  is a basis for  $T_p^*M$ , for each there exist  $a_1(p), \dots, a_n(p) \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $df_p = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i(p) dx_p^i$ . Therefore, we have that

$$\begin{aligned} df_p \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \Big|_p \right) &= \sum_{i=1}^n a_i(p) dx_p^i \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \Big|_p \right) \\ &= a_j(p) \end{aligned}$$

By definition, we have that

$$\begin{aligned} df_p \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \Big|_p \right) &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \Big|_p f \\ &= \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^j}(p) \end{aligned}$$

So  $a_j(p) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^j}(p)$  and

$$df_p = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^i}(p) dx_p^i$$

□



# Chapter 7

## Immersions, Submersions and Associated Submanifolds

### 7.1 Maps of Constant Rank

Do this section assuming  $\partial M, \partial N = \emptyset$

**Definition 7.1.0.1.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  and  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  be smooth manifolds,  $F : M \rightarrow N$  a smooth map. We define the **rank map of  $F$** , denoted  $\text{rank } F : M \rightarrow \mathbb{N}_0$  by

$$\text{rank}_p F = \dim \text{Im } DF(p)$$

and  $F$  is said to have **constant rank** if for each  $p, q \in M$ ,  $\text{rank}_p F = \text{rank}_q F$ . If  $F$  has constant rank, we define the **rank of  $F$** , denoted  $\text{rank } F$ , by  $\text{rank } F = \text{rank}_p F$  for  $p \in M$ .

**Exercise 7.1.0.2.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  and  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  be smooth manifolds of dimensions  $m$  and  $n$  respectively,  $F \in C^\infty(M, N)$  and  $p \in M$ . Suppose that  $\partial N = \emptyset$  and  $\text{rank}_p F = k$ . Then there exist  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  and  $A \in GL(k, \mathbb{R})$  such that for each  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ ,

$$([DF(p)]_{\phi, \psi})_{i,j} = A_{i,j}$$

Does the boundary need to be empty?

*Proof.* Define  $q \in V$  by  $q = F(p)$ . Choose  $(U, \phi') \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V, \psi') \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $q \in V$ . Since  $\partial N = \emptyset$ ,  $\phi'(U) \subset \text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^m$  and  $\psi'(V) \subset \text{Int } \mathbb{H}_k^n$ . Set  $Z = [DF(p)]_{\phi', \psi'}$ . By assumption,  $\text{rank } Z = k$ . Exercise 1.2.0.9 implies that there exist  $\sigma \in S_m$ ,  $\tau \in S_n$  and  $A \in GL(k, \mathbb{R})$  such that for each  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ ,

$$(P_\tau Z P_\sigma^*)_{i,j} = A_{i,j}$$

Define  $\phi : U \rightarrow (\sigma \cdot \phi')(U)$  and  $\psi : V \rightarrow (\tau \cdot \psi')(V)$  by

$$\phi = \sigma \cdot \phi', \quad \psi = \tau \cdot \psi'$$

Exercise 4.1.0.7 implies that  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  and Exercise 1.3.3.3 implies that

$$[DF(p)]_{\phi, \psi} = P_\tau Z P_\sigma^*$$

□

**Exercise 7.1.0.3. Local Rank Theorem:**

**rework for  $\mathbb{H}^m$  instead of  $\mathbb{R}^m$**  Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  and  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  be smooth manifolds of dimensions  $m$  and  $n$  respectively,  $F \in C^\infty(M, N)$ . Suppose that  $\partial M, \partial N = \emptyset$ ,  $F$  has constant rank and  $\text{rank } F = k$ . Then for each  $p \in M$ , there exist  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $F(U) \subset V$  and

$$\psi \circ F \circ \phi^{-1}(x^1, \dots, x^k, x^{k+1}, \dots, x^m) = (x^1, \dots, x^k, 0, \dots, 0)$$

**Hint:** Needs a hint

*Proof.* Let  $p \in M$ . The previous exercise implies that there exist  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $(V_0, \psi_0) \in \mathcal{B}$  and  $L \in GL(k, \mathbb{R})$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $F(p) \in V_0$  and for each  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ ,

$$([DF(p)]_{\phi_0, \psi_0})_{i,j} = L_{i,j}$$

Define  $\hat{M} \subset \mathbb{R}^m$ ,  $\hat{N} \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $\hat{F} : \hat{M} \rightarrow \hat{N}$  by  $\hat{M} := \phi_0(U_0)$ ,  $\hat{N} := \psi_0(V_0)$  and  $\hat{F} := \psi_0 \circ F \circ \phi_0^{-1}$ . Set  $\hat{p} := \phi_0(p)$ . Let  $(x, y)$  be the standard coordinates on  $\mathbb{R}^m$ , with  $\pi_x : \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^k$  and  $\pi_y : \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{m-k}$  the standard projection maps. Write  $\hat{p} = (x_0, y_0)$ . There exist  $Q : \hat{M} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^k$  and  $R : \hat{M} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n-k}$  such that  $\hat{F} = (Q, R)$ . By construction,  $[D_x Q(x_0, y_0)] = L$ . Define  $G : \hat{M} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  by  $G(x, y) := (Q(x, y), y)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} [DG(x_0, y_0)] &= \begin{pmatrix} [D_x Q(x_0, y_0)] & [D_x Q(x_0, y_0)] \\ [D_x \pi_y(x_0, y_0)] & [D_y \pi_y(x_0, y_0)] \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} [D_x Q(x_0, y_0)] & [D_y Q(x_0, y_0)] \\ 0 & I \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} L & [D_y Q(x_0, y_0)] \\ 0 & I \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \det([DG(x_0, y_0)]) &= \det(L) \det(I) \\ &= \det(L) \\ &\neq 0 \end{aligned}$$

The inverse function theorem implies that there exist  $\hat{U} \subset \hat{M}$  such that  $\hat{U}$  is open,  $\hat{p} \in \hat{U}$  and  $G|_{\hat{U}} : \hat{U} \rightarrow G(\hat{U})$  is a diffeomorphism. Since

$$\{U_1 \times U_2 : U_1 \subset \mathbb{R}^k, U_2 \subset \mathbb{R}^{m-k} \text{ and } U_1, U_2 \text{ are open}\}$$

is a basis for the topology on  $\mathbb{R}^m$ , there exist  $\hat{U}_1 \subset \mathbb{R}^k$  and  $\hat{U}_2 \subset \mathbb{R}^{m-k}$  such that  $\hat{U}_1, \hat{U}_2$  are open,  $\hat{p} \in \hat{U}_1 \times \hat{U}_2$  and  $\hat{U}_1 \times \hat{U}_2 \subset \hat{U}$ . Set  $\hat{U}_{12} := \hat{U}_1 \times \hat{U}_2$  and define  $G_{12} : \hat{U}_{12} \rightarrow Q(\hat{U}_{12}) \times \hat{U}_2$  by  $G_{12} := G|_{\hat{U}_{12}}$ . Since  $G|_{\hat{U}} : \hat{U} \rightarrow G(\hat{U})$  is a diffeomorphism,  $\hat{U}_{12} \subset \hat{U}$  and

$$\begin{aligned} G(\hat{U}_{12}) &= G(\hat{U}_1 \times \hat{U}_2) \\ &= Q(\hat{U}_{12}) \times \hat{U}_2 \end{aligned}$$

we have that  $G_{12} : \hat{U}_{12} \rightarrow Q(\hat{U}_{12}) \times \hat{U}_2$  is a diffeomorphism. Since  $G_{12}$  is a homeomorphism and  $\pi_x$  is open,  $Q(\hat{U}_{12})$  is open. Since  $G_{12}^{-1} : Q(\hat{U}_{12}) \times \hat{U}_2 \rightarrow \hat{U}_{12}$ , there exist  $A : Q(\hat{U}_{12}) \times \hat{U}_2 \rightarrow \hat{U}_1$  and  $B : Q(\hat{U}_{12}) \times \hat{U}_2 \rightarrow \hat{U}_2$  such that  $A, B$  are smooth and  $G_{12}^{-1} = (A, B)$ . Define  $\tilde{R} : Q(\hat{U}_{12}) \times \hat{U}_2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n-k}$  by  $\tilde{R}(x, y) := R(A(x, y), y)$ . Then  $\tilde{R}$  is smooth. Let  $(x, y) \in Q(\hat{U}_{12}) \times \hat{U}_2$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} (x, y) &= G_{12} \circ G_{12}^{-1}(x, y) \\ &= G(A(x, y), B(x, y)) \\ &= (Q(A(x, y), B(x, y)), B(x, y)) \end{aligned}$$

This implies that  $B(x, y) = y$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} x &= Q(A(x, y), B(x, y)) \\ &= Q(A(x, y), y) \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} G_{12}^{-1}(x, y) &= (A(x, y), B(x, y)) \\ &= (A(x, y), y) \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{F} \circ G_{12}^{-1}(x, y) &= \hat{F}(A(x, y), y) \\ &= (Q(A(x, y), y), R(A(x, y), y)) \\ &= (x, R(A(x, y), y)) \\ &= (x, \tilde{R}(x, y))\end{aligned}$$

We note that

$$\begin{aligned}[D(\hat{F} \circ G_{12}^{-1})(x, y)] &= \begin{pmatrix} [D_x \pi_x(x, y)] & [D_y \pi_x(x, y)] \\ [D_x \tilde{R}(x, y)] & [D_y \tilde{R}(x, y)] \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} I & 0 \\ [D_x \tilde{R}(x, y)] & [D_y \tilde{R}(x, y)] \end{pmatrix}\end{aligned}$$

Since  $G_{12}^{-1} : Q(\hat{U}_{12}) \times \hat{U}_2 \rightarrow \hat{U}_{12}$  is a diffeomorphism, we have that  $[DG^{-1}(x, y)] \in GL(m, \mathbb{R})$ . Since  $\hat{F}$  has constant rank and  $\text{rank } \hat{F} = k$ , we have that

$$\begin{aligned}\text{rank}[D(\hat{F} \circ G_{12}^{-1})(x, y)] &= \text{rank}([D\hat{F}(G_{12}^{-1}(x, y))][DG_{12}^{-1}(x, y)]) \\ &= \text{rank}[D\hat{F}(G_{12}^{-1}(x, y))] \\ &= k\end{aligned}$$

Since  $\text{rank} \begin{pmatrix} I \\ [D_x \tilde{R}(x, y)] \end{pmatrix} = k$ , we have that  $\text{rank} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ [D_y \tilde{R}(x, y)] \end{pmatrix} = 0$ . Thus  $[D_y \tilde{R}(x, y)] = 0$ . Since  $(x, y) \in Q(\hat{U}_{12}) \times \hat{U}_2$  is arbitrary, for each  $(x, y) \in Q(\hat{U}_{12}) \times \hat{U}_2$ ,

$$\tilde{R}(x, y) = \tilde{R}(x, y_0)$$

Define  $\tilde{S} : Q(\hat{U}_{12}) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n-k}$  by  $\tilde{S}(x) := \tilde{R}(x, y_0)$ . Then  $\tilde{S}$  is smooth and for each  $(x, y) \in Q(\hat{U}_{12}) \times \hat{U}_2$ ,

$$\hat{F} \circ G_{12}^{-1}(x, y) = (x, \tilde{S}(x))$$

Let  $(a, b)$  be the standard coordinates on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , with  $\pi_a : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^k$  and  $\pi_b : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n-k}$  the standard projection maps. Write  $\hat{F}(\hat{p}) = (a_0, b_0)$ . Set

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{V}_{12} &:= \pi_a|_{\hat{N}}^{-1}(Q(\hat{U}_{12})) \\ &= \pi_a^{-1}(Q(\hat{U}_{12})) \cap \hat{N}\end{aligned}$$

Since  $Q(\hat{U}_{12})$  is open,  $\hat{N}$  is open and  $\pi_a$  is continuous, we have that  $\hat{V}_{12}$  is open. Since

$$\begin{aligned}Q(\hat{U}_{12}) &= \pi_a|_{\hat{N}} \circ \hat{F} \circ G^{-1}(Q(\hat{U}_{12}) \times \hat{U}_2) \\ &= \pi_a|_{\hat{N}} \circ \hat{F}(\hat{U}_{12})\end{aligned}$$

we have that

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{F}(\hat{U}_{12}) &\subset \pi_a|_{\hat{N}}^{-1}(Q(\hat{U}_{12})) \\ &\subset \hat{V}_{12}\end{aligned}$$

In particular,  $\hat{F}(\hat{p}) \in \hat{V}_{12}$ . Define  $H : Q(\hat{U}_{12}) \times \mathbb{R}^{n-k} \rightarrow Q(\hat{U}_{12}) \times \mathbb{R}^{n-k}$  by  $H := (\pi_a, \pi_b - \tilde{S} \circ \pi_a)$ , i.e. for each  $(a, b) \in Q(\hat{U}_{12}) \times \mathbb{R}^{n-k}$ ,  $H(a, b) = (a, b - \tilde{S}(a))$ . Then  $H$  is a bijection and  $H^{-1}(a, b) = (\pi_a, \pi_b + \tilde{S} \circ \pi_a)$ . Thus  $H$  and  $H^{-1}$  are smooth and therefore  $H$  is a diffeomorphism. Define  $H_{12} : \hat{V}_{12} \rightarrow H(\hat{V}_{12})$  by  $H_{12} = H|_{\hat{V}_{12}}$ . Then  $H_{12}$  is a diffeomorphism and for each  $x, y \in Q(\hat{U}_{12} \times \hat{U}_2)$ ,  $H_{12} \circ \hat{F} \circ G_{12}^{-1}(x, y) = (x, 0)$ . Define  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$

and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  by  $U := \phi_0^{-1}(\hat{U}_{12})$ ,  $V := \psi_0^{-1}(\hat{V}_{12})$ ,  $\phi := G_{12} \circ \phi_0|_U$  and  $\psi := H_{12} \circ \psi_0|_V$ . **Show that  $F(U) \subset V$ .** Then for each  $(x, y) \in \phi(U)$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \psi \circ F \circ \phi^{-1}(x, y) &= H_{12} \circ \psi_0|_V \circ F \circ \phi_0|_U^{-1} \circ G_{12}^{-1}(x, y) \\ &= H_{12} \circ \hat{F} \circ G_{12}^{-1}(x, y) \\ &= (x, 0) \end{aligned}$$

**need to start with compact chart domain and add constant so we stay in  $\mathbb{H}^n$ , i.e. need  $U$  to be compact, so set  $U_1$  and  $U_2$  to be compact, then  $U_{12}$  will be and thus  $U$ .**  $\square$

**Exercise 7.1.0.4.** Let  $M, N \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(M, N)$ . Suppose that  $\dim M = m$  and  $\dim N = n$ ,  $F$  has constant rank and  $\text{rank } F = r$ . Then for each  $p \in M$ , there exist  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $F(\text{cl } U) \subset V$ ,  $\text{cl } U$  is compact and

$$\psi \circ F \circ \phi^{-1}(x^1, \dots, x^k, x^{k+1}, \dots, x^m) = (x^1, \dots, x^k, 0, \dots, 0)$$

*Proof.* content...  $\square$

**Exercise 7.1.0.5.** Let  $M, N \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(M, N)$ . Suppose that  $F$  has constant rank.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.

*Proof.* Set  $m := \dim M$ ,  $n := \dim N$  and  $r := \text{rank } F$ .

1. Let  $p \in M$ . The local rank theorem (Exercise 7.1.0.3) implies that there exists  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in \mathcal{A}_M$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_N$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $F(U) \subset V$  and  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi_0^{-1} = (\text{proj}_{[r]}^n, 0)$ . Choose  $\epsilon > 0$  such that  $\bar{B}(\phi_0(p), \epsilon) \subset \phi(U)$ . Set  $U := \phi_0^{-1}(B(\phi_0(p), \epsilon))$ . Since  $\bar{B}(\phi_0(p), \epsilon)$  is compact,  $\phi_0$  is a homeomorphism and  $\text{cl } U = \phi_0^{-1}(\bar{B}(\phi_0(p), \epsilon))$ , we have that  $\text{cl } U$  is compact and  $\text{cl } U \subset U_0$ .
- 2.
- 3.

$\square$

**Exercise 7.1.0.6. Global Rank Theorem:**

Let  $M, N \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(M, N)$ . Suppose that  $F$  has constant rank.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.

If  $F$  is surjective, then  $F$  is a  $\mathbf{Man}^\infty$ -submersion,

*Proof.* Set  $m := \dim M$ ,  $n := \dim N$  and  $r := \text{rank } F$ . Suppose that  $F$  is surjective. For the sake of contradiction, suppose that  $F$  is not a  $\mathbf{Man}^\infty$  submersion. Then  $r < n$ .

Let  $p \in M$ . The local rank theorem (Exercise 7.1.0.3) implies that there exists  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_M$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_N$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $F(U) \subset V$  and  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi = (\text{proj}_{[r]}^n, 0)$ .  $\square$

*Proof.* Set  $m := \dim M$ ,  $n := \dim N$  and  $r := \text{rank } F$ .

1. Suppose that  $F$  is surjective. For the sake of contradiction, suppose that  $F$  is not a  $\mathbf{Man}^\infty$ -submersion. Then  $r < n$ .

2.

3.

□

**Definition 7.1.0.7.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  and  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  be smooth manifolds,  $F : M \rightarrow N$  a smooth map. Then  $F$  is said to be

- a **smooth immersion** if for each  $p \in M$ ,  $DF(p) : T_p M \rightarrow T_{F(p)} N$  is injective
- a **smooth submersion** if for each  $p \in M$ ,  $DF(p) : T_p M \rightarrow T_{F(p)} N$  is surjective

**Exercise 7.1.0.8.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  and  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  be smooth manifolds,  $F : M \rightarrow N$  a smooth map. Let  $p \in M$ .

1. If that  $DF(p)$  is injective, then there exists  $U \subset M$  such that  $U$  is open and  $F|_U$  is a smooth immersion.
2. If  $DF(p)$  is surjective, then there exists  $U \subset M$  such that  $U$  is open and  $F|_U$  is a smooth submersion.

*Proof.*

1. Suppose that  $DF(p)$  is injective. Exercise 7.1.0.3 implies that there exist  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $F(p) \in V$  and  $([DF(p)]_{\phi, \psi})_{i,j}$
2. Similar to (1).

□

## 7.2 Immersions

**Definition 7.2.0.1.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A}), (N, \mathcal{B}) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{ManBnd}^\infty)$  and  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{ManBnd}^\infty}((M, \mathcal{A}), (N, \mathcal{B}))$ . Then  $F$  is said to be a **ManBnd $^\infty$ -immersion** if for each  $p \in M$ ,  $DF(p) : T_p M \rightarrow T_{F(p)} N$  is injective.

**Exercise 7.2.0.2.** Let  $M, N \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{ManBnd}^\infty)$ ,  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{ManBnd}^\infty}(M, N)$  and  $p \in M$ . If  $DF(p)$  is injective, then there exists  $U \subset M$  such that  $U$  is open and  $F|_U$  is a smooth immersion.

*Proof.* content... □

**Definition 7.2.0.3.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{T}_M, \mathcal{A}_M), (N, \mathcal{T}_N, \mathcal{A}_N) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{ManBnd}^\infty)$  and  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{ManBnd}^\infty}((M, \mathcal{T}_M, \mathcal{A}_M), (N, \mathcal{T}_N, \mathcal{A}_N))$ . Then  $F$  is said to be a **ManBnd $^\infty$ -embedding** if

1.  $F$  is a **ManBnd $^\infty$ -immersion**,
2.  $F \in \text{Iso}_{\mathbf{Top}}[(M, \mathcal{T}_M), (F(M), \mathcal{T}_N \cap F(M))]$ .

**Note 7.2.0.4.** Here the topology on  $F(M)$  is the subspace topology.

**Exercise 7.2.0.5.** Let  $M, N \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{ManBnd}^\infty)$ ,  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{ManBnd}^\infty}(M, N)$  and  $U \in \mathcal{T}_M$ . Then  $F|_U$  is an immersion.

*Proof.* Let  $p \in U$ . Since  $p \in M$  and  $F$  is an immersion,  $\text{rank } DF(p) = \dim M$ . Let  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in \mathcal{A}_M$  and  $(V', \psi') \in \mathcal{A}_N$ . Define  $(U', \phi') \in \mathcal{A}_M|_U$  by  $U' := U \cap U_0$  and  $(\phi' := \phi_0|_{U'})$ . Since  $\mathcal{A}_M|_U \subset \mathcal{A}_M$ , we have that

$$\begin{aligned} \text{rank } D(F|_U)(p) &= \text{rank}[D(F|_U)(p)]_{\phi', \psi} \\ &= \text{rank}[DF(p)]_{\phi', \psi} \\ &= \text{rank } DF(p) \\ &= m \end{aligned}$$

Since  $p \in U$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $p \in U$ ,  $D(F|_U)(p)$  is injective. Hence  $F|_U$  is an immersion. □

**Exercise 7.2.0.6.** Let  $M, N \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{ManBnd}^\infty)$  and  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{ManBnd}^\infty}(M, N)$ . Then  $F$  is an immersion iff for each  $p \in M$ , there exists  $U \in \mathcal{T}_M$  such that  $F|_U : U \rightarrow N$  is an embedding.

*Proof.* Set  $\dim M = m$  and  $\dim N = n$ .

•  $(\implies) :$

Suppose that  $F$  is an immersion. Let  $p \in M$ .

- Suppose that  $p \notin \partial M$ . Since  $F$  is an immersion,  $F$  has constant rank,  $\text{rank } F = m$  and [the previous exercise](#) implies that  $F|_U$  is an immersion. Exercise ?? implies that there exists  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_M$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_N$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $F(U) \subset V$ , and  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi^{-1} = (\text{id}_{\phi(U_0)}, 0)$ . Define  $U_0 \subset \mathbb{R}^m$ ,  $V_0 \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $F_0 : U_0 \rightarrow V_0$  by  $U_0 := \phi(U)$ ,  $V_0 := \psi(F(U))$  and  $F_0 := \psi \circ F \circ \phi^{-1}$ . Then  $F_0^{-1} = \text{proj}_{[m]}^n|_{\phi(U) \times \{0\}}$  and therefore  $F_0^{-1}$  is continuous. Hence  $F_0$  is a homeomorphism. Since  $\phi, \psi$  are homeomorphisms and  $F|_U = \psi^{-1} \circ F_0 \circ \phi$ , we have that  $F|_U : U \rightarrow F(U)$  is a homeomorphism.
- Suppose that  $p \in \partial M$ . **FINISH!!!** check out LEE pg 87.

•  $(\impliedby) :$

□

**Exercise 7.2.0.7.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be a smooth manifold and  $U \subset M$  open. Then the inclusion map  $\iota_U : U \rightarrow M$  is a smooth embedding.

*Proof.* content... □

**Exercise 7.2.0.8.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  and  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  be smooth manifolds,  $p \in M$  and  $q \in N$ . Suppose that  $\partial N = \emptyset$ . Then

1.  $\iota_q^M : M \rightarrow M \times N$  is a smooth embedding,
2.  $\iota_p^N : N \rightarrow M \times N$  is a smooth embedding.

*Proof.*

1. Exercise 5.3.0.10 implies that  $\iota_q^M$  is smooth. Let  $p \in M$ . Then

□

### 7.3 Submersions

give boundary assumptions being empty

**Definition 7.3.0.1.** Let  $M, N \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{ManBnd}^\infty)$  and  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{ManBnd}^\infty}(M, N)$ . Then  $F$  is said to be a **submersion** if for each  $p \in M$ ,  $DF(p) : T_p M \rightarrow T_{F(p)} N$  is surjective.

**Exercise 7.3.0.2.** Let  $M, N \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ . Then  $\pi_M : M \times N \rightarrow M$  and  $\pi_N : M \times N \rightarrow N$  are submersions.

*Proof.* Exercise 6.1.2.1 implies that  $[D\pi_M(p, q)]_{\phi, \phi_M} = [I_m, 0]$ . Hence  $\text{rank}[D\pi_M(p, q)]_{\phi, \phi_M} = m$ . Since  $\dim T_p M = m$ ,  $D\pi_M(p, q) : M \times N \rightarrow T_p M$  is surjective. Since  $(p, q) \in M \times N$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $(p, q) \in M \times N$ ,  $D\pi_M(p, q)$  is surjective. Hence  $\pi_M$  is a submersion.  $\square$

**Exercise 7.3.0.3.** Let  $E, M, N \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ ,  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E, M)$ ,  $G \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(M, N)$ . If  $F, G$  are submersions, then  $G \circ F$  is a submersion.

*Proof.* Suppose that  $F, G$  are submersions. Let  $a \in E$ . Then  $DF(a)$  and  $DG(F(a))$  are surjective. Since  $D(G \circ F)(a) = DG(F(a)) \circ DF(a)$ , we have that  $D(G \circ F)(a)$  is surjective. Since  $a \in E$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $a \in E$ ,  $D(G \circ F)(a)$  is surjective. Hence  $G \circ F$  is a submersion.  $\square$

**Exercise 7.3.0.4.** Let  $M, N \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(M, N)$ . Then  $F$  is a submersion iff for each  $p \in M$ , there exists  $U \in \mathcal{T}_M$  such that  $p \in U$  and  $F|_U$  is a submersion.

*Proof.* **FINISH!!!**  $\square$

**Exercise 7.3.0.5.** Let  $M, N \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  be smooth manifolds,  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(M, N)$  a smooth map and  $p \in M$ .

1. If that  $DF(p)$  is injective, then there exists  $U \subset M$  such that  $U$  is open and  $F|_U$  is a smooth immersion.
2. If  $DF(p)$  is surjective, then there exists  $U \subset M$  such that  $U$  is open and  $F|_U$  is a smooth submersion.

*Proof.* **FINISH!!!**  $\square$

**Note 7.3.0.6.** We define  $\text{proj}_{[n]}^{n+k} : \mathbb{R}^{n+k} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  by  $\text{proj}_{[n]}^{n+k}(a^1, \dots, a^{n+k}) = (a^1, \dots, a^n)$ .

**Exercise 7.3.0.7.** Let  $E, M \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $\pi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E, M)$ . Then  $\pi$  is a submersion iff for each  $a \in E$ , there exist  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_M$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_E$  such that  $a \in V$ ,  $U = \pi(V)$ , and  $\phi \circ \pi \circ \psi^{-1} = \text{proj}_{[n]}^{n+k}|_{\psi(V)}$ .

*Proof.*

•  $(\implies) :$

Suppose that  $\pi$  is a submersion. Set  $n := \dim M$ ,  $k := \dim E - n$ . Let  $a \in E$ . Set  $p := \pi(a)$ . Since  $\pi : E \rightarrow M$  is a submersion,  $\pi$  has constant rank and  $\text{rank } \pi = n$ . Exercise 7.1.0.3 implies that there exist  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_E$ ,  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in \mathcal{A}_M$  such that  $a \in V$ ,  $\pi(V) \subset U_0$  and  $\phi_0 \circ \pi \circ \psi^{-1} = \text{proj}_{[n]}^{n+k}|_{\psi(V)}$ . Define  $U := \phi_0^{-1}(\text{proj}_{[n]}^{n+k}(\psi(V)))$ . Since  $\text{proj}_{[n]}^{n+k}$  is open and  $\psi(V)$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^{n+k}$ , we have that  $\text{proj}_{[n]}^{n+k}(\psi(V))$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Since  $\phi_0$  is a homeomorphism,  $U$  is open in  $M$ . Set  $\phi := \phi_0|_U$ . **a previous exercise in the section on smooth atlases** implies that  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_M$ . By construction,

$$\begin{aligned} \pi(V) &= [\phi_0^{-1} \circ (\phi_0 \circ \pi \circ \psi^{-1}) \circ \psi](V) \\ &= \phi_0^{-1} \circ \text{proj}_{[n]}^{n+k} \circ \psi(V) \\ &= U. \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
\phi \circ \pi \circ \psi^{-1} &= \phi_0|_U \circ \pi \circ \psi^{-1} \\
&= \phi_0 \circ \pi \circ \psi^{-1} \\
&= \text{proj}_{[n]}^{n+k}.
\end{aligned}$$

Since  $a \in E$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $a \in E$ , there exist  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_M$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_E$  such that  $a \in V$ ,  $U = \pi(V)$ , and  $\phi \circ \pi \circ \psi^{-1} = \text{proj}_{[n]}^{n+k}|_{\psi(V)}$ .

• ( $\Leftarrow$ ):

Conversely, suppose that for each  $a \in E$ , there exist  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_M$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_E$  such that  $a \in V$ ,  $U = \pi(V)$ , and  $\phi \circ \pi \circ \psi^{-1} = \text{proj}_{[n]}^{n+k}|_{\psi(V)}$ . Let  $a \in E$ . By assumption, there exists  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_M$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_E$  such that  $a \in V$ ,  $U = \pi(V)$ , and  $\phi \circ \pi \circ \psi^{-1} = \text{proj}_{[n]}^{n+k}|_{\psi(V)}$ . Since  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  are diffeomorphisms, we have that

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{rank } D\pi(a) &= \text{rank}[D\phi(\pi(a)) \circ D\pi(a) \circ D\psi^{-1}(\psi(a))] \\
&= \text{rank } D(\phi \circ \pi \circ \psi^{-1})(\psi(a)) \\
&= \text{rank } D \text{proj}_{[n]}^{n+k}|_{\psi(V)}(\psi(a)) \\
&= n \\
&= \dim T_{\pi(a)}M.
\end{aligned}$$

Thus  $D\pi(a) : T_aE \rightarrow T_{\pi(a)}M$  is surjective. Since  $a \in E$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $a \in E$ ,  $D\pi(a)$  is surjective. Hence  $\pi$  is a submersion. □

**Exercise 7.3.0.8.** Let  $E, M \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $\pi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E, M)$ .

1. If  $\pi$  is a submersion, then  $\pi$  is open.
2. If  $\pi$  is a surjective submersion, then  $\pi$  is a quotient map.

*Proof.*

1. Suppose that  $\pi$  is a submersion. Let  $a \in E$ . Exercise 7.3.0.6 implies that there exist  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_M$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_E$  such that

- $a \in V$  and  $U = \pi(V)$ ,
- $\phi \circ \pi \circ \psi^{-1} = \text{proj}_{[n]}^{n+k}|_{\psi(V)}$ .

Since  $\text{proj}_{[n]}^{n+k}$  is open and  $\psi(V)$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^{n+k}$ , we have that  $\text{proj}_{[n]}^{n+k}|_{\psi(V)}$  is open. Since  $\phi, \psi$  are homeomorphisms and  $\pi|_V = \phi^{-1} \circ \text{proj}_{[n]}^{n+k}|_{\psi(V)} \circ \psi$ , we have that  $\pi|_V$  is open. Since  $a \in E$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $a \in E$ , there exists  $V \subset E$  such that  $V$  is open in  $E$  and  $\pi|_V$  is open. [An exercise in the analysis notes section on subspace topology](#) implies that  $\pi$  is open.

2. Suppose that  $\pi$  is a surjective submersion. Part (1) implies that  $\pi$  is open. Since  $\pi$  is surjective, open and continuous, [an exercise in the analysis notes section on quotient maps](#) implies that  $\pi$  is a quotient map. □

**Definition 7.3.0.9.** Let  $E, M \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{ManBnd}^\infty)$ ,  $\pi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{ManBnd}^\infty}(E, M)$ ,  $U \in \mathcal{T}_M$  and  $\sigma \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(U, E)$ . Then

- $(U, \sigma)$  is said to be a **smooth local section of  $\pi$**  if  $\sigma$  is a section of  $\pi|_{\pi^{-1}(U)} : \pi^{-1}(U) \rightarrow U$ ,

- for each  $p \in M$ , we define

$$\Gamma_p(\pi) := \{(U, \sigma) : (U, \sigma) \text{ is a smooth local section of } \pi \text{ and } p \in U\}$$

**Exercise 7.3.0.10.** Let  $E, M \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $\pi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E, M)$ . Suppose that  $\pi$  is a surjective submersion. Then  $\pi$  admits local sections. **define this, maybe each  $a \in E$  is in the image of a smooth section, or for each  $p \in M$ , there is a local section around  $p$ , or both**

*Proof.* Set  $n := \dim M$  and  $k := \dim E - n$ . Let  $p \in M$ . Since  $\pi$  is surjective, there exists  $a \in E$  such that  $\pi(a) = p$ . Exercise 7.3.0.6 implies that there exist  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_M$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_E$  such that

- $a \in V$  and  $U = \pi(V)$ ,
- $\phi \circ \pi \circ \psi^{-1} = \text{proj}_{[n]}^{n+k}|_{\psi(V)}$ .

Set  $\hat{x} := \text{proj}_{[n]}^{n+k}(\psi(a))$  and  $\hat{y} := \text{proj}_{[-k]}^{n+k}(\psi(a))$  so that  $\psi(a) = (\hat{x}, \hat{y})$ . **An exercise in the analysis notes from the section on the product topology** implies that there exist  $A \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$  and  $B \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^k}$  such that  $(\hat{x}, \hat{y}) \in A \times B$  and  $A \times B \subset \psi(V)$ . We note that  $\hat{x} = \phi(p)$ ,  $A \subset \phi(U)$  and for each  $(x^1, \dots, x^n) \in A$ ,  $(x^1, \dots, x^n, \hat{y}) \in \psi(V)$ . Define  $\hat{\sigma} : A \rightarrow \psi(V)$  by  $\hat{\sigma}(x^1, \dots, x^n) := (x^1, \dots, x^n, \hat{y})$ . Then  $\hat{\sigma}$  is smooth. Define  $\sigma : \phi^{-1}(A) \rightarrow V$  by  $\sigma := \psi^{-1} \circ \hat{\sigma} \circ \phi|_{\phi^{-1}(A)}$ . Then  $\sigma$  is smooth. Let  $q \in \phi^{-1}(A)$ . Set  $x := \phi(q)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \pi \circ \sigma(q) &= [\pi \circ (\psi^{-1} \circ \hat{\sigma} \circ \phi|_{\phi^{-1}(A)})](q) \\ &= [\pi \circ (\psi^{-1} \circ \hat{\sigma} \circ \phi|_{\phi^{-1}(A)})](\phi^{-1}(x)) \\ &= [\pi \circ (\psi^{-1} \circ \hat{\sigma})](x) \\ &= [(\pi \circ \psi^{-1}) \circ \hat{\sigma}](x) \\ &= (\phi^{-1} \circ \text{proj}_{[n]}^{n+k})(x, \hat{y}) \\ &= \phi^{-1}(x) \\ &= q \end{aligned}$$

Since  $q \in \phi^{-1}(A)$  is arbitrary, we have that  $\pi \circ \sigma = \text{id}_{\phi^{-1}(A)}$  and therefore  $(\phi^{-1}(A), \sigma) \in \Gamma_p(\pi)$ .  $\square$

**Exercise 7.3.0.11.** Let  $E, M, N \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ ,  $\pi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E, M)$  and  $F : M \rightarrow N$ . Suppose that  $\pi$  is a surjective submersion. Then  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(M, N)$  iff  $F \circ \pi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E, N)$ , in which case the following diagram commutes in  $\mathbf{Man}^\infty$ :

$$\begin{array}{ccc} E & & \\ \pi \downarrow & \searrow F \circ \pi & \\ M & \xrightarrow{F} & N \end{array}$$

*Proof.*

- $(\implies)$  :  
Suppose that  $F$  is smooth. Then clearly  $F \circ \pi$  is smooth.
- $(\impliedby)$  :  
Suppose that  $F \circ \pi$  is smooth. Let  $p \in M$ . Then there exists a local section  $(U, \sigma) \in \Gamma_p(\pi)$  such that  $p \in U$ . Since  $F \circ \pi$  and  $\sigma$  are smooth, we have that

$$\begin{aligned} (F \circ \pi) \circ \sigma &= F \circ (\pi \circ \sigma) \\ &= F \circ \text{id}_U \\ &= F|_U \end{aligned}$$

is smooth. Since  $p \in M$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $p \in M$ , there exists  $U \subset M$  such that  $U$  is open in  $M$ ,  $p \in U$  and  $F|_U$  is smooth. Thus  $F$  is smooth.

□

**Exercise 7.3.0.12.** Let  $(E, \mathcal{C})$  be a smooth manifold,  $M$  a topological manifold,  $\mathcal{A}_1$  and  $\mathcal{A}_2$  smooth structures on  $M$  and  $\pi : E \rightarrow M$ . Suppose that  $\pi$  is a surjective. If  $\pi$  is a  $(\mathcal{C}, \mathcal{A}_1)$ -smooth submersion and  $\pi$  is a  $(\mathcal{C}, \mathcal{A}_2)$ -smooth submersion, then  $\mathcal{A}_1 = \mathcal{A}_2$ . **clean up notation with  $\mathcal{A}_E$  instead of  $\mathcal{C}$**

*Proof.* Suppose that  $\pi$  is a  $(\mathcal{C}, \mathcal{A}_1)$ -smooth submersion and  $\pi$  is a  $(\mathcal{C}, \mathcal{A}_2)$ -smooth submersion. Since  $\text{id}_M \circ \pi = \pi$  and  $\pi$  is  $(\mathcal{C}, \mathcal{A}_2)$ -smooth, Exercise 7.3.0.10 implies that  $\text{id}_M$  is  $(\mathcal{A}_1, \mathcal{A}_2)$ -smooth. Similarly, Since  $\pi$  is  $(\mathcal{C}, \mathcal{A}_1)$ -smooth Exercise 7.3.0.10 implies that  $\text{id}_M$  is  $(\mathcal{A}_2, \mathcal{A}_1)$ -smooth. Thus  $\text{id}_M$  is a  $(\mathcal{A}_1, \mathcal{A}_2)$  diffeomorphism. Exercise 5.2.0.5 implies that  $\mathcal{A}_1 = \mathcal{A}_2$ . □

**Exercise 7.3.0.13.** Let  $E, M, N \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ ,  $\pi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E, M)$  and  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E, N)$ . Suppose that  $\pi$  is a surjective submersion. If for each  $a, b \in E$ ,  $\pi(a) = \pi(b)$  implies that  $F(a) = F(b)$ , then there exists a unique  $\tilde{F} \in \text{Hom}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)(M, N)$  such that  $\tilde{F} \circ \pi = F$ , i.e. the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} E & & \\ \pi \downarrow & \searrow F & \\ M & \xrightarrow{\tilde{F}} & N \end{array}$$

*Proof.* Exercise 7.3.0.7 implies that  $\pi$  is a quotient space. We define the relation  $\sim_\pi$  on  $E$  by  $a \sim_\pi b$  iff  $\pi(a) = \pi(b)$ . Let  $p_\pi : E \rightarrow E/\sim_\pi$  be the projection map. [An exercise in the analysis notes section on quotient spaces](#) implies that there exists  $h : E/\sim_\pi \rightarrow M$  such that  $h$  is a homeomorphism and  $h \circ p_\pi = \pi$ . Thus  $p_\pi = h^{-1} \circ \pi$ . By assumption,  $F$  is  $\sim_\pi$ -invariant. [Another exercise in the analysis notes section on quotient spaces](#) implies that there exists a unique  $\bar{F} : E/\sim_\pi \rightarrow N$  such that  $\bar{F}$  is continuous and  $\bar{F} \circ p_\pi = F$ . Set  $\tilde{F} := \bar{F} \circ h^{-1}$ . Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{F} \circ \pi &= (\bar{F} \circ h^{-1}) \circ \pi \\ &= \bar{F} \circ (h^{-1} \circ \pi) \\ &= \bar{F} \circ p_\pi \\ &= F, \end{aligned}$$

i.e. the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} & E & & & \\ & \swarrow F & \downarrow p_\pi & \searrow \pi & \\ N & \xleftarrow{\bar{F}} & E/\sim_\pi & \xleftarrow{h^{-1}} & M \end{array}$$

Since  $F$  is smooth and  $\tilde{F} \circ \pi = F$ , we have that  $\tilde{F} \circ \pi$  is smooth, i.e. the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} E & & \\ \pi \downarrow & \searrow \tilde{F} \circ \pi & \\ M & \xrightarrow{\tilde{F}} & N \end{array}$$

Exercise 7.3.0.10 then implies that  $\tilde{F}$  is smooth. □

## 7.4 Immersed Submanifolds

**Definition 7.4.0.1.** Let  $M, S \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ . Suppose that  $S \subset M$ .

- Then  $S$  is said to be an **immersed submanifold** of  $M$  if the inclusion map  $\iota_S : S \rightarrow M$  is an immersion.
- If  $S$  is an immersed submanifold of  $M$ , then  $M$  is said to be the **ambient manifold of  $S$** .
- If  $S$  is an immersed submanifold of  $M$ , we define the **codimension of  $S$  with respect to  $M$** , denoted  $\text{codim}_M(S)$ , by  $\text{codim}_M(S) = \dim M - \dim S$ .

**Exercise 7.4.0.2.** Let  $M, N, S \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(M, N)$ . Suppose that  $S$  is an immersed submanifold of  $M$ . Then  $F|_S \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(S, N)$ .

*Proof.* Since  $S$  is an immersed submanifold of  $M$ , the inclusion  $\iota_S \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(S, M)$ . Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} F|_S &= F \circ \iota \\ &\in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(S, N). \end{aligned}$$

□

## 7.5 Embedded Submanifolds

**TODO:** start by defining topological manifold with boundary, then define manifold as a special case, but do so with  $\mathbb{R}^n$  instead of  $\text{Int } \mathbb{H}_j^n$ , then reserve  $\mathbf{Man}^\infty$  for manifolds without boundary and  $\mathbf{Man}^\infty_\partial$  for manifolds with boundary. Also, need to define  $\mathbf{Man}^\infty$  as manifolds  $M$  with  $\partial M = \emptyset$  and  $\mathbf{ManBnd}^\infty$  for ones with boundary

**Definition 7.5.0.1.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{T}_M, \mathcal{A}_M), (S, \mathcal{T}_S, \mathcal{A}_S) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ . Suppose that  $S \subset M$ . Then  $S$  is said to be an **embedded submanifold** of  $M$  if the inclusion map  $\iota_S : (S, \mathcal{T}_S, \mathcal{A}_S) \rightarrow (M, \mathcal{T}_M, \mathcal{A}_M)$  is a  $\mathbf{Man}^\infty$ -embedding.

**Exercise 7.5.0.2.** Let  $M, S \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ . Suppose that  $S \subset M$ . If  $S$  is an embedded submanifold of  $M$ , then  $S$  is an immersed submanifold of  $M$ .

*Proof.* **FINISH!!!** □

**Exercise 7.5.0.3. Uniqueness of Topology for Embedded Submanifolds** Let  $(M, \mathcal{T}_M, \mathcal{A}_M), (S, \mathcal{T}_S, \mathcal{A}_S) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ . Suppose that  $S \subset M$  and  $(S, \mathcal{T}_S, \mathcal{A}_S)$  is an embedded submanifold of  $(M, \mathcal{T}_M, \mathcal{A}_M)$ . Then  $\mathcal{T}_S = \mathcal{T}_M \cap S$ .

*Proof.* Since  $(S, \mathcal{T}_S, \mathcal{A}_S)$  is an embedded submanifold of  $(M, \mathcal{T}_M, \mathcal{A}_M)$ ,  $\iota_S \in \text{Iso}_{\text{Top}}[(S, \mathcal{T}_S), (S, \mathcal{T}_M \cap S)]$ . [An exercise in the analysis notes section on subspaces](#) implies that  $\mathcal{T}_S = \mathcal{T}_M \cap S$ .

- Let  $U \in \mathcal{T}_S$ . Since  $\iota_S(U) = U$  and  $\iota_S$  is  $(\mathcal{T}_S, \mathcal{T}_M \cap S)$ -open, we have that

$$\begin{aligned} U &= \iota_S(U) \\ &\in \mathcal{T}_M \cap S. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $U \in \mathcal{T}_S$  is arbitrary, we have that  $\mathcal{T}_S \subset \mathcal{T}_M \cap S$ .

- Let  $U \in \mathcal{T}_M \cap S$ . Since  $\iota_S$  is  $(\mathcal{T}_S, \mathcal{T}_M \cap S)$ -continuous and  $U \subset S$ , we have that we have that

$$\begin{aligned} U &= \iota_S^{-1}(U) \\ &= \mathcal{T}_S. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $U \in \mathcal{T}_M \cap S$  is arbitrary, we have that  $\mathcal{T}_M \cap S \subset \mathcal{T}_S$ .

Hence  $\mathcal{T}_S = \mathcal{T}_M \cap S$ . **Make this an exercise in the analysis notes section on topology and subspaces, then just cite that exercise here in the context of smooth manifolds.** □

**Exercise 7.5.0.4.** Let  $M, S \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ . Suppose that  $S$  is an immersed submanifold of  $M$ . Then for each  $p \in S$ , there exists  $U \subset S$  such that  $U$  is open in  $S$  and  $U$  is an embedded submanifold of  $M$ .

*Proof.* Let  $p \in S$ . Since  $S$  is an immersed submanifold of  $M$ ,  $\iota_S : S \rightarrow M$  is an immersion. Exercise ?? implies that there exists  $U \subset S$  such that  $U$  is open in  $S$  and  $\iota_S|_U : U \rightarrow M$  is an embedding. Since  $\iota_S|_U = \iota_U$ ,  $\iota_U$  is an embedding. □

**Exercise 7.5.0.5.** Let  $M, N \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ ,  $p \in M$  and  $q \in N$ . Then  $M \times \{q\}$  and  $N \times \{p\}$  are embedded submanifold of  $M \times N$ .

*Proof.* **FINISH!!!** □

**Exercise 7.5.0.6.** Let  $M, U$  be a smooth manifolds. Suppose that  $U \subset M$ . Then  $U$  is an embedded submanifold of  $M$  and  $\text{codim}_M(U) = 0$  iff  $U$  is an open submanifold of  $M$ .

*Proof.*

- $(\implies) :$

Suppose that  $U$  is an embedded submanifold of  $M$  and  $\text{codim}_M(U) = 0$ . **FINISH!!!**

- ( $\Leftarrow$ ) :

Suppose that  $U$  is an open submanifold of  $M$ . **need to say why  $U$  is embedded** Exercise 3.2.1.6 and Definition 4.2.1.3 implies that  $\dim U = n$ , so that  $\text{codim}_M(U) = 0$ .

□

**Definition 7.5.0.7.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A}), (S, \mathcal{B}) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ . Suppose that  $S \subset M$  and  $(S, \mathcal{B})$  is an embedded submanifold of  $(M, \mathcal{A})$ . Then  $(S, \mathcal{B})$  is said to be **properly embedded** if the inclusion  $\iota : S \rightarrow M$  is proper.

**Exercise 7.5.0.8.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A}), (S, \mathcal{B}) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ . Suppose that  $S \subset M$  and  $(S, \mathcal{B})$  is an embedded submanifold of  $(M, \mathcal{A})$ . Then  $(S, \mathcal{B})$  is properly embedded iff  $S$  is closed in  $M$ .

*Proof.*

- ( $\Rightarrow$ ) :

Suppose that  $(S, \mathcal{B})$  is properly embedded. Then  $\iota_S : S \rightarrow M$  is proper. **An exercise in the analysis notes section on locally compact Hausdorff spaces** implies that  $\iota_S$  is closed. Since  $S$  is closed in  $S$  and  $\iota_S$  is closed, we have that  $\iota_S(S)$  is closed in  $M$ . Since  $\iota_S(S) = S$ , we have that  $S$  is closed in  $M$ .

- ( $\Leftarrow$ ) :

Conversely, suppose that  $S$  is closed in  $M$ . Let  $K \subset M$ . Suppose that  $K$  is compact in  $M$ . Since  $M$  is Hausdorff and  $S$  is closed in  $M$ , **an exercise in the analysis notes section on compactness** implies that  $K \cap S$  is compact in  $M$ . **An exercise in the analysis notes section on compactness** implies that  $K \cap S$  is compact in  $S$ . Since  $\iota_S^{-1}(K) = K \cap S$ ,  $\iota_S^{-1}(K)$  is compact in  $S$ . Since  $K \subset M$  with  $K$  compact in  $M$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $K \subset M$ ,  $K$  is compact implies that  $\iota_S^{-1}(K)$  is compact in  $S$ . Thus  $\iota_S$  is proper.

□

**Definition 7.5.0.9.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A}), (N, \mathcal{B})$  be smooth manifolds and  $F : N \rightarrow M$  a smooth embedding. We define the restriction of  $\mathcal{A}$  to  $F(N)$ , denoted  $\mathcal{A}|_{F(N)}^0$ , by

$$\mathcal{A}|_{F(N)}^0 := \alpha(\{(F(V), \psi \circ F^{-1}) : (V, \psi) \in \mathcal{B}\})$$

**Exercise 7.5.0.10.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A}), (N, \mathcal{B})$  be smooth manifolds and  $F : N \rightarrow M$  a smooth embedding. Then  $\mathcal{A}|_{F(N)}^0$  is a smooth atlas on  $F(N)$ .

*Proof.* **exercise in topological manifold section implies that  $\mathcal{A}_0 \subset X^n(F(N))$**

□

**Definition 7.5.0.11.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A}), (N, \mathcal{B})$  be smooth manifolds and  $F : N \rightarrow M$  a smooth embedding. We define the smooth structure on  $F(N)$  induced by  $F$ , denoted  $\mathcal{A}|_{F(N)}$ , by

$$\mathcal{A}|_{F(N)} := \alpha(\mathcal{A}|_{F(N)}^0)$$

**Exercise 7.5.0.12.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A}), (N, \mathcal{B})$  be smooth manifolds and  $F : N \rightarrow M$  a smooth embedding. Suppose that  $\partial N = \emptyset$ . Then  $\mathcal{A}|_{F(M)}$  is the unique smooth structure on  $F(M)$  such that  $F : M \rightarrow F(M)$  is a diffeomorphism and  $(F(M), \mathcal{A}|_{F(M)})$  is an embedded submanifold of  $N$ .

*Proof.*

- Since  $F : N \rightarrow M$  is a smooth embedding,  $F : N \rightarrow F(M)$  is a bijection. **F is a local diffeo. make exercise about local diffeo and bijection imply diffeo.** So  $F$  is a diffeomorphism
- **Show  $\iota : F(N) \rightarrow M$  is smooth embedding**
- Let  $\mathcal{A}'$  be a smooth structure on  $F(N)$ . Then **cite exercise in section on smooth maps** implies that  $F^*\mathcal{A}' = \mathcal{N}$ .

Question: can I define product and boundary submanifolds while discussing embedded submanifolds in an easier way than currently?

□

**Exercise 7.5.0.13.** Let  $M, S$  be smooth manifolds. Suppose that  $S \subset M$ . Then  $S$  is an embedded submanifold of  $M$  iff there exists smooth manifold  $N$  and smooth embedding  $F : N \rightarrow M$  such that  $F(N) = S$ .

*Proof.* content...

□

**Definition 7.5.0.14.** Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $k \in [n]$ . We define the  $k$ -slice of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , denoted  $\mathbb{S}^{n,k}$ , by  $\mathbb{S}^{n,k} := \{a \in \mathbb{R}^n : a^k + 1, \dots, a^n = 0\}$ .

**Definition 7.5.0.15.** Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $S \subset U$ . Then  $S$  is said to be a  $k$ -slice of  $U$  if  $S = U \cap \mathbb{S}^{n,k}$ .

**Exercise 7.5.0.16.** show  $\mathbb{S}^{n,k}$  is a  $k$ -slice of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

*Proof.* Clear.

□

**Definition 7.5.0.17.** Let  $M$  be a smooth manifold,  $S \subset M$  and  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_M$ . Then  $(U, \phi)$  is said to be a  $k$ -slice chart on  $S$  if  $\phi(U \cap S)$  is a  $k$ -slice of  $\phi(U)$ . We define

$$\mathbb{S}^k(M; S) := \{(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_M : (U, \phi) \text{ is a } k\text{-slice chart on } S\}$$

**Exercise 7.5.0.18.** Let  $M$  be a smooth manifold,  $S \subset M$  and  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_M$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$ . If  $(U, \phi)$  is a  $k$ -slice chart on  $S$ , then  $\phi|_S = (x^1|_S, \dots, x^k|_S, 0, \dots, 0)$ .

*Proof.* Clear.

□

**Definition 7.5.0.19.** Let  $M$  be a smooth manifold and  $S \subset M$ . Then  $S$  is said to **satisfy the local  $k$ -slice condition with respect to  $M$**  if for each  $p \in S$ , there exists  $(U, \phi) \in \mathbb{S}^k(M)$  such that  $p \in U$ .

**Exercise 7.5.0.20.** Let  $M, N$  be smooth manifolds and  $S \subset M$ . Suppose that  $\dim M = m$ ,  $\dim N = n$  and  $M \subset N$ . Then

1.  $\mathbb{S}^k(M; S) \subset \mathbb{S}^k(N; S)$
- 2.

*Proof.* FINISH!!!

□

**Exercise 7.5.0.21.** Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $S \subset U$ . Suppose that  $S$  is a  $k$ -slice of  $U$ . Define  $\pi_{n,k} : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^k$  by

$$\pi(u^1, \dots, u^k, \dots, u^n) = (u^1, \dots, u^k)$$

Then  $\pi_{n,k}|_S \rightarrow \pi(S)$  is a diffeomorphism.

*Proof.* Clear. FINISH!!!

□

**Exercise 7.5.0.22.** Let  $M, S \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ . Suppose that  $S \subset M$ . If  $S$  is a  $k$ -dimensional embedded submanifold of  $M$ , then  $S$  satisfies the local  $k$ -slice condition with respect to  $M$ .

**Hint:** Draw a picture

*Proof.* Set  $n := \dim M$ . Suppose that  $S$  is a  $k$ -dimensional embedded submanifold of  $M$ . Let  $p \in S$ . Since  $S$  is an embedded submanifold of  $M$ , the inclusion map  $\iota : S \rightarrow M$  is an immersion. The local rank theorem (Exercise 7.1.0.3) implies that there exists  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in \mathcal{A}_S$ ,  $(V_0, \psi_0) \in \mathcal{A}_M$  such that  $p \in U_0$ ,  $\iota(p) \in V_0$ ,  $\iota(U_0) \subset V_0$  and  $\psi_0 \circ \iota \circ \phi_0^{-1} = (\text{id}_{\phi_0(U_0)}, 0)$ . Since for each  $q \in U_0$ ,  $\iota(q) = q$ , we have that  $U_0 \subset V_0$  and  $\psi_0 \circ \iota \circ \phi_0^{-1} = \psi_0 \circ \phi_0^{-1}$ . Therefore for each  $q \in U_0$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_0(q) &= \psi_0 \circ \phi_0^{-1}(\phi_0(q)) \\ &= \psi_0 \circ \iota \circ \phi_0^{-1}(\phi_0(q)) \\ &= (\text{id}_{\mathbb{R}^k}(\phi_0(q)), 0) \\ &= (\phi_0(q), 0) \end{aligned}$$

and in particular,  $\psi_0(p) = (\phi_0(p), 0)$ . Since  $U_0 \in \mathcal{T}_S$  and  $\mathcal{T}_S = \mathcal{T}_M \cap S$ , there exists  $U' \in \mathcal{T}_M$  such that  $U_0 = U' \cap S$ . [An exercise in the analysis notes in the section on product topology](#) implies that there exist  $A_0 \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^k}$  and  $B_0 \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^{n-k}}$  such that  $(\phi(p), 0) \in A_0 \times B_0$  and  $A_0 \times B_0 \subset \psi_0(V_0 \cap U') \cap [\phi_0(U_0) \times \mathbb{R}^{n-k}]$ . Define  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_M$  by  $V := \psi_0^{-1}(A_0 \times B_0)$  and  $\psi := \psi_0|_V$ . [A previous exercise in the subsection about smooth maps on subspaces](#) implies that  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_M$ . Then  $p \in V$ .

- Let  $y \in A_0 \times \{0\}$ . Then there exists  $a \in A_0$  such that  $y = (a, 0)$ . Since  $A_0 \times B_0 \subset \phi_0(U_0) \times \mathbb{R}^{n-k}$ , we have that  $A_0 \subset \phi_0(U_0)$ . In particular,  $a \in \phi_0(U_0)$  and  $\phi_0^{-1}(a) \in U_0$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned} y &= (a, 0) \\ &= \psi_0 \circ \phi_0^{-1}(a) \\ &\in \psi_0(U_0). \end{aligned}$$

By construction,

$$\begin{aligned} y &= (a, 0) \\ &= \psi_0(\psi_0^{-1}(a, 0)) \\ &\in \psi_0[\psi_0^{-1}(A_0 \times \{0\})] \\ &\subset \psi_0[\psi_0^{-1}(A_0 \times B_0)] \\ &= \psi_0(V). \end{aligned}$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} y &\in \psi_0(U_0) \cap \psi_0(V) \\ &= \psi_0[(U_0) \cap V] \\ &= \psi_0[(U' \cap S) \cap V_0] \cap V \\ &= \psi_0(V \cap S). \end{aligned}$$

Since  $y \in A_0 \times \{0\}$  is arbitrary, we have that  $A_0 \times \{0\} \subset \psi_0(V \cap S)$ .

- Conversely, we note that for each  $q \in V \cap S$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} (\phi_0(q), 0) &= \psi_0(q) \\ &\in \psi_0(V \cap S) \\ &\subset \psi_0(V) \\ &= A_0 \times B_0, \end{aligned}$$

and therefore  $\phi_0(V \cap S) \subset A_0$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_0(V \cap S) &= \phi_0(V \cap S) \times \{0\} \\ &\subset A_0 \times \{0\}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $A_0 \times \{0\} = \psi_0(V \cap S)$  and

$$\begin{aligned} \psi(V \cap S) &= \psi_0(V \cap S) \\ &= A_0 \times \{0\} \\ &= (A_0 \times B_0) \cap \mathbb{S}^{n,k} \\ &= \psi(V) \cap \mathbb{S}^{n,k}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $\psi(V \cap S)$  is a  $k$ -slice of  $\psi(V)$  and therefore  $(V, \psi) \in \mathbb{S}^k(M; S)$ . Since  $p \in S$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $p \in S$ , there exists  $(V, \psi) \in \mathbb{S}^k(M; S)$  such that  $p \in V$ . Therefore  $S$  satisfies the local  $k$ -slice condition with respect to  $M$ .  $\square$



**Exercise 7.5.0.23.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A}) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $S \subset M$ . Suppose that  $\dim M = n$  and  $S$  satisfies the local  $k$ -slice condition with respect to  $M$ . Then

1. for each  $(U, \phi) \in \mathbb{S}^k(M; S)$ , if  $U \cap S \neq \emptyset$ , then  $(U \cap S, \pi_{n,k} \circ \phi|_{U \cap S}) \in X^k(S)$ ,
2.  $(S, \mathcal{T}_M \cap S) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^0)$  and  $\dim S = k$ .

*Proof.*

1. Let  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in \mathbb{S}^k(M; S)$ . Suppose that  $U_0 \cap S \neq \emptyset$ . Set  $U := U_0 \cap S$  and  $\phi := \phi_0|_U$ . Since  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in \mathbb{S}^k(M; S)$ , we have that

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_0(U) &= \phi_0(U_0 \cap S) \\ &= \phi_0(U_0) \cap \mathbb{S}^{n,k} \\ &\in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^n} \cap \mathbb{S}^{n,k} \end{aligned}$$

(a) By assumption,  $U_0 \in \mathcal{T}_M$ . Therefore  $U \in \mathcal{T}_M \cap S$ .

(b) Since  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in X^n(M, \mathcal{T}_M)$ ,  $\phi_0(U_0) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$ . Since  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in \mathbb{S}^k(M; S)$ , we have that

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_0(U_0 \cap S) &= \phi_0(U_0) \cap \mathbb{S}^{n,k} \\ &\in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^n} \cap \mathbb{S}^{n,k} \\ &= \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{S}^{n,k}} \end{aligned}$$

By a previous exercise,  $\pi_{n,k}|_{\mathbb{S}^k}$  is a  $(\mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{S}^{n,k}}, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^k})$ -homeomorphism. Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \phi(U) &= \pi_{n,k} \circ \phi_0(U_0 \cap S) \\ &\in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^k} \end{aligned}$$

(c) Since  $\phi_0|_U$  is a  $(\mathcal{T}_M \cap U, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{S}^{n,k}} \cap \phi_0(U_0))$ -homeomorphism and  $\pi_{n,k}|_{\phi(U)}$  is a  $(\mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{S}^{n,k}} \cap \phi_0(U_0), \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^k} \cap \phi(U))$ -homeomorphism, we have that  $\phi$  is a  $(\mathcal{T}_M \cap U, \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^k} \cap \phi(U))$ -homeomorphism.

Hence  $(U, \phi) \in X^k(S)$ .

2. (a) Since  $(M, \mathcal{T}_M)$  is Hausdorff,  $(S, \mathcal{T}_M \cap S)$  is Hausdorff.
- (b) Since  $(M, \mathcal{T}_M)$  is second-countable,  $(S, \mathcal{T}_M \cap S)$  is second-countable.
- (c) Let  $p \in S$ . Since  $S$  satisfies the local  $k$ -slice condition with respect to  $M$ , there exists  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in \mathcal{A}$  such that  $p \in U_0$  and  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in \mathbb{S}^k(M; S)$ . Set  $U := U_0 \cap S$  and  $\phi := \pi_{n,k} \circ \phi_0|_U$ . Then  $p \in U$  and the previous part implies that  $(U, \phi) \in X^k(S, \mathcal{T}_M \cap S)$ . Since  $p \in S$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $p \in S$ , there exists  $(U, \phi) \in X^k(S, \mathcal{T}_M \cap S)$  such that  $p \in U$ . Hence  $S$  is locally Euclidean of dimension  $k$ .

Thus  $(S, \mathcal{T}_M \cap S) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^0)$  and  $\dim S = k$ .

□

**Definition 7.5.0.24.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A}) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $S \subset M$ . Suppose that  $\dim M = n$  and  $S$  satisfies the local  $k$ -slice condition with respect to  $M$ . We define

$$\mathcal{A}|_S^0 := \{(U \cap S, \pi_{n,k} \circ \phi|_{U \cap S}) : (U, \phi) \in \mathbb{S}^k(M; S)\}.$$

**Exercise 7.5.0.25.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A}) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $S \subset M$ . Suppose that  $S$  satisfies the local  $k$ -slice condition with respect to  $M$ . Then

1.  $\mathcal{A}|_S^0$  is an atlas on  $S$ ,
2.  $\mathcal{A}|_S^0$  is smooth.

*Proof.*

1. The previous exercise implies that  $\mathcal{A}|_S^0 \subset X^k(M, \mathcal{T}_M \cap S)$ . Let  $p \in S$ . Since  $S$  satisfies the local  $k$ -slice condition with respect to  $M$ , there exists  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in \mathbb{S}^k(M; S)$  such that  $p \in U_0$ . Set  $U := U_0 \cap S$  and  $\phi := \phi_0|_U$ . By definition,  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}|_S^0$ . By construction,  $p \in U$ . Since  $p \in S$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $p \in S$ , there exists  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}|_S^0$  such that  $p \in U$ . Hence  $\mathcal{A}|_S^0$  is an atlas on  $S$ .
2. Let  $(U, \phi), (V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}|_S^0$ . Then there exist  $(U_0, \phi_0), (V_0, \psi_0) \in \mathbb{S}^k(M; S)$  such that  $U = U_0 \cap S$ ,  $V = V_0 \cap S$ ,  $\phi = \pi_{n,k} \circ \phi_0|_U$  and  $\psi = \pi_{n,k} \circ \psi_0|_V$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
\psi|_{U \cap V} \circ \phi|_{U \cap V}^{-1} &= (\pi_{n,k}|_{\psi_0(S \cap U_0 \cap V_0)} \circ \psi_0|_{S \cap (U_0 \cap V_0)}) \circ (\pi_{n,k}|_{\phi_0(S \cap U_0 \cap V_0)} \circ \phi_0|_{S \cap (U_0 \cap V_0)})^{-1} \\
&= (\pi_{n,k}|_{\psi_0(S \cap U_0 \cap V_0)} \circ \psi_0|_{S \cap (U_0 \cap V_0)}) \circ (\phi_0|_{S \cap (U_0 \cap V_0)}^{-1} \circ \pi_{n,k}|_{\phi_0(S \cap U_0 \cap V_0)}) \\
&= \pi_{n,k}|_{\psi_0(S \cap U_0 \cap V_0)} \circ [\psi_0|_{S \cap (U_0 \cap V_0)} \circ \phi_0|_{S \cap (U_0 \cap V_0)}^{-1}] \circ \pi_{n,k}|_{\phi_0(S \cap U_0 \cap V_0)}^{-1} \\
&= \pi_{n,k}|_{\psi_0(S \cap U_0 \cap V_0)} \circ [\psi_0|_{U_0 \cap V_0} \circ \phi_0|_{U_0 \cap V_0}^{-1}]|_{\phi_0(S \cap (U_0 \cap V_0))} \circ \pi_{n,k}|_{\phi_0(S \cap U_0 \cap V_0)}^{-1} \\
&= \pi_{n,k}|_{\psi_0(U \cap V)} \circ [\psi_0|_{U_0 \cap V_0} \circ \phi_0|_{U_0 \cap V_0}^{-1}]|_{\phi_0(U \cap V)} \circ \pi_{n,k}|_{\phi_0(U \cap V)}^{-1}
\end{aligned}$$

Since  $\mathcal{A}$  is smooth, we have that  $\psi_0|_{U_0 \cap V_0} \circ \phi_0|_{U_0 \cap V_0}^{-1}$  is smooth. Thus  $(\psi_0|_{U_0 \cap V_0} \circ \phi_0|_{U_0 \cap V_0}^{-1})|_{\phi_0(U \cap V)}$  is smooth. A previous exercise implies that  $\pi_{n,k}|_{\phi_0(U \cap V)}$  and  $\pi_{n,k}|_{\psi_0(U \cap V)}$  are smooth. Thus  $\psi|_{U \cap V} \circ \phi|_{U \cap V}^{-1}$  is smooth. Similarly,  $\phi|_{U \cap V} \circ \psi|_{U \cap V}^{-1}$  is smooth. Hence  $\psi|_{U \cap V} \circ \phi|_{U \cap V}^{-1}$  is a diffeomorphism and  $(U, \phi), (V, \psi)$  are smoothly compatible. Since  $(U, \phi), (V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}|_S^0$  are arbitrary, we have that for each  $(U, \phi), (V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}|_S^0$ ,  $(U, \phi)$  and  $(V, \psi)$  are smoothly compatible. Therefore  $\mathcal{A}|_S^0$  is smooth.  $\square$

**Definition 7.5.0.26.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A}) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $S \subset M$ . Suppose that  $S$  satisfies the local  $k$ -slice condition with respect to  $M$ . We define the **embedded smooth structure on  $S$  induced by  $\mathcal{A}$** , denoted  $\mathcal{A}|_S$ , by

$$\mathcal{A}|_S := \alpha(\mathcal{A}|_S^0).$$

**Exercise 7.5.0.27.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A}) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $S \subset M$ . Suppose that  $S$  satisfies the local  $k$ -slice condition with respect to  $M$ . Then  $(S, \mathcal{T}_M \cap S, \mathcal{A}|_S)$  is an embedded submanifold of  $(M, \mathcal{T}_M, \mathcal{A})$ ,

*Proof.* By definition,  $\iota_S$  is a topological embedding (check this). Let  $p \in S$ . Since  $S$  satisfies the local  $k$ -slice condition with respect to  $M$ , there exists  $(V_0, \psi_0) \in \mathbb{S}^k(M; S)$  such that  $p \in V_0$ . Set  $V := V_0 \cap S$  and  $\psi := \pi_{n,k} \circ \psi_0|_V$ . By definition,

$$\begin{aligned}
(V, \psi) &\in \mathcal{A}|_S^0 \\
&\subset \mathcal{A}|_S.
\end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned}
\psi_0 \circ \iota \circ \psi^{-1} &= \psi_0 \circ \psi^{-1} \\
&= \psi_0 \circ (\pi_{n,k}|_{\psi_0(V)} \circ \psi_0|_V)^{-1} \\
&= \psi_0 \circ \psi_0|_V^{-1} \circ \pi_{n,k}|_{\psi_0(V)}^{-1} \\
&= \pi_{n,k}|_{\psi_0(V)}^{-1}
\end{aligned}$$

A previous exercise in the section on immersions implies that  $\pi_{n,k}|_{\psi_0(V)}^{-1}$  is an immersion and  $\text{rank } \pi_{n,k}|_{\psi_0(V)}^{-1} = k$ . Since  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(V_0, \psi_0) \in \mathcal{A}|_S$ , an exercise in the section on smooth maps on submanifolds implies that  $\psi$  and  $\psi_0$  are diffeomorphisms. Therefore

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{rank } D\iota(p) &= \text{rank } D(\psi_0 \circ \iota \circ \psi^{-1})(\psi(p)) \\
&= \text{rank } D(\psi_0 \circ \psi^{-1})(\psi(p)) \\
&= \text{rank } D(\pi_{n,k}|_{\psi_0(V)}^{-1})(\psi(p)) \\
&= k
\end{aligned}$$

Since  $p \in S$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $p \in S$ ,  $\text{rank } D\iota(p) = k$ . Thus  $\iota$  has constant rank and  $\text{rank } \iota = k$ . Since  $\dim S = k$ , [an exercise in the section on maps of constant rank](#) implies that  $\iota$  is an immersion. Thus  $(S, \mathcal{A}|_S)$  is an embedded submanifold of  $(M, \mathcal{A})$ .  $\square$

**Note 7.5.0.28.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A}) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $S \subset M$ . Suppose that  $S$  satisfies the local  $k$ -slice condition with respect to  $M$ . Unless otherwise specified, we equip  $S$  with  $\mathcal{A}|_S$ .

**Exercise 7.5.0.29.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A}_M), (N, \mathcal{A}_N) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ ,  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}[(M, \mathcal{A}_M), (N, \mathcal{A}_N)]$  and  $S \subset M$ . Suppose that  $S$  satisfies the local  $k$ -slice condition with respect to  $M$ ,  $F(N) \subset S$  and  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Top}}(N, S)$ . Then  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}[(N, \mathcal{A}_N), (S, \mathcal{A}_M|_S)]$ .

*Proof.* Let  $(U, \phi) \in (\mathcal{A}_M)|_S^0$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_N$ . Since  $F$  is continuous, we have that  $V \cap F^{-1}(U)$  is open in  $N$ . Since  $(U, \phi) \in (\mathcal{A}_M)|_S^0$ , there exists  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in \mathbb{S}^k(M; S)$  such that  $U = U_0 \cap S$  and  $\phi = \text{proj}_{[k]}^n \circ \phi_0|_U$ . Since  $F$  is smooth, we have that  $\phi_0 \circ F \circ \psi|_{V \cap F^{-1}(U_0)}^{-1}$  is smooth. Since  $\text{proj}_{[k]}^n$  is smooth, we have that

$$\begin{aligned} \phi \circ F \circ \psi|_{V \cap F^{-1}(U)}^{-1} &= (\text{proj}_{[k]}^n \circ \phi_0|_U) \circ F \circ \psi|_{V \cap F^{-1}(U)}^{-1} \\ &= \text{proj}_{[k]}^n \circ (\phi_0|_U \circ F \circ \psi|_{V \cap F^{-1}(U)}^{-1}) \\ &= \text{proj}_{[k]}^n \circ (\phi_0 \circ F \circ \psi|_{V \cap F^{-1}(U_0)}^{-1}) \end{aligned}$$

is smooth. Since  $(U, \phi) \in (\mathcal{A}_M)|_S^0$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_N$  are arbitrary, we have that for each  $(U, \phi) \in (\mathcal{A}_M)|_S^0$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_N$ ,  $\phi \circ F \circ \psi|_{V \cap F^{-1}(U)}^{-1}$  is smooth. Exercise 5.1.0.5 implies that  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}[(N, \mathcal{A}_N), (S, \mathcal{A}_M|_S)]$ .  $\square$

**Exercise 7.5.0.30. Uniqueness of Smooth Structure for Embedded Submanifolds**

Let  $(M, \mathcal{T}_M, \mathcal{A}_M), (S, \mathcal{T}_S, \mathcal{A}_S) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ . Suppose that  $S \subset M$ . If  $(S, \mathcal{T}_S, \mathcal{A}_S)$  is an embedded submanifold of  $(M, \mathcal{T}_M, \mathcal{A}_M)$ , then

1.  $\mathcal{T}_S = \mathcal{T}_M \cap S$ ,
2.  $\mathcal{A}_S = \mathcal{A}_M|_S$ .

*Proof.* Suppose that  $(S, \mathcal{T}_S, \mathcal{A}_S)$  is an embedded submanifold of  $(M, \mathcal{T}_M, \mathcal{A}_M)$ .

1. Since  $(S, \mathcal{T}_S, \mathcal{A}_S)$  is an embedded submanifold of  $(M, \mathcal{T}_M, \mathcal{A}_M)$ ,  $\iota_S \in \text{Iso}_{\mathbf{Top}}[(S, \mathcal{T}_S), (S, \mathcal{T}_M \cap S)]$ . [An exercise in the analysis notes section on subspaces](#) implies that  $\mathcal{T}_S = \mathcal{T}_M \cap S$ .
2. Since  $\iota_S$  is a  $\mathbf{ManBnd}^\infty$ -immersion.

**FINISH!!!**

$\square$

**Exercise 7.5.0.31. Uniqueness of Smooth Structure for Immersed Submanifolds**

*Proof.* content...

$\square$

**Exercise 7.5.0.32.** [talk about the boundary as an embedded submanifold. In particular if  \$\dim M = n\$ , then  \$\partial M\$  satisfies the local  \$n - 1\$ -slice condition](#) Let  $M \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{ManBnd}^\infty)$ . Then  $\partial M$  is an embedded submanifold of  $M$ .

*Proof.* content...

$\square$

**Exercise 7.5.0.33.** Let  $M, N \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ ,  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(M, N)$  and  $q_0 \in F(M)$ . Suppose  $F$  has constant rank and  $\text{rank } F = r$ . Then  $F^{-1}(\{q_0\})$  satisfies the local  $(m - r)$ -slice condition.

*Proof.* Set  $S := F^{-1}(\{q_0\})$ . Let  $p \in S$ . Define  $\text{proj}_{-r} : \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$  by  $\text{proj}_{-r}(x^1, \dots, x^m) = (x^{m-r+1}, \dots, x^m)$ . Since  $F$  has constant rank and  $\text{rank } F = r$ , Exercise 7.1.0.3 (the local rank theorem) [\(add exercise about permutations on charts to get the 0's at the beginning\)](#) implies that there exist  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in \mathcal{A}_M$  and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_N$  such that  $p \in U$ ,  $F(U) \subset V$ ,  $\psi(q_0) = 0$  and  $\psi \circ F \circ \phi_0^{-1} = (0, \text{proj}_{-r}|_{\phi_0(U_0)})$ . Since  $\phi(U_0) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^m}$ , [an exercise about bases of the product topology in the analysis notes](#) implies that there exists  $A_0 \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^{m-r}}$  and  $B_0 \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{R}^r}$  such that  $\phi_0(p) \in A_0 \times B_0$  and  $A_0 \times B_0 \subset \phi(U_0)$ . Set  $U := \phi_0^{-1}(A_0 \times B_0)$  and  $\phi := \phi_0|_U$ . Then  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_M$ ,  $p \in U$ .

- By definition,  $\phi(U) = A_0 \times B_0$ . Hence  $\text{proj}_{m-r}(\phi(U)) = A_0$ . Since  $U \subset U_0$ , for each  $p' \in U \cap S$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= \psi(q_0) \\ &= \psi(F(p')) \\ &= \psi \circ F \circ \phi_0^{-1}(\phi_0(p)) \\ &= (0, \text{proj}^{-r}(\phi(p))) \end{aligned}$$

Thus for each  $p' \in U \cap S$ ,  $\text{proj}^{-r}(\phi_0(p)) = 0$  and therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \phi(U \cap S) &\subset A_0 \times \{0\} \\ &= (A_0 \times B_0) \cap \mathbb{S}^{m,m-r} \\ &= \phi(U) \cap \mathbb{S}^{m,m-r}. \end{aligned}$$

- Let  $y \in \phi(U) \cap \mathbb{S}^{m,m-r}$ . Then here exists  $p' \in U$  such that  $\phi(p') = y$ . Since  $\phi(U) \cap \mathbb{S}^{m,m-r} = A_0 \times \{0\}$ , there exists  $a \in A_0$  such that  $y = (a, 0)$ . Let  $p' \in (U \cap S)^c$ . Since  $p' \in U$ , we have that  $p' \in S^c$ . Thus  $F^{-1}(p') \neq q_0$ . Since  $\phi$  is injective,

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= \psi(q_0) \\ &\neq \psi \circ F \circ \phi_0^{-1}(\phi_0(p')) \\ &= (0, \text{proj}_{-r}(\phi(p'))). \end{aligned}$$

Therefore  $\text{proj}_{-r}(\phi(p')) \neq 0$ . Hence  $\phi(p') \in (\mathbb{S}^{m,m-r})^c$ . Since  $p' \in (U \cap S)^c$  is arbitrary, we have that

$$\begin{aligned} \phi(U \cap S)^c &= \phi((U \cap S)^c) \\ &\subset (\mathbb{S}^{m,m-r})^c \\ &\subset (\phi(U) \cap \mathbb{S}^{m,m-r})^c \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\phi(U) \cap \mathbb{S}^{m,m-r} \subset \phi(U \cap S)$ .

Therefore  $\phi(U \cap S) = \phi(U) \cap \mathbb{S}^{m,m-r}$  and  $\phi(U \cap S)$  is a  $(m-r)$ -slice of  $\phi(U)$ . Hence  $(U, \phi)$  is an  $(m-r)$ -slice chart on  $S$ . Since  $p \in S$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $p \in S$ , there exists  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_M$  such that  $p \in U$  and  $(U, \phi)$  is an  $(m-r)$ -slice chart on  $S$ . So  $S$  satisfies the local  $(m-r)$ -slice condition with respect to  $M$ .  $\square$

**Exercise 7.5.0.34.** (exercise about level sets being embedded submanifolds with unique topology, cite previous exercise) Let  $M, N \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ ,  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(M, N)$  and  $q_0 \in F(M)$ . Then there exists a unique smooth structure on  $F^{-1}(\{q\})$

*Proof.* content...  $\square$

**Exercise 7.5.0.35.**

## 7.6 Quotient Manifolds

the surjective submersion assumption is not necessary

**Exercise 7.6.0.1.** Let  $M, R \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ . Suppose that  $R$  is a properly embedded submanifold of  $M \times M$ ,  $R$  is an equivalence relation on  $M$ , and  $\text{proj}_1|_R : R \rightarrow M$  the projection map. Then

1. for each  $U \in \mathcal{T}_M$ ,  $\pi^{-1}(\pi(U)) = \text{proj}_1((M \times U) \cap R)$ ,
2.  $\pi : M \rightarrow M/R$  is open,
3.  $M/R$  is Hausdorff.

*Proof.*

1. Let  $U \in \mathcal{T}_M$  and  $x \in M$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 x \in \pi^{-1}(\pi(U)) &\iff \pi(x) \in \pi(U) \\
 &\iff \text{there exists } u \in U \text{ such that } \pi(x) = \pi(u) \\
 &\iff \text{there exists } u \in U \text{ such that } (x, u) \in R \\
 &\iff \text{there exists } u \in U \text{ such that } (x, u) \in (M \times U) \cap R \\
 &\iff x \in \text{proj}_1((M \times U) \cap R)
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $\pi^{-1}(\pi(U)) = \text{proj}_1((M \times U) \cap R)$ . Since  $U \in \mathcal{T}_M$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $U \in \mathcal{T}_M$ ,  $\pi^{-1}(\pi(U)) = \text{proj}_1((M \times U) \cap R)$ .

2. Let  $U \in \mathcal{T}_M$ . Then  $(M \times U) \cap R \in \mathcal{T}_R$ . Since  $\text{proj}_1|_R$  is a surjective submersion, Exercise 7.3.0.7 implies that  $\text{proj}_1|_R$  is open. Part (1) implies that for each  $U \in \mathcal{T}_M$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \pi^{-1}(\pi(U)) &= \text{proj}_1((M \times U) \cap R) \\
 &= \text{proj}_1|_R((M \times U) \cap R) \\
 &\in \mathcal{T}_M
 \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\pi$  is a quotient map, an exercise in the analysis notes section on the quotient topology implies that  $\pi$  is open.

3. Since  $R$  is properly embedded an exercise in the section on embedded submanifolds implies that  $R$  is closed in  $M \times M$ . An exercise in the analysis notes section on separation axioms on quotient spaces implies that  $M/R$  is Hausdorff.

□

**Exercise 7.6.0.2.** Let  $M, R \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ . Suppose that  $R$  is a properly embedded submanifold of  $M \times M$ ,  $R$  is an equivalence relation on  $M$ , and  $\text{proj}_1|_R, \text{proj}_2|_R : R \rightarrow M$  the projection maps. Then for each  $p \in M$ ,  $\pi(p)$  is a properly embedded submanifold of  $M$  and  $\dim \pi(p) = \dim M - 1$ .

**Hint:** For each  $p \in M$ ,  $\pi(p) = \text{proj}_1|_R(\text{proj}_2|_R^{-1}(\{p\}))$  and  $\text{proj}_1|_{M \times \{p\}}$  is a diffeomorphism.

*Proof.* Let  $p \in M$ . Exercise ?? implies that  $\text{proj}_1 : M \times M \rightarrow M$  is a submersion. Exercise ?? implies that  $M \times \{p\}$  is an embedded submanifold of  $M \times M$ . Exercise ?? implies that  $\text{proj}_2|_R$  is a submersion. Since  $\text{proj}_1|_R$  is a surjective submersion, Exercise ?? implies that  $\text{proj}_2|_R^{-1}(\{p\})$  is a properly embedded submanifold of  $M \times M$ .

(make exercise showing  $\text{proj}_1|_R, \text{proj}_2|_R$  are surjective submersions) Exercise ?? implies that  $\text{proj}_2|_R$  is a smooth submersion. Exercise ?? implies that  $\text{proj}_2|_R^{-1}(\{p\})$  is a properly embedded submanifold of  $M \times M$ . Since  $\text{proj}_2|_R^{-1}(\{p\})$  is a properly embedded submanifold of  $M \times M$  and  $M \times \{p\}$  and  $\text{proj}_1|_{M \times \{p\}}$  is a diffeomorphism, we have that  $\text{proj}_1|_{M \times \{p\}}(\text{proj}_2|_R^{-1}(\{p\}))$

if  $M \subset N \subset E$

$M \times \{p\}$  is diffeomorphic to  $M$ . Since

**FIX** Since  $\pi : M \rightarrow M/R$  is a surjective submersion and  $\pi(p) = \pi^{-1}(\{\pi(p)\})$ , **an exercise in the section on embedded submanifolds** implies that  $\pi(p)$  is an embedded submanifold of  $M/R$ . **The previous exercise** implies that  $M/R$  is Hausdorff. Therefore  $M/R$  is first-countable. Hence  $\{\pi(p)\}$  is closed in  $M/R$ . Since  $\pi$  is continuous  $\pi(p)$  is closed in  $M$ . **An exercise in the section on embedded submanifolds** implies that  $\pi(p)$  is properly embedded.  $\square$

**Exercise 7.6.0.3.** Let  $M, N, E$  be smooth manifolds with  $\dim M = m$ ,  $\dim N = n$  and  $\dim E = e$ . Suppose that  $N$  is an embedded submanifold of  $E$ . Then  $M$  is an embedded submanifold of  $N$  iff  $M$  is an embedded submanifold of  $E$ .

*Proof.* Exercise ?? implies that  $N$  satisfies the local  $n$ -slice condition with respect to  $E$ .

- $(\implies)$  :

Suppose that  $M$  is an embedded submanifold of  $N$ . Exercise ?? implies that  $M$  satisfies the local  $m$ -slice condition with respect to  $N$ . Let  $p \in M$ . Then there exists  $(U_N, \phi_N) \in \mathbb{S}^m(N; M)$  and  $(U_E, \phi_E) \in \mathbb{S}^n(E; N)$  such that  $p \in U_N \cap U_E$ .

- $(\impliedby)$  :

$\square$

# Chapter 8

## Fiber Bundles

### 8.1 Introduction

#### 8.1.1 Local Trivializations

**Note 8.1.1.1.** Let  $M, F$  be sets, we write  $\text{proj}_1 : M \times F \rightarrow M$  to denote the projection onto  $M$ .

**Definition 8.1.1.2.** Let  $E, M, F \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Set})$ ,  $\pi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(E, M)$  a surjection,  $U \subset M$  and  $\Phi : \pi^{-1}(U) \rightarrow U \times F$ . Then  $(U, \Phi)$  is said to be a **local trivialization with respect to  $\pi$  of  $E$  over  $U$  with fiber  $F$**  if

1.  $\Phi$  is a bijection
2.  $\text{proj}_1 \circ \Phi = \pi|_{\pi^{-1}(U)}$ , i.e. the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \pi^{-1}(U) & \xrightarrow{\Phi} & U \times F \\ & \searrow \pi & \downarrow \text{proj}_1 \\ & & U \end{array}$$

**Exercise 8.1.1.3.** Let  $E, M, F \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Set})$  and  $\pi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(E, M)$  a surjection,  $U \subset M$  and  $\Phi : \pi^{-1}(U) \rightarrow U \times F$  a local trivialization with respect to  $\pi$  of  $E$  over  $U$  with fiber  $F$ . Then for each  $A \subset U$ ,

$$\Phi(\pi^{-1}(A)) = A \times F$$

**Hint:** consider  $\Phi^{-1}(A \times F)$

*Proof.* Let  $A \subset U$ . Since  $\text{proj}_1^{-1}(A) = A \times F$ , we have that

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi^{-1}(A \times F) &= \Phi^{-1}(\text{proj}_1^{-1}(A)) \\ &= (\text{proj}_1 \circ \Phi)^{-1}(A) \\ &= (\pi|_{\pi^{-1}(U)})^{-1}(A) \\ &= \pi^{-1}(A) \cap \pi^{-1}(U) \\ &= \pi^{-1}(A \cap U) \\ &= \pi^{-1}(A) \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\Phi$  is a bijection, we have that

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi(\pi^{-1}(A)) &= \Phi \circ \Phi^{-1}(A \times F) \\ &= A \times F \end{aligned}$$

□

### 8.1.2 $\mathbf{Man}^0$ Fiber Bundles

**Definition 8.1.2.1.** Let  $E, M, F \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^0)$  and  $\pi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^0}(E, M)$  a surjection,  $U \subset M$  and  $\Phi : \pi^{-1}(U) \rightarrow U \times F$ . Then  $(U, \Phi)$  is said to be a **continuous fiber bundle local trivialization with respect to  $\pi$  of  $E$  over  $U$  with fiber  $F$**  if

1.  $U$  is open in  $M$
2.  $(U, \Phi)$  is a local trivialization with respect to  $\pi$  of  $E$  over  $U$  with fiber  $F$
3.  $\Phi$  is a homeomorphism

**Definition 8.1.2.2.** Let  $E, M, F \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^0)$  and  $\pi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^0}(E, M)$  a surjection. Then  $(E, M, \pi, F)$  is said to be a  **$\mathbf{Man}^0$  fiber bundle with total space  $E$ , base space  $M$ , fiber  $F$  and projection  $\pi$**  if for each  $p \in M$ , there exist  $U \in \mathcal{N}_p$  and  $\Phi : \pi^{-1}(U) \rightarrow U \times F$  such that  $(U, \Phi)$  is a continuous local trivialization with respect to  $\pi$  of  $E$  over  $U$  with fiber  $F$ . For  $p \in M$ , we define the **fiber over  $p$** , denoted  $E_p$ , by  $E_p = \pi^{-1}(\{p\})$ .

**Exercise 8.1.2.3.  $\mathbf{Man}^0$  Fiber Bundle Chart Lemma:**

Let  $E \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Set})$ ,  $M, F \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^0)$ ,  $\pi : E \rightarrow M$  a surjection,  $\Gamma$  an index set and for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $U_\alpha \subset M$  and  $\Phi_\alpha : \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \rightarrow U_\alpha \times F$ . Set  $n = \dim M$  and  $k = \dim F$ . Suppose that

- for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $U_\alpha \in \mathcal{T}_M$
- $M \subset \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Gamma} U_\alpha$
- for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $(U_\alpha, \Phi_\alpha)$  is a local trivialization with respect to  $\pi$  of  $E$  over  $U_\alpha$  with fiber  $F$
- for each  $\alpha, \beta \in \Gamma$ ,  $\Phi_\beta|_{\pi^{-1}(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta)} \circ (\Phi_\alpha|_{\pi^{-1}(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta)})^{-1} : (U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \times F \rightarrow (U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \times F$  is continuous.

Then there exist a unique topology,  $\mathcal{T}_E$ , on  $E$  such that

1.  $(E, \mathcal{T}_E)$  is a  $n + k$ -dimensional topological manifold
2. for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $\pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \in \mathcal{T}_E$  and  $\Phi_\alpha : \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \rightarrow U_\alpha \times F$  is a homeomorphism
3.  $\pi : E \rightarrow M$  is continuous
4.  $(E, M, \pi, F)$  is an  **$\mathbf{Man}^0$  fiber bundle**

*Proof.*

1. For  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ , we define  $X_\alpha^n(M, \mathcal{T}_M) \subset X^n(M, \mathcal{T}_M)$  by

$$X_\alpha^n(M, \mathcal{T}_M) = \{(V^M, \psi^M) \in X^n(M, \mathcal{T}_M) : V^M \subset U_\alpha\}$$

Choose index sets  $(\Pi_\alpha^M)_{\alpha \in \Gamma}$  and  $\Pi^F$  such that for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $X_\alpha^n(M, \mathcal{T}_M) = (V_{\alpha, \mu}^M, \psi_{\alpha, \mu}^M)_{\mu \in \Pi_\alpha^M}$  and  $X^k(F, \mathcal{T}_F) = (V_\nu^F, \psi_\nu^F)_{\nu \in \Pi^F}$ . Set  $\Pi^M = \coprod_{\alpha \in \Gamma} \Pi_\alpha^M$  and  $\Pi^E = \Pi^M \times \Pi^F$ . For  $(\alpha, \mu, \nu) \in \Pi^E$ , we define  $V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E \subset E$  and  $\psi_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E : V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E \rightarrow \psi_{\alpha, \mu}^M(V_{\alpha, \mu}^M) \times \psi_\nu^F(V_\nu^F)$  by

- $V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E = \Phi_\alpha^{-1}(V_{\alpha, \mu}^M \times V_\nu^F)$
- $\psi_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E = (\psi_{\alpha, \mu}^M \times \psi_\nu^F) \circ \Phi_\alpha|_{V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E}$

We have the following:

- For each  $(\alpha, \mu, \nu) \in \Pi^E$ ,  $\psi_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E(V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E) = \psi_\mu^M(V_{\alpha, \mu}^M) \times \psi_\nu^F(V_\nu^F)$  and thus  $\psi_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E(V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E) \in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^{n+k}}$



- For each  $(\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1), (\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2) \in \Pi^E$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
\psi_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E(V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E \cap V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2}^E) &= (\psi_{\alpha_1, \mu_1}^M \times \psi_{\nu_1}^F) \circ \Phi_{\alpha_1}|_{V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E}(\Phi_{\alpha_1}^{-1}([V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1}^M \times V_{\nu_1}^F] \cap [V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2}^M \times V_{\nu_2}^F])) \\
&= (\psi_{\alpha_1, \mu_1}^M \times \psi_{\nu_1}^F)([V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1}^M \times V_{\nu_1}^F] \cap [V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2}^M \times V_{\nu_2}^F]) \\
&= (\psi_{\alpha_1, \mu_1}^M \times \psi_{\nu_1}^F)([V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1}^M \cap V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2}^M] \times [V_{\nu_1}^F \cap V_{\nu_2}^F]) \\
&= \psi_{\alpha_1, \mu_1}^M(V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1}^M \cap V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2}^M) \times \psi_{\nu_1}^F(V_{\nu_1}^F \cap V_{\nu_2}^F) \\
&\in \mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{H}^{n+k}}
\end{aligned}$$

- For each  $(\alpha, \mu, \nu) \in \Pi^E$ ,  $\psi_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E : V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E \rightarrow \psi_{\alpha, \mu}^M(V_{\alpha, \mu}^M) \times \psi_{\nu}^F(V_{\nu}^F)$  is a bijection
- Let  $(\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1), (\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2) \in \Pi^E$ . For notational convenience, set  $\psi_1^E = \psi_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E$ ,  $\psi_2^E = \psi_{\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2}^E$ ,  $V^E = V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E \cap V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2}^E$ ,  $V^M = V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1}^M \cap V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2}^M$  and  $V^F = V_{\nu_1}^F \cap V_{\nu_2}^F$ . Then  $\psi_2|_{V^E} \circ (\psi_1|_{V^E})^{-1} : \psi_1(V^E) \rightarrow \psi_2(V^E)$  is given by

$$\begin{aligned}
\psi_2^E|_{V^E} \circ (\psi_1^E|_{V^E})^{-1} &= [(\psi_{\alpha_2, \mu_2}^M|_{V^M} \times \psi_{\nu_2}^F|_{V^F}) \circ \Phi_{\alpha_2}|_{V^E}] \circ [(\psi_{\alpha_1, \mu_1}^M|_{V^M} \times \psi_{\nu_1}^F|_{V^F}) \circ \Phi_{\alpha_1}|_{V^E}]^{-1} \\
&= [(\psi_{\alpha_2, \mu_2}^M|_{V^M} \times \psi_{\nu_2}^F|_{V^F}) \circ \Phi_{\alpha_2}|_{V^E}] \circ [(\Phi_{\alpha_1}|_{V^E})^{-1} \circ (\psi_{\alpha_1, \mu_1}^M|_{V^M} \times \psi_{\nu_1}^F|_{V^F})^{-1}] \\
&= (\psi_{\alpha_2, \mu_2}^M|_{V^M} \times \psi_{\nu_2}^F|_{V^F}) \circ [\Phi_{\alpha_2}|_{V^E} \circ (\Phi_{\alpha_1}|_{V^E})^{-1}] \circ (\psi_{\alpha_1, \mu_1}^M|_{V^M} \times \psi_{\nu_1}^F|_{V^F})^{-1}
\end{aligned}$$

Since  $\Phi_{\alpha_2}|_{V^E} \circ (\Phi_{\alpha_1}|_{V^E})^{-1}$  is continuous, we have that  $\psi_{\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2}^E|_{V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E \cap V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2}^E} \circ (\psi_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E|_{V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E \cap V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2}^E})^{-1} : \psi_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E(V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E \cap V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2}^E) \rightarrow \psi_{\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2}^E(V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E \cap V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2}^E)$  is continuous.

- A previous exercise in the section on topological manifolds implies that  $(V_{\alpha, \mu}^M)_{(\alpha, \mu) \in \Pi^M}$  is an open cover of  $M$  and  $(V_{\nu}^F)_{\nu \in \Pi^F}$  is an open cover of  $F$ . Since  $M, F$  are second-countable  $M, F$  are Lindelöf and there exists  $S^M \subset \Pi^M$ ,  $S^F \subset \Pi^F$  such that  $S^M, S^F$  are countable,  $(V_{\alpha, \mu}^M)_{(\alpha, \mu) \in S^M}$  is an open cover of  $M$  and  $(V_{\nu}^F)_{\nu \in S^F}$  is an open cover of  $F$ . Then  $S^M \times S^F$  is countable and  $(V_{\alpha, \mu}^M \times V_{\nu}^F)_{(\alpha, \mu, \nu) \in S^M \times S^F}$  is an open cover of  $M \times F$ .  
Let  $a \in E$ . Set  $p = \pi(a)$ . Choose  $(\alpha, \mu) \in S^M$  such that  $p \in V_{\alpha, \mu}^M$ . Since  $V_{\alpha, \mu}^M \subset U_{\alpha}$ ,  $a \in \pi^{-1}(U_{\alpha})$  which implies that

$$\begin{aligned}
p &= \pi(a) \\
&= \text{proj}_1 \circ \Phi_{\alpha}(a)
\end{aligned}$$

Set  $q = \text{proj}_2 \circ \Phi_{\alpha}(a)$ . Choose  $\nu \in S^F$  such that  $q \in V_{\nu}^F$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}
\Phi_{\alpha}(a) &= (\text{proj}_1 \circ \Phi_{\alpha}(a), \text{proj}_2 \circ \Phi_{\alpha}(a)) \\
&= (p, q) \\
&\in V_{\alpha, \mu}^M \times V_{\nu}^F
\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}
a &\in \Phi_{\alpha}^{-1}(V_{\alpha, \mu}^M \times V_{\nu}^F) \\
&= V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E
\end{aligned}$$

Since  $a \in E$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $a \in E$ , there exists  $(\alpha, \mu, \nu) \in S^M \times S^F \subset \Pi^E$  such that  $a \in V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E$ . Thus

$$E \subset \bigcup_{(\alpha, \mu, \nu) \in S^M \times S^F} V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E$$

- Let  $a_1, a_2 \in E$ .  
For now, suppose that  $\pi(a_1) \neq \pi(a_2)$ . Set  $p_1 = \pi(a_1)$  and  $p_2 = \pi(a_2)$ . Since  $M$  is Hausdorff, there exist  $(\alpha_1, \mu_1), (\alpha_2, \mu_2) \in \Pi^M$  such that  $p_1 \in V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1}^M$ ,  $p_2 \in V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2}^M$  and  $V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1}^M \cap V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2}^M = \emptyset$ .

Set  $q_1 = \text{proj}_2 \circ \Phi_{\alpha_1}(a_1)$  and  $q_2 = \text{proj}_2 \circ \Phi_{\alpha_2}(a_2)$ . Choose  $\nu_1, \nu_2 \in \Pi^F$  such that  $q_1 \in V_{\nu_1}^F$  and  $q_2 \in V_{\nu_2}^F$ . Then similarly to the previous part,  $a_1 \in V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E$  and  $a_2 \in V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2}^E$  and therefore

$$\begin{aligned} V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E \cap V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2}^E &= \Phi_{\alpha_1}^{-1}(V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1}^M \times V_{\nu_1}^F) \cap \Phi_{\alpha_2}^{-1}(V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2}^M \times V_{\nu_2}^F) \\ &\subset \pi^{-1}(V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1}^M) \cap \pi^{-1}(V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2}^M) \\ &= \pi^{-1}(V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1}^M \cap V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2}^M) \\ &= \pi^{-1}(\emptyset) \\ &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$

Now suppose that  $\pi(a_1) = \pi(a_2)$ . Set  $p = \pi(a_1)$ . Then there exists  $(\alpha, \mu) \in \Pi^M$  such that  $p \in V_{\alpha, \mu}^M \subset U_\alpha$ .

For now, suppose that  $\text{proj}_2 \circ \Phi_\alpha(a_1) \neq \text{proj}_2 \circ \Phi_\alpha(a_2)$ . Set  $q_1 = \text{proj}_2 \circ \Phi_\alpha(a_1)$  and  $q_2 = \text{proj}_2 \circ \Phi_\alpha(a_2)$ . Since  $F$  is Hausdorff, there exist  $\nu_1, \nu_2 \in \Pi^F$  such that  $q_1 \in V_{\nu_1}^F$  and  $q_2 \in V_{\nu_2}^F$  and  $V_{\nu_1}^F \cap V_{\nu_2}^F = \emptyset$ . Then  $a_1 \in V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu_1}^E$ ,  $a_2 \in V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu_2}^E$  and

$$\begin{aligned} V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu_1}^E \cap V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu_2}^E &= \Phi_\alpha^{-1}(V_{\alpha, \mu}^M \times V_{\nu_1}^F) \cap \Phi_\alpha^{-1}(V_{\alpha, \mu}^M \times V_{\nu_2}^F) \\ &= \Phi_\alpha^{-1}([V_{\alpha, \mu}^M \times V_{\nu_1}^F] \cap [V_{\alpha, \mu}^M \times V_{\nu_2}^F]) \\ &= \Phi_\alpha^{-1}([V_{\alpha, \mu}^M \cap V_{\alpha, \mu}^M] \times [V_{\nu_1}^F \cap V_{\nu_2}^F]) \\ &= \Phi_\alpha^{-1}(V_{\alpha, \mu}^M \times [V_{\nu_1}^F \cap V_{\nu_2}^F]) \\ &= \Phi_\alpha^{-1}(V_{\alpha, \mu}^M \times \emptyset) \\ &= \Phi_\alpha^{-1}(\emptyset) \\ &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$

Now, suppose that  $\text{proj}_2 \circ \Phi_\alpha(a_1) = \text{proj}_2 \circ \Phi_\alpha(a_2)$ . Set  $q = \text{proj}_2 \circ \Phi_\alpha(a_1)$ . Choose  $\nu \in \Pi^F$  such that  $q \in V_\nu^F$ . Since

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi_\alpha(a_1) &= (\text{proj}_1 \circ \Phi_\alpha(a_1), \text{proj}_2 \circ \Phi_\alpha(a_1)) \\ &= (p, q) \\ &= (\text{proj}_1 \circ \Phi_\alpha(a_2), \text{proj}_2 \circ \Phi_\alpha(a_2)) \\ &= \Phi_\alpha(a_2) \end{aligned}$$

we have that  $a_1 = a_2$  and  $a_1, a_2 \in V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E$ . Therefore, for each  $a_1, a_2 \in E$ , there exists  $(\alpha, \mu, \nu) \in \Pi^E$  such that  $p, q \in V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E$  or there exist  $(\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1), (\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2) \in \Pi^E$  such that  $a_1 \in V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E$ ,  $a_2 \in V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2}^E$  and  $V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E \cap V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2}^E = \emptyset$ .

The topological manifold chart lemma implies that there exists a unique topology  $\mathcal{T}_E$  on  $E$  such that  $(E, \mathcal{T}_E)$  is an  $n + k$ -dimensional topological manifold and  $(V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E, \psi_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E)_{(\alpha, \mu, \nu) \in \Pi^E} \subset X^{n+k}(E, \mathcal{T}_E)$ .

2. Let  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ . By assumption  $U_\alpha \in \mathcal{T}_M$ . Let  $\mu \in \Pi_\alpha^M$  and  $\nu \in \Pi^F$ . Then  $(\alpha, \mu, \nu) \in \Pi^E$ . Since

- $\psi_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E : V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E \rightarrow \psi_{\alpha, \mu}^M(V_{\alpha, \mu}^M) \times \psi_\nu^F(V_\nu^F)$  is a homeomorphism
- $\psi_{\alpha, \mu}^M \times \psi_\nu^F : V_{\alpha, \mu}^M \times V_\nu^F \rightarrow \psi_{\alpha, \mu}^M(V_{\alpha, \mu}^M) \times \psi_\nu^F(V_\nu^F)$  is a homeomorphism
- $\Phi_\alpha|_{V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E} : V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E \rightarrow V_{\alpha, \mu}^M \times V_\nu^F$  is given by  $\Phi_\alpha|_{V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E} = (\psi_{\alpha, \mu}^M \times \psi_\nu^F)^{-1} \circ \psi_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E$ ,

we have that  $\Phi_\alpha|_{V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E} : V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E \rightarrow V_{\alpha, \mu}^M \times V_\nu^F$  is a homeomorphism. Since  $\mu \in \Pi_\alpha^M$  and  $\nu \in \Pi^F$  are arbitrary we have that for each  $\mu \in \Pi_\alpha^M$  and  $\nu \in \Pi^F$ ,  $\Phi_\alpha|_{V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E} : V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E \rightarrow V_{\alpha, \mu}^M \times V_\nu^F$  is a homeomorphism. Since  $(V_{\alpha, \mu}^M)_{\mu \in \Pi_\alpha^M}$  is an open cover of  $U_\alpha$  and  $(V_{\alpha, \mu}^M \times V_\nu^F)_{(\mu, \nu) \in \Pi_\alpha^M \times \Pi^F}$  is an open

cover of  $U_\alpha \times F$ , we have that

$$\begin{aligned}
\pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) &= \pi^{-1}\left(\bigcup_{\mu \in \Pi_\alpha^M} V_{\alpha,\mu}^M\right) \\
&= \bigcup_{\mu \in \Pi_\alpha^M} \pi^{-1}(V_{\alpha,\mu}^M) \\
&= \bigcup_{\mu \in \Pi_\alpha^M} \Phi_\alpha^{-1}(V_{\alpha,\mu}^M \times F) \\
&= \bigcup_{\mu \in \Pi_\alpha^M} \Phi_\alpha^{-1}\left(V_{\alpha,\mu}^M \times \left[\bigcup_{\nu \in \Pi^F} V_\nu^F\right]\right) \\
&= \bigcup_{\mu \in \Pi_\alpha^M} \Phi_\alpha^{-1}\left(\bigcup_{\nu \in \Pi^F} [V_{\alpha,\mu}^M \times V_\nu^F]\right) \\
&= \bigcup_{\mu \in \Pi_\alpha^M} \left[\bigcup_{\nu \in \Pi^F} \Phi_\alpha^{-1}(V_{\alpha,\mu}^M \times V_\nu^F)\right] \\
&= \bigcup_{(\mu,\nu) \in \Pi_\alpha^M \times \Pi^F} V_{\alpha,\mu,\nu}^E
\end{aligned}$$

Hence  $\pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \in \mathcal{T}_E$ ,  $(V_{\alpha,\mu,\nu}^E)_{(\mu,\nu) \in \Pi_\alpha^M \times \Pi^F}$  is an open cover of  $\pi^{-1}(U_\alpha)$  and  $\Phi_\alpha$  is a local homeomorphism. Since  $\Phi_\alpha$  is a bijection,  $\Phi_\alpha$  is a homeomorphism. Since  $\alpha \in \Gamma$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $\Phi_\alpha : \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \rightarrow U_\alpha \times F$  is a homeomorphism.

3. Let  $(\alpha, \mu, \nu) \in \Pi^E$ . Since

- $V_{\alpha,\mu,\nu}^E \subset \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha)$
- $\text{proj}_1 : M \times F \rightarrow M$  is continuous
- $\Phi_\alpha : \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \rightarrow U_\alpha \times F$  is continuous
- $\pi|_{V_{\alpha,\mu,\nu}^E} = \text{proj}_1 \circ \Phi|_{V_{\alpha,\mu,\nu}^E}$

we have that  $\pi|_{V_{\alpha,\mu,\nu}^E} : V_{\alpha,\mu,\nu}^E \rightarrow V_{\alpha,\mu}^M$  is continuous. Since  $(\alpha, \mu, \nu) \in \Pi^E$  is arbitrary and  $(V_{\alpha,\mu,\nu}^E)_{(\alpha,\mu,\nu) \in \Pi^E}$  is an open cover of  $E$ , we have that  $\pi : E \rightarrow M$  is continuous.

4. Let  $p \in M$ . By assumption, there exists  $\alpha \in \Gamma$  such that  $p \in U_\alpha$ ,  $U_\alpha \in \mathcal{T}_M$ . Since  $E, M, F \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^0)$ ,  $\pi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^0}(E, M)$  is a surjection, and

- $U_\alpha$  is open
- $(U_\alpha, \Phi_\alpha)$  is a local trivialization with respect to  $\pi$  of  $E$  over  $U_\alpha$  with fiber  $F$
- $\Phi_\alpha : \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \rightarrow U_\alpha \times F$  is a homeomorphism

we have that  $(U_\alpha, \Phi_\alpha)$  is a continuous local trivialization with respect to  $\pi$  of  $E$  over  $U_\alpha$  with fiber  $F$ . Since  $p \in M$  is arbitrary,  $(E, M, \pi, F)$  is a  $\mathbf{Man}^0$  fiber bundle.

□

### 8.1.3 $\mathbf{Man}^\infty$ Fiber Bundles

**Definition 8.1.3.1.** Let  $E, M, F \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $\pi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E, M)$  a surjection,  $U \subset M$  and  $\Phi : \pi^{-1}(U) \rightarrow U \times F$ . Then  $(U, \Phi)$  is said to be a **smooth fiber bundle local trivialization of  $E$  over  $U$  with fiber  $F$**  if

1.  $U$  is open in  $M$
2.  $(U, \Phi)$  is a local trivialization of  $E$  over  $U$  with fiber  $F$  with respect to  $\pi$

3.  $\Phi$  is a diffeomorphism

**Definition 8.1.3.2.** Let  $E, M, F \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $\pi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E, M)$  a surjection. Then  $(E, M, \pi, F)$  is said to be a  **$\mathbf{Man}^\infty$  fiber bundle with total space  $E$ , base space  $M$ , fiber  $F$  and projection  $\pi$**  if for each  $p \in M$ , there exist  $U \in \mathcal{N}_p$  and  $\Phi : \pi^{-1}(U) \rightarrow U \times F$  such that  $U$  is open and  $(U, \Phi)$  is a smooth local trivialization of  $E$  over  $U$  with fiber  $F$ . For  $p \in M$ , we define the **fiber over  $p$** , denoted  $E_p$ , by  $E_p = \pi^{-1}(\{p\})$ .

**Exercise 8.1.3.3.  $\mathbf{Man}^\infty$  Fiber Bundle Chart Lemma:**

Let  $E \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Set})$ ,  $M, F \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ ,  $\pi : E \rightarrow M$  a surjection,  $\Gamma$  an index set and for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $U_\alpha \subset M$  and  $\Phi_\alpha : \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \rightarrow U_\alpha \times F$ . Set  $n := \dim M$  and  $k := \dim F$ . Suppose that

- for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $U_\alpha \in \mathcal{T}_M$
- $M \subset \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Gamma} U_\alpha$
- for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $(U_\alpha, \Phi_\alpha)$  is a local trivialization with respect to  $\pi$  of  $E$  over  $U_\alpha$  with fiber  $F$
- for each  $\alpha, \beta \in \Gamma$ ,  $\Phi_\beta|_{\pi^{-1}(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta)} \circ (\Phi_\alpha|_{\pi^{-1}(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta)})^{-1} : (U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \times F \rightarrow (U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \times F$  is smooth.

Then there exist a unique topology  $\mathcal{T}_E$  on  $E$  and smooth structure  $\mathcal{A}_E \subset X^{n+k}(M, \mathcal{T}_E)$  on  $E$  such that

1.  $(E, \mathcal{T}_E)$  is an  $n + k$ -dimensional topological manifold and  $(E, \mathcal{T}_E, \mathcal{A}_E)$  is a smooth manifold,
2. for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $\pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \in \mathcal{T}_E$  and  $\Phi_\alpha : \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \rightarrow U_\alpha \times F$  is a diffeomorphism
3.  $\pi : E \rightarrow M$  is smooth
4.  $(E, M, \pi, F)$  is an  **$\mathbf{Man}^\infty$  fiber bundle**

*Proof.* Exercise 8.1.2.3 implies that there exists a unique topology  $\mathcal{T}_E$  on  $E$  such that

- $(E, \mathcal{T}_E)$  is a  $n + k$ -dimensional topological manifold
  - for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $\pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \in \mathcal{T}_E$  and  $\Phi_\alpha : \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \rightarrow U_\alpha \times F$  is a homeomorphism
  - $\pi : E \rightarrow M$  is continuous
  - $(E, M, \pi, F)$  is an  **$\mathbf{Man}^0$  fiber bundle**
1. Define  $(V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E, \psi_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E)_{(\alpha, \mu, \nu) \in \Pi^E} \subset X^{n+k}(E, \mathcal{T}_E)$  as in the proof of the  **$\mathbf{Man}^0$  fiber bundle chart lemma**. Let  $(\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1), (\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2) \in \Pi^E$ . For notational convenience, set  $\psi_1^E = \psi_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E$ ,  $\psi_2^E = \psi_{\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2}^E$ ,  $V^E = V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E \cap V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2}^E$ ,  $V^M = V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1}^M \cap V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2}^M$  and  $V^F = V_{\nu_1}^F \cap V_{\nu_2}^F$ . Then  $\psi_2|_{V^E} \circ (\psi_1|_{V^E})^{-1} : \psi_1(V^E) \rightarrow \psi_2(V^E)$  is given by

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_2^E|_{V^E} \circ (\psi_1^E|_{V^E})^{-1} &= [(\psi_{\alpha_2, \mu_2}^M|_{V^M} \times \psi_{\nu_2}^F|_{V^F}) \circ \Phi_{\alpha_2}|_{V^E}] \circ [(\psi_{\alpha_1, \mu_1}^M|_{V^M} \times \psi_{\nu_1}^F|_{V^F}) \circ \Phi_{\alpha_1}|_{V^E}]^{-1} \\ &= [(\psi_{\alpha_2, \mu_2}^M|_{V^M} \times \psi_{\nu_2}^F|_{V^F}) \circ \Phi_{\alpha_2}|_{V^E}] \circ [(\Phi_{\alpha_1}|_{V^E})^{-1} \circ (\psi_{\alpha_1, \mu_1}^M|_{V^M} \times \psi_{\nu_1}^F|_{V^F})^{-1}] \\ &= (\psi_{\alpha_2, \mu_2}^M|_{V^M} \times \psi_{\nu_2}^F|_{V^F}) \circ [\Phi_{\alpha_2}|_{V^E} \circ (\Phi_{\alpha_1}|_{V^E})^{-1}] \circ (\psi_{\alpha_1, \mu_1}^M|_{V^M} \times \psi_{\nu_1}^F|_{V^F})^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\Phi_{\alpha_2}|_{V^E} \circ (\Phi_{\alpha_1}|_{V^E})^{-1}$  is smooth, we have that  $\psi_{\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2}^E|_{V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E \cap V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2}^E} \circ (\psi_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E|_{V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E \cap V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2}^E})^{-1} : \psi_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E(V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E \cap V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2}^E) \rightarrow \psi_{\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2}^E(V_{\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1}^E \cap V_{\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2}^E)$  is smooth. Since  $(\alpha_1, \mu_1, \nu_1), (\alpha_2, \mu_2, \nu_2) \in \Pi^E$  are arbitrary, we have that  $(V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E, \psi_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E)_{(\alpha, \mu, \nu) \in \Pi^E}$  is a smooth atlas on  $E$ . **An exercise in the section on smooth manifolds** implies that there exists a unique smooth structure  $\mathcal{A}_E$  on  $E$  such that  $(E, \mathcal{A}_E)$  is an  $n + k$ -dimensional smooth manifold.

2. Let  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ . By assumption  $U_\alpha \in \mathcal{T}_M$ . Let  $\mu \in \Pi_\alpha^M$  and  $\nu \in \Pi^F$ . Then  $(\alpha, \mu, \nu) \in \Pi^E$ . Since

- $\psi_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E : V_{\alpha, \mu, \nu}^E \rightarrow \psi_{\alpha, \mu}^M(V_{\alpha, \mu}^M) \times \psi_\nu^F(V_\nu^F)$  is a diffeomorphism
- $\psi_{\alpha, \mu}^M \times \psi_\nu^F : V_{\alpha, \mu}^M \times V_\nu^F \rightarrow \psi_{\alpha, \mu}^M(V_{\alpha, \mu}^M) \times \psi_\nu^F(V_\nu^F)$  is a diffeomorphism

- $\Phi_\alpha|_{V_{\alpha,\mu,\nu}^E} : V_{\alpha,\mu,\nu}^E \rightarrow V_{\alpha,\mu}^M \times V_\nu^F$  is given by  $\Phi_\alpha|_{V_{\alpha,\mu,\nu}^E} = (\psi_{\alpha,\mu}^M \times \psi_\nu^F)^{-1} \circ \psi_{\alpha,\mu,\nu}^E$ ,

we have that  $\Phi_\alpha|_{V_{\alpha,\mu,\nu}^E} : V_{\alpha,\mu,\nu}^E \rightarrow V_{\alpha,\mu}^M \times V_\nu^F$  is a diffeomorphism. Since  $\mu \in \Pi_\alpha^M$  and  $\nu \in \Pi^F$  are arbitrary and  $(V_{\alpha,\mu,\nu}^E)_{(\mu,\nu) \in \Pi_\alpha^M \times \Pi^F}$  is an open cover of  $\pi^{-1}(U_\alpha)$ , we have that  $\Phi_\alpha : \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \rightarrow U_\alpha \times F$  is a local diffeomorphism. Since  $\Phi_\alpha$  is a bijection,  $\Phi_\alpha$  is a diffeomorphism. Since  $\alpha \in \Gamma$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $\Phi_\alpha : \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \rightarrow U_\alpha \times F$  is a diffeomorphism.

3. Let  $(\alpha, \mu, \nu) \in \Pi^E$ . Since

- $V_{\alpha,\mu,\nu}^E \subset \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha)$
- $\text{proj}_1 : M \times F \rightarrow M$  is smooth
- $\Phi_\alpha : \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \rightarrow U_\alpha \times F$  is smooth
- $\pi|_{V_{\alpha,\mu,\nu}^E} = \text{proj}_1 \circ \Phi|_{V_{\alpha,\mu,\nu}^E}$

we have that  $\pi|_{V_{\alpha,\mu,\nu}^E} : V_{\alpha,\mu,\nu}^E \rightarrow V_{\alpha,\mu}^M$  is smooth. Since  $(\alpha, \mu, \nu) \in \Pi^E$  is arbitrary and  $(V_{\alpha,\mu,\nu}^E)_{(\alpha,\mu,\nu) \in \Pi^E}$  is an open cover of  $E$ , we have that  $\pi : E \rightarrow M$  is smooth.

4. Let  $p \in M$ . By assumption, there exists  $\alpha \in \Gamma$  such that  $p \in U_\alpha$ ,  $U_\alpha \in \mathcal{T}_M$ . Since  $E, M, F \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ ,  $\pi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E, M)$  is a surjection, and

- $U_\alpha$  is open
- $(U_\alpha, \Phi_\alpha)$  is a local trivialization with respect to  $\pi$  of  $E$  over  $U_\alpha$  with fiber  $F$
- $\Phi_\alpha : \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \rightarrow U_\alpha \times F$  is a diffeomorphism

we have that  $(U_\alpha, \Phi_\alpha)$  is a smooth local trivialization with respect to  $\pi$  of  $E$  over  $U_\alpha$  with fiber  $F$ . Since  $p \in M$  is arbitrary,  $(E, M, \pi, F)$  is a  $\mathbf{Man}^\infty$  fiber bundle.

□

**Definition 8.1.3.4.** Let  $(E_1, M_1, \pi_1, F_1)$  and  $(E_2, M_2, \pi_2, F_2)$  be  $\mathbf{Man}^\infty$  fiber bundles,  $\Phi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E_1, E_2)$  and  $\phi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(M_1, M_2)$ . Then  $(\Phi, \phi)$  is said to be a **smooth bundle morphism** from  $(E_1, M_1, \pi_1, F_1)$  to  $(E_2, M_2, \pi_2, F_2)$  if  $\pi_2 \circ \Phi = \phi \circ \pi_1$ , i.e. the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} E_1 & \xrightarrow{\Phi} & E_2 \\ \pi_1 \downarrow & & \downarrow \pi_2 \\ M_1 & \xrightarrow{\phi} & M_2 \end{array}$$

**Exercise 8.1.3.5.** Let  $(E_1, M_1, \pi_1, F_1)$  and  $(E_2, M_2, \pi_2, F_2)$  be  $\mathbf{Man}^\infty$  fiber bundles,  $\Phi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E_1, E_2)$  and  $\phi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(M_1, M_2)$ . If  $(\Phi, \phi)$  is a smooth bundle morphism from  $(E_1, M_1, \pi_1, F_1)$  to  $(E_2, M_2, \pi_2, F_2)$ , then for each  $p \in M_1$ ,  $\Phi((E_1)_p) \subset (E_2)_{\phi(p)}$ .

*Proof.* Suppose that  $(\Phi, \phi)$  is a smooth bundle morphism from  $(E_1, M_1, \pi_1, F_1)$  to  $(E_2, M_2, \pi_2, F_2)$ . Let  $p \in M_1$  and  $y \in \Phi((E_1)_p)$ . Then there exists  $x \in (E_1)_p$  such that  $y = \Phi(x)$ . Since  $x \in (E_1)_p$ , we have that  $\pi_1(x) = p$ . Since  $(\Phi, \phi)$  is a smooth bundle morphism from  $(E_1, M_1, \pi_1, F_1)$  to  $(E_2, M_2, \pi_2, F_2)$ , we have that  $\pi_2 \circ \Phi = \phi \circ \pi_1$ . Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_2(y) &= \pi_2(\Phi(x)) \\ &= \pi_2 \circ \Phi(x) \\ &= \phi \circ \pi_1(x) \\ &= \phi(p) \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} y &\in \pi_2^{-1}(\phi(p)) \\ &= (E_2)_{\phi(p)} \end{aligned}$$

Since  $y \in \Phi((E_1)_p)$  is arbitrary, we have that  $\Phi((E_1)_p) \subset (E_2)_{\phi(p)}$ .

□

**Definition 8.1.3.6.** We define the category of  $\mathbf{Man}^\infty$  fiber bundles, denoted  $\mathbf{Bun}^\infty$ , by

- $\text{Obj}(\mathbf{Bun}^\infty) := \{(E, M, \pi, F) : (E, M, \pi, F) \text{ is a } \mathbf{Man}^\infty \text{ fiber bundle}\}$
- For  $(E_1, M_1, \pi_1, F_1), (E_2, M_2, \pi_2, F_2) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Bun}^\infty)$ ,

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Bun}^\infty}((E_1, M_1, \pi_1, F_1), (E_2, M_2, \pi_2, F_2)) := \{(\Phi, \phi) : (\Phi, \phi) \text{ is a smooth bundle morphism from } (E_1, M_1, \pi_1, F_1) \text{ to } (E_2, M_2, \pi_2, F_2)\}$$

- For
  - $(E_1, M_1, \pi_1, F_1), (E_2, M_2, \pi_2, F_2), (E_3, M_3, \pi_3) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Bun}^\infty)$
  - $(\Phi_{12}, \phi_{12}) \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Bun}^\infty}((E_1, M_1, \pi_1, F_1), (E_2, M_2, \pi_2, F_2))$
  - $(\Phi_{23}, \phi_{23}) \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Bun}^\infty}((E_2, M_2, \pi_2, F_2), (E_3, M_3, \pi_3))$

we define  $(\Phi_{23}, \phi_{23}) \circ (\Phi_{12}, \phi_{12}) \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Bun}^\infty}((E_1, M_1, \pi_1, F_1), (E_3, M_3, \pi_3))$  by

$$(\Phi_{23}, \phi_{23}) \circ (\Phi_{12}, \phi_{12}) := (\Phi_{23} \circ \Phi_{12}, \phi_{23} \circ \phi_{12})$$

**Exercise 8.1.3.7.** We have that  $\mathbf{Bun}^\infty$  is a full subcategory of  $(\text{id}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty} \downarrow \text{id}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty})$ .

*Proof.* Set  $\mathcal{C} = (\text{id}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty} \downarrow \text{id}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty})$ . We note that

- $\text{Obj}(\mathbf{Bun}^\infty) \subset \text{Obj}(\mathcal{C})$
- for each  $(E_1, M_1, \pi_1, F_1), (E_2, M_2, \pi_2, F_2) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Bun}^\infty)$ ,

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Bun}^\infty}((E_1, M_1, \pi_1, F_1), (E_2, M_2, \pi_2, F_2)) = \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}}((E_1, M_1, \pi_1, F_1), (E_2, M_2, \pi_2, F_2))$$

So  $\mathbf{Bun}^\infty$  is a full subcategory of  $\mathcal{C}$ . □

**Exercise 8.1.3.8.** Let  $(E, M, \pi, F) \in \mathbf{Bun}^\infty$ . Then  $\pi$  is a submersion.

*Proof.* Let  $a \in E$ . Set  $p := \pi(a)$ . Since  $(E, M, \pi, F) \in \mathbf{Bun}^\infty$ , there exists  $U \in \mathcal{T}_M$  and  $\Phi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(\pi^{-1}(U), U \times F)$  such that  $p \in U$  and  $(U, \Phi)$  is a smooth fiber bundle local trivialization of  $E$  over  $U$  with fiber  $F$  with respect to  $\pi$ . Then  $\Phi$  is a diffeomorphism and  $\text{proj}_1 \circ \Phi = \pi|_{\pi^{-1}(U)}$ . Exercise 7.3.0.2 implies that  $\text{proj}_1 : U \times F \rightarrow U$  is a submersion. Since  $\Phi$  is a diffeomorphism,  $\Phi$  is a submersion. Exercise 7.3.0.3 then implies that  $\pi|_{\pi^{-1}(U)}$  is a submersion. Since  $a \in E$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $a \in E$ , there exists  $V \in \mathcal{T}_E$  such that  $a \in V$  and  $\pi|_V$  is a submersion. (cite exercise) Exercise ?? implies that  $\pi$  is a submersion. □

**Exercise 8.1.3.9.** Let  $(E, M, \pi, F) \in \mathbf{Bun}^\infty$  and  $(U, \Phi)$  a local trivialization of  $E$  over  $U$ . For each  $p \in M$ ,

1.  $E_p$  is an embedded submanifold of  $E$ ,
2.  $\Phi|_{E_p} : E_p \rightarrow \{p\} \times F$  is a diffeomorphism.

*Proof.* Let  $p \in M$ .

1. Since  $E_p = \pi^{-1}(\{p\})$  and  $\pi$  is a surjective submersion Exercise ?? ref exercise in section on submersion implies that  $E_p$  is an embedded submanifold of  $E$ .
2. Exercise ?? ref exercise in section on immersed submanifolds implies that  $\Phi|_{E_p}$  is a diffeomorphism.

□

**Exercise 8.1.3.10.** Let  $(E, M, \pi, F) \in \mathbf{Bun}^\infty$ ,  $(U, \Phi)$  a local trivialization of  $E$  over  $U$  and  $(V, \Psi)$  a local trivialization of  $E$  over  $V$ . Then

1.  $\text{proj}_1 \circ \Psi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)} \circ \Phi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)}^{-1} = \text{proj}_1$

2. there exists  $\sigma \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}((U \cap V) \times F, F)$  such that  $\Psi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)} \circ \Phi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)}^{-1} = (\text{proj}_1, \sigma)$  and for each  $p \in U \cap V$ ,  $\sigma(p, \cdot) \in \text{Aut}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(F)$ .

*Proof.*

1. By definition and Exercise 8.1.1.3, the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} (U \cap V) \times F & \xleftarrow{\Phi} & \pi^{-1}(U \cap V) & \xrightarrow{\Psi} & (U \cap V) \times F \\ & \searrow \text{proj}_1 & \downarrow \pi & \swarrow \text{proj}_1 & \\ & & U \cap V & & \end{array}$$

Therefore  $\text{proj}_1 \circ \Psi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)} \circ (\Phi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)})^{-1} = \text{proj}_1$ .

2. Define  $\sigma, \tau \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}((U \cap V) \times F, F)$  by  $\sigma := \text{proj}_2 \circ \Psi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)} \circ (\Phi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)})^{-1}$  and  $\tau := \text{proj}_2 \circ \Phi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)} \circ (\Psi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)})^{-1}$ . Part (1) implies that for each  $(p, x) \in (U \cap V) \times F$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)} \circ (\Phi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)})^{-1}(p, x) &= (\text{proj}_1(p, x), \sigma(p, x)) \\ &= (p, \sigma(p, x)). \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, for each  $(p, x) \in (U \cap V) \times F$ ,  $\Phi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)} \circ (\Psi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)})^{-1}(p, x) = (p, \tau(x))$ . Let  $p \in U \cap V$  and  $x \in F$ . Set  $\sigma_p := \sigma \circ \iota_p^F$  and  $\tau_p := \tau \circ \iota_p^F$ . Exercise 7.2.0.8 implies that  $\sigma_p$  and  $\tau_p$  are smooth (clean up a bit here). Then

$$\begin{aligned} (p, x) &= \text{id}_{(U \cap V) \times F}(p, x) \\ &= [\Psi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)} \circ (\Phi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)})^{-1}] \circ [\Phi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)} \circ (\Psi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)})^{-1}](p, x) \\ &= (p, \sigma(\Phi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)} \circ (\Psi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)})^{-1}(p, x))) \\ &= (p, \sigma(p, \tau(p, x))) \\ &= (p, \sigma_p \circ \tau_p(x)) \end{aligned}$$

Since  $x \in F$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $x \in F$ ,  $\text{id}_F(x) = \sigma_p \circ \tau_p(x)$ . Thus  $\sigma_p \circ \tau_p = \text{id}_F$ . Similarly,  $\tau_p \circ \sigma_p = \text{id}_F$ . Thus  $\sigma_p$  is a bijection and  $\sigma_p^{-1} = \tau_p$ . Therefore  $\sigma_p \in \text{Aut}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(F)$ . Since  $p \in U \cap V$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $p \in U \cap V$ ,  $\sigma(p, \cdot) \in \text{Aut}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(F)$ . □

### 8.1.4 cocycles

**Definition 8.1.4.1.** Let  $(E, M, \pi, F) \in \mathbf{Bun}^\infty$ ,  $A$  an index set and for each  $\alpha \in A$ ,  $(U_\alpha, \Phi_\alpha)$  a smooth local trivializations of  $E$ . Then  $(U_\alpha, \Phi_\alpha)_{\alpha \in A}$  is said to be a **smooth fiber bundle atlas on**  $(E, M, \pi, F)$  if for each  $p \in M$ , there exists  $\alpha \in A$  such that  $p \in U_\alpha$ .

**Definition 8.1.4.2.** Let  $(E, M, \pi, F) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Bun}^\infty)$ ,  $A$  an index set and  $(U_\alpha, \Phi_\alpha)_{\alpha \in A}$  a smooth fiber bundle atlas on  $(E, M, \pi, F)$ . For each  $\alpha, \beta \in A$ , we define  $U_{\alpha, \beta} \subset M$  and  $\Phi_{\alpha, \beta} : U_{\alpha, \beta} \times F \rightarrow U_{\alpha, \beta} \times F$  by

- $U_{\alpha, \beta} = U_\alpha \cap U_\beta$
- $\Phi_{\alpha, \beta} = \Phi_\alpha|_{U_{\alpha, \beta}} \circ \Phi_\beta|_{U_{\alpha, \beta}}^{-1}$

**Exercise 8.1.4.3.** Let  $(E, M, \pi, F) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Bun}^\infty)$ ,  $A$  an index set and  $(U_\alpha, \Phi_\alpha)_{\alpha \in A}$  a smooth fiber bundle atlas on  $(E, M, \pi, F)$ . Then for each  $\alpha, \beta \in A$  and  $p \in U_{\alpha, \beta}$ ,  $\Phi_{\alpha, \beta}(p, \cdot) \in \text{Aut}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(F)$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\alpha, \beta \in A$  and  $p \in U_{\alpha, \beta}$ . Since **FINISH**, basically reference the previous exercise □

## 8.2 Subbundles

**Definition 8.2.0.1.**



## 8.3 Product Bundles

**Definition 8.3.0.1.**

## 8.4 Vertical and Horizontal Subbundles

**Definition 8.4.0.1.** Let  $(E, M, \pi) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Bun}^\infty)$ . We define the **vertical bundle associated to**  $(E, M, \pi)$ , denoted  $(VE, M, \pi_V) \in \mathbf{Bun}^\infty$ , by

$$VE = \coprod_{q \in E} \ker D\pi(q)$$

relocate this to after tangent bundle is introduced

**Exercise 8.4.0.2.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  be an  $n$ -dimensional smooth manifold and  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$ ,  $(\pi^{-1}(U), \Phi_\phi) \in \mathcal{A}_{TM}$  the induced chart on  $TM$  with  $\Phi_\phi = (\tilde{x}^1, \dots, \tilde{x}^n, \tilde{y}^1, \dots, \tilde{y}^n)$ . Then

$$V(TM)|_{\pi^{-1}(U)} = \coprod_{(p, \xi) \in \pi^{-1}(U)} \text{span} \left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{y}^j} \Big|_{(p, \xi)} : j \in \{1, \dots, n\} \right\}$$

Split into smaller exercises

*Proof.* Let  $f \in C^\infty(M)$  and  $(u^1, \dots, u^n, v^1, \dots, v^n)$  the standard coordinates on  $\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n$ . We note that by definition,  $\Phi_\phi(p, \xi) = (\phi(p), \psi(\xi))$  where  $\psi : \bigcup_{p \in U} T_p M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  is given by

$$\psi \left( \sum_{j=1}^n \xi^j \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \Big|_p \right) = (\xi^1, \dots, \xi^n)$$

$$\begin{aligned} x^k \circ \pi \circ \Phi_\phi^{-1}(u, v) &= x^k \circ \pi(\phi^{-1}(u), \psi^{-1}(v)) \\ &= x^k \circ \phi^{-1}(u) \end{aligned}$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{x}^i} \Big|_{(p, \xi)} [x^k \circ \pi] &= \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \Big|_{\Phi_\phi(p, \xi)} [x^k \circ \pi \circ \Phi_\phi^{-1}] \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \Big|_{(\phi(p), \psi(\xi))} [x^k \circ \pi \circ \Phi_\phi^{-1}] \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \Big|_{\phi(p)} [x^k \circ \phi^{-1}] \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \Big|_p x^k \\ &= \delta_{i,k} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{y}^i} \Big|_{(p, \xi)} [x^k \circ \pi] &= \frac{\partial}{\partial v^i} \Big|_{\Phi_\phi(p, \xi)} [x^k \circ \pi \circ \Phi_\phi^{-1}] \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial v^i} \Big|_{(\phi(p), \psi(\xi))} [x^k \circ \pi \circ \Phi_\phi^{-1}] \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial v^i} \Big|_{\phi(p)} [x^k \circ \phi^{-1}] \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

This implies that for each  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , we have that

$$\begin{aligned}
 D\pi(p, \xi) \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{x}^i} \Big|_{(p, \xi)} \right) (f) &= \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{x}^i} \Big|_{(p, \xi)} f \circ \pi \\
 &= \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^k} (\pi(p, \xi)) \frac{\partial x^k \circ \pi}{\partial \tilde{x}^i} (p, \xi) \\
 &= \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^k} (p) \delta_{i,k} \\
 &= \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^i} (p)
 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
 D\pi(p, \xi) \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{y}^i} \Big|_{(p, \xi)} \right) (f) &= \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{y}^i} \Big|_{(p, \xi)} f \circ \pi \\
 &= \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^k} (\pi(p, \xi)) \frac{\partial x^k \circ \pi}{\partial \tilde{y}^i} (p, \xi) \\
 &= \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^k} (p) 0 \\
 &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned}
 V(TM)|_{\pi^{-1}(U)} &= \coprod_{(p, \xi) \in \pi^{-1}(U)} \ker D\pi(p, \xi) \\
 &= \coprod_{(p, \xi) \in \pi^{-1}(U)} \text{span} \left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{y}^j} \Big|_{(p, \xi)} : j \in \{1, \dots, n\} \right\}
 \end{aligned}$$

□



# Chapter 9

## Principle Bundles

### 9.1 Introduction

define  $\triangleleft$ -invariance and  $(\triangleleft_1, \triangleleft_2)$ -equivariance

**Definition 9.1.0.1.** Let  $X$  be a set and  $G$  a group. We define the **trivial right action on  $X \times G$** , denoted  $\triangleleft_{X \times G}^{\text{Triv}} : (X \times G) \times G \rightarrow X \times G$ , by

$$(x, g) \triangleleft_{X \times G}^{\text{Triv}} h = (x, gh)$$

**Exercise 9.1.0.2.** Let  $(E, M, \pi, G) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Bun}^\infty)$  and  $\triangleleft \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E \times G, E)$ . Suppose that  $\triangleleft$  is a right group action. Then  $\pi$  is  $\triangleleft$ -invariant iff for each  $p \in M$ ,  $E_p \triangleleft G = E_p$ .

*Proof.*

- $(\implies) :$

Suppose that  $\pi$  is  $\triangleleft$ -invariant. Let  $p \in M$ ,  $a \in E_p$  and  $g \in G$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \pi(a \triangleleft g) &= \pi(a) \\ &= p. \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $a \triangleleft g \in E_p$ . Since  $a \in E_p$  and  $g \in G$  are arbitrary, we have that  $E_p \triangleleft G \subset E_p$ . Let  $a \in E_p$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} a &= a \triangleleft e \\ &\in E_p \triangleleft G. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $a \in E_p$  is arbitrary, we have that  $E_p \subset E_p \triangleleft G$ . Hence  $E_p \triangleleft G = E_p$ . Since  $p \in M$  is arbitrary, we have that for each  $p \in M$ ,  $E_p \triangleleft G = E_p$ .

- $(\impliedby) :$

Conversely, suppose that for each  $p \in M$ ,  $E_p \triangleleft G = E_p$ . Let  $a \in E$  and  $g \in G$ . Set  $p := \pi(a)$ . Since  $a \in E_p$ , by assumption, we have that

$$\begin{aligned} a \triangleleft g &\in E_p \triangleleft G \\ &= E_p. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \pi(a \triangleleft g) &= p \\ &= \pi(a). \end{aligned}$$

Since  $a \in E$  and  $g \in G$  are arbitrary, we have that for each  $a \in E$  and  $g \in G$ ,  $\pi(a \triangleleft g) = \pi(a)$ . Hence  $\pi$  is  $\triangleleft$ -invariant.

□

**Definition 9.1.0.3.** Let  $(E, M, \pi, G) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Bun}^\infty)$  and  $\triangleleft \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E \times G, E)$ . Suppose that

- $G$  is a Lie group
- $\triangleleft$  a right group action
- $\pi$  is  $\triangleleft$ -invariant.

For each  $p \in M$ , we define the **right action of  $G$  on  $E_p$  induced by  $\triangleleft$** , denoted  $\triangleleft_p$ , by  $\triangleleft_p := \triangleleft|_{E_p \times G}$ .

**Exercise 9.1.0.4.** Let  $(E, M, \pi, G) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Bun}^\infty)$  and  $\triangleleft \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E \times G, E)$ . Suppose that

- $G$  is a Lie group
- $\triangleleft$  a right group action
- $\pi$  is  $\triangleleft$ -invariant.

Then for each  $p \in M$ ,  $\triangleleft_p : E_p \times G \rightarrow E_p$  is a smooth group action.

*Proof.* Let  $g, h \in G$  and  $a \in E_p$ .

- Then

$$\begin{aligned} a \triangleleft_p (gh) &= a \triangleleft (gh) \\ &= (a \triangleleft g) \triangleleft h \\ &= (a \triangleleft_p g) \triangleleft_p h \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} a \triangleleft_p e &= a \triangleleft e \\ &= a. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $g, h \in G$  and  $a \in E_p$  is arbitrary, we have that  $\triangleleft_p$  is a group action.

- Since  $\pi$  is a surjective submersion,

**FINISH!!!**, need previous exercise showing  $E_x$  is a smooth embedded submanifold of  $E$  in a fiber bundle and therefore the restriction of a smooth map to a smooth embedded submanifold is smooth.

□

**Definition 9.1.0.5.** Let  $E, M, G \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ ,  $\pi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E, M)$  a surjection,  $\triangleleft \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E \times G, E)$ ,  $U \in \mathcal{T}_M$  and  $\Phi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(\pi^{-1}(U), U \times G)$ . Suppose that

- $G$  is a Lie Group,
- $\triangleleft$  is a right group action,
- $\pi$  is  $\triangleleft$ -invariant.

Then  $(U, \Phi)$  is said to be a **smooth principle bundle local trivialization of  $E$  over  $U$  with respect to  $\pi$  and  $\triangleleft$**  if

1.  $(U, \Phi)$  is a smooth fiber bundle local trivialization of  $E$  over  $U$  with fiber  $G$  with respect to  $\pi$
2.  $\Phi$  is  $(\triangleleft, \triangleleft_{U \times G}^{\text{Triv}})$ -equivariant

**Definition 9.1.0.6.** Let  $E, M, G \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $\pi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E, M)$  a surjection and  $\triangleleft \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E \times G, E)$ . Suppose that

- $G$  is a Lie Group,
- $\triangleleft$  is a right group action.

Then  $(E, M, \pi, G, \triangleleft)$  is said to be a  **$\mathbf{Man}^\infty$  principle bundle with total space  $E$ , base space  $M$ , structure group  $G$ , projection  $\pi$  and action  $\triangleleft$**  if

1.  $(E, M, \pi, G) \in \mathbf{Obj}(\mathbf{Bun}^\infty)$ ,
2.  $\pi$  is  $\triangleleft$ -invariant,
3. for each  $p \in M$ ,
  - (a)  $\triangleleft_p : E_p \times G \rightarrow E_p$  is transitive and free,
  - (b) there exists  $U \in \mathcal{T}_M$  and  $\Phi \in \mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(\pi^{-1}(U), U \times G)$  such that  $(U, \Phi)$  is a smooth principle bundle local trivialization of  $E$  over  $U$  with respect to  $\pi$  and  $\triangleleft$ .

**Exercise 9.1.0.7.** Exercise 8.1.3.10





# Chapter 10

## Vector Bundles

### 10.1 Introduction

#### 10.1.1 $\mathbf{Man}^\infty$ Vector Bundles

**Note 10.1.1.1.** Let  $M$  be a set and  $p \in M$ . We endow  $\{p\} \times \mathbb{R}^n$  with the natural vector space structure such that  $\{p\} \times \mathbb{R}^k \cong \mathbb{R}^k$ .

**Definition 10.1.1.2.** Let  $E, M \in \mathbf{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $\pi \in \mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E, M)$  a surjection,  $U \subset M$  and  $\Phi : \pi^{-1}(U) \rightarrow U \times \mathbb{R}^k$ . Then  $(U, \Phi)$  is said to be a **smooth vector bundle local trivialization of  $E$  over  $U$**  if

1.  $U$  is open in  $M$
2.  $(U, \phi)$  is a smooth local trivialization of  $E$  over  $U$  with fiber  $\mathbb{R}^k$  (Definition 8.1.3.1)
3. for each  $q \in U$ ,  $\Phi|_{E_q} : E_q \rightarrow \{p\} \times \mathbb{R}^k$  is a vector space

**Definition 10.1.1.3.** Let  $E, M \in \mathbf{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $\pi \in \mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E, M)$  a surjection. Then  $(E, M, \pi)$  is said to be a **rank- $k$  smooth vector bundle** if

1.  $(E, M, \pi, \mathbb{R}^k) \in \mathbf{Obj}(\mathbf{Bun}^\infty)$
2. for each  $p \in M$ ,  $E_p$  is a  $k$ -dimensional real vector space and there exists  $U \in \mathcal{T}_M$ ,  $\Phi : \pi^{-1}(U) \rightarrow U \times \mathbb{R}^k$  such that
  - (a)  $p \in U$
  - (b)  $(U, \phi)$  is a smooth vector bundle local trivialization of  $E$  over  $U$

In this case we define the **rank of  $(E, M, \pi)$** , denoted  $\text{rank}(E, M, \pi)$ , by  $\text{rank}(E, M, \pi) = k$ .

**Exercise 10.1.1.4.** Let  $(E, M, \pi)$  be a rank- $k$  smooth vector bundle,  $(U, \Phi)$  a local trivialization of  $E$  over  $U$  and  $(V, \Psi)$  a smooth vector bundle local trivialization of  $E$  over  $V$ . Then

1.  $\text{proj}_1 \circ \Psi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)} \circ \Phi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)}^{-1} = \text{proj}_1$
2. there exists  $\tau \in \mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(U \cap V, GL(k, \mathbb{R}))$  such that for each  $(p, v) \in (U \cap V) \times \mathbb{R}^k$ ,  $\Psi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)} \circ \Phi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)}^{-1}(p, v) = (p, \tau(p)(v))$ .

*Proof.* Exercise 8.1.3.10 implies that there exists  $\sigma \in \mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}((U \cap V) \times \mathbb{R}^k, \mathbb{R}^k)$  such that  $\Psi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)} \circ \Phi|_{\pi^{-1}(U \cap V)}^{-1} = (\text{proj}_1, \sigma)$  and for each  $p \in U \cap V$ ,  $\sigma(p, \cdot) \in \mathbf{Aut}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(\mathbb{R}^k)$ . Define  $\tau : U \cap V \rightarrow \mathbf{Aut}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(\mathbb{R}^k)$  by  $\tau(p) = \sigma(p, \cdot)$ . Since  $(U, \Phi)$ ,  $(V, \Psi)$  are smooth vector bundle local trivializations, for each  $q \in U \cap V$ ,

$\Phi|_{E_q} \rightarrow \{q\} \times \mathbb{R}^k$  and  $\Psi|_{E_q} \rightarrow \{q\} \times \mathbb{R}^k$  are linear isomorphism. Let  $q \in U \cap V$ . Then  $\Psi|_{E_q} \circ \Phi|_{E_q}^{-1} : \{q\} \times \mathbb{R}^k \rightarrow \{q\} \times \mathbb{R}^k$ , given by

$$\begin{aligned}\Psi|_{E_q} \circ \Phi|_{E_q}^{-1}(q, v) &= (q, \sigma(q, v)) \\ &= (q, \tau(q)(v)),\end{aligned}$$

is a vector space isomorphism. Thus  $\tau(q)$  is a linear bijection and therefore  $\tau(q) \in GL(k, \mathbb{R})$ . **need to show  $\tau$  is smooth, use hint in book, make exercise in a previous section about actions**  $\square$

the fiber bundle construction theorems dont actually construct a fiber bundle, they just show that a given set is one and characterize the topology and smooth structure under some assumptions, maybe go back and rename them to "characterization theorem" and then actually have a construction theorem. then here, introduce a characterization theorem and then have a separate short construction theorem.

**Exercise 10.1.1.5. Smooth Vector Bundle Chart Lemma:**

Let  $M \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $(E_p)_{p \in M} \subset \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Vect}_{\mathbb{R}})$ . Set  $n := \dim M$ . Suppose that for each  $p \in M$ ,  $\dim E_p = k$ . We define  $E \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Set})$  and  $\pi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(E, M)$  by

$$E = \coprod_{p \in M} E_p$$

and  $\pi(p, v) = p$ . Let  $\Gamma$  an index set and for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $U_\alpha \subset M$  and  $\Phi_\alpha : \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \rightarrow U_\alpha \times \mathbb{R}^k$ . Set  $n := \dim M$  and  $k := \dim F$ . Suppose that

1. for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $U_\alpha \in \mathcal{T}_M$
2.  $M \subset \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Gamma} U_\alpha$
3. for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ , there exists  $\Phi_\alpha : \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \rightarrow U_\alpha \times \mathbb{R}^k$  such that
  - $\Phi_\alpha : \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \rightarrow U_\alpha \times \mathbb{R}^k$  is a bijection
  - for each  $q \in U_\alpha$ ,  $\Phi_\alpha|_{E_q} : E_q \rightarrow \{q\} \times \mathbb{R}^k$  is a vector space isomorphism
4. for each  $\alpha, \beta \in \Gamma$ , there exists  $\tau_{\alpha, \beta} : U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \rightarrow GL(k, \mathbb{R})$  such that
  - $\tau_{\alpha, \beta} : U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \rightarrow GL(k, \mathbb{R})$  is smooth
  - $\Phi_\alpha|_{\pi^{-1}(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta)} \circ (\Phi_\beta|_{\pi^{-1}(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta)})^{-1} : (U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \times \mathbb{R}^k \rightarrow (U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \times \mathbb{R}^k$  is given by  $\Phi_\alpha|_{\pi^{-1}(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta)} \circ (\Phi_\beta|_{\pi^{-1}(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta)})^{-1}(p, v) = (p, \tau_{\alpha, \beta}(p)(v))$ .

Then there exists a unique topology  $\mathcal{T}_E$  on  $E$  and smooth structure  $\mathcal{A}_E$  on  $(E, \mathcal{T}_E)$  such that

1.  $(E, \mathcal{T}_E)$  is an  $(n + k)$ -dimensional topological manifold and  $(E, \mathcal{T}_E, \mathcal{A}_E)$  is a smooth manifold
2. for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $(U_\alpha, \Phi_\alpha)$  is a diffeomorphism
3.  $\pi : E \rightarrow M$  is smooth
4.  $(E, M, \pi)$  is a rank- $k$   $\mathbf{Man}^\infty$  vector bundle.

*Proof.* Let  $\alpha \in \Gamma$  and  $a \in \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha)$ . By definition, there exists  $q \in U_\alpha$  and  $v_0 \in E_q$  such that  $a = (q, v_0)$ . Since  $\Phi_\alpha|_{E_q} : E_q \rightarrow \{q\} \times \mathbb{R}^k$  is a vector space isomorphism, there exists  $v \in \mathbb{R}^k$  such that  $\Phi_\alpha(q, v_0) = (q, v)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}\text{proj}_1 \circ \Phi_\alpha(a) &= \text{proj}_1 \circ \Phi_\alpha(q, v_0) \\ &= \text{proj}_1(q, v) \\ &= q \\ &= \pi(q, v_0) \\ &= \pi(a).\end{aligned}$$

Since  $a \in \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha)$  is arbitrary, we have that  $\text{proj}_1 \circ \Phi_\alpha = \pi|_{\pi^{-1}(U_\alpha)}$ . Therefore  $(U_\alpha, \Phi_\alpha)$  is a local trivialization of  $E$  over  $U_\alpha$  with fiber  $\mathbb{R}^k$  with respect to  $\pi$ .

such that **need to show that  $(U_\alpha, \Phi_\alpha)$  smooth vector bundle local trivialization of  $E$  over  $U$  with fiber  $\mathbb{R}^k$  with respect to  $\pi$  here using the cocycle condition.** Let  $\alpha \in A$ .

1. By assumption,  $\Phi_\alpha$  is a bijection
2.  $\text{proj}_1 \circ \Phi_\alpha = \pi|_{\pi^{-1}(U_\alpha)}$ , i.e. the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) & \xrightarrow{\Phi_\alpha} & U_\alpha \times \mathbb{R}^k \\ & \searrow \pi & \downarrow \text{proj}_1 \\ & & U_\alpha \end{array}$$

then Exercise 8.1.3.3 implies that there exist a unique topology  $\mathcal{T}_E$  on  $E$  and smooth structure  $\mathcal{A}_E \subset X^{n+k}(M, \mathcal{T}_E)$  on  $E$  such that

1.  $(E, \mathcal{T}_E)$  is an  $n + k$ -dimensional topological manifold and  $(E, \mathcal{T}_E, \mathcal{A}_E)$  is a smooth manifold,
2. for each  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $\pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \in \mathcal{T}_E$  and  $\Phi_\alpha : \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \rightarrow U_\alpha \times \mathbb{R}^k$  is a diffeomorphism,
3.  $\pi : E \rightarrow M$  is smooth,
4.  $(E, M, \pi, \mathbb{R}^k)$  is an **Man** $^\infty$  fiber bundle.
  - As noted above,  $(E, M, \pi, \mathbb{R}^k) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Bun}^\infty)$ .
  - Let  $p \in M$ , Clearly  $E_p$  is a  $k$ -dimensional real vector space. By assumption, there exists  $\alpha \in \Gamma$  such that
    - (a)  $p \in U_\alpha$ .
    - (b) As noted above,  $(U_\alpha, \Phi_\alpha)$  is a smooth local trivialization of  $E$  over  $U$  with fiber  $\mathbb{R}^k$  with respect to  $\pi$ .
    - (c) Let  $q \in U_\alpha$ . By assumption,  $\Phi|_{E_q} : E_q \rightarrow \{p\} \times \mathbb{R}^k$  is a vector space isomorphism.

**FINISH!!!**

□

**Definition 10.1.1.6.** Let  $(E_1, M_1, \pi_1)$  and  $(E_2, M_2, \pi_2)$  be rank- $k_1$  and rank- $k_2$  smooth vector bundles respectively,  $(\Phi, \phi) \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Bun}^\infty}((E_1, M_1, \pi_1, \mathbb{R}^{k_1}), (E_2, M_2, \pi_2, \mathbb{R}^{k_2}))$ . Then  $(\Phi, \phi)$  is said to be a **smooth vector bundle morphism** from  $(E_1, M_1, \pi_1)$  to  $(E_2, M_2, \pi_2)$  if for each  $p \in M_1$ ,  $\Phi|_{(E_1)_p} : (E_1)_p \rightarrow (E_2)_{\phi(p)}$  is linear.

**Definition 10.1.1.7.** We define the category of smooth vector bundles, denoted **VecBun** $^\infty$ , by

- $\text{Obj}(\mathbf{VecBun}^\infty) := \{(E, M, \pi) : (E, M, \pi) \text{ is a smooth vector bundle}\}$
- For  $(E_1, M_1, \pi_1), (E_2, M_2, \pi_2) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{VecBun}^\infty)$  with  $\text{rank}(E_1, M_1, \pi_1) = k_1$  and  $\text{rank}(E_2, M_2, \pi_2) = k_2$ ,
 
$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{VecBun}^\infty}((E_1, M_1, \pi_1), (E_2, M_2, \pi_2)) := \{(\Phi, \phi) \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Bun}^\infty}((E_1, M_1, \pi_1, \mathbb{R}^{k_1}), (E_2, M_2, \pi_2, \mathbb{R}^{k_2})) : (\Phi, \phi) \text{ is a smooth vector bundle morphism from } (E_1, M_1, \pi_1) \text{ to } (E_2, M_2, \pi_2)\}$$

**Exercise 10.1.1.8.** We have that **VecBun** $^\infty$  is a subcategory of **Bun** $^\infty$ .

*Proof.* We note that

- $\text{Obj}(\mathbf{VecBun}^\infty) \subset \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Bun}^\infty)$

- for each  $(E_1, M_1, \pi_1), (E_2, M_2, \pi_2) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{VecBun}^\infty)$  with  $\text{rank}(E_1, M_1, \pi_1) = k_1$  and  $\text{rank}(E_2, M_2, \pi_2) = k_2$ ,

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{VecBun}^\infty}((E_1, M_1, \pi_1), (E_2, M_2, \pi_2)) = \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Bun}^\infty}((E_1, M_1, \pi_1, \mathbb{R}^{k_1}), (E_2, M_2, \pi_2, \mathbb{R}^{k_2}))$$

**FINISH!!!**

So  $\mathbf{Bun}^\infty$  is a subcategory of  $\mathcal{C}$ . □

**Exercise 10.1.1.9.** Let  $M \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$ . Set  $n := \dim M$ ,  $E := M \times \mathbb{R}^k$  and define  $\pi : E \rightarrow M$  by  $\pi(p, x) := p$ . Then  $(E, M, \pi)$  is a rank- $k$  smooth vector bundle.

*Proof.*

1. For each  $p \in M$ ,  $E_p = \{p\} \times \mathbb{R}^k$  is an  $n$ -dimensional real vector space.
2. Let  $p \in M$ . Set  $U = M$ . Then  $\pi^{-1}(U) = E$ . Define  $\Phi : \pi^{-1}(U) \rightarrow U \times \mathbb{R}^k$  by  $\Phi = \text{id}_E$ . Then  $(U, \Phi)$  is a smooth local trivialization of  $E$  over  $U$ .
3. Let  $p \in M$ . Then  $\Phi|_{E_p} : E_p \rightarrow \{p\} \times \mathbb{R}^k$  is clearly an isomorphism. □

## 10.1.2 Direct Sum Bundles

**Definition 10.1.2.1.** Let  $(E_1, M, \pi_1), (E_2, M, \pi_2) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{VecBun}^\infty)$ . We define the **tensor product of  $(E_1, M, \pi_1)$  and  $(E_2, M, \pi_2)$** , denoted  $(E_1 \otimes E_2, M, \pi)$ , by

## 10.1.3 Tensor Product Bundles

**Definition 10.1.3.1.** Let  $(E_1, M, \pi_1), (E_2, M, \pi_2) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{VecBun}^\infty)$ . Set

•

$$E_1 \otimes E_2 := \coprod_{p \in M} (E_1)_p \otimes (E_2)_p$$

- $\pi : E_1 \otimes E_2 \rightarrow M$  by

$$\pi(p, v) = p$$

We define the **tensor product bundle of  $(E_1, M, \pi_1)$  and  $(E_2, M, \pi_2)$** , denoted  $(E_1 \otimes E_2, M, \pi)$ .

## 10.1.4 Hom Bundles

**Definition 10.1.4.1.** Let  $(E_1, M, \pi_1), (E_2, M, \pi_2) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{VecBun}^\infty)$ . Set

•

$$\text{Hom}(E_1, E_2) := \coprod_{p \in M} L((E_1)_p, (E_2)_p)$$

- $\pi : E_1 \otimes E_2 \rightarrow M$  by

$$\pi(p, v) = p$$

We define the **Hom bundle of  $(E_1, M, \pi_1)$  and  $(E_2, M, \pi_2)$** , denoted  $(\text{Hom}(E_1, E_2), M, \pi)$ , by  $\text{Hom}(E_1, E_2)$ .

need to show the hom and tensor bundles are bundle isomorphic, then use that to define a covariant derivative from a connection

## 10.2 The Tangent Bundle

**Definition 10.2.0.1.** We define the **tangent bundle of  $M$** , denoted  $TM$ , by

$$TM = \coprod_{p \in M} T_p M$$

We denote the natural projection map by  $\pi : TM \rightarrow M$ .

**Definition 10.2.0.2.** Let  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$ . Define  $\tilde{U} \subset TM$  and  $\tilde{\phi} : \tilde{U} \rightarrow \phi(U) \times \mathbb{R}^n$  by

- $\tilde{U} = \pi^{-1}(U)$
- 

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{\phi} \left( \sum_{i=1}^n v^i \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \Big|_p \right) &= (\phi(p), v) \\ &= (x^1(p), \dots, x^n(p), v^1, \dots, v^n) \end{aligned}$$

**Exercise 10.2.0.3.** Let  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$ . Then  $\tilde{\phi} : \tilde{U} \rightarrow \phi(U) \times \mathbb{R}^n$  is a bijection.

### 10.3 The cotangent Bundle

**Definition 10.3.0.1.** We define the **cotangent bundle of  $M$** , denoted  $T^*M$ , by

$$T^*M = \coprod_{p \in M} T_p^*M$$

### 10.4 The $(r, s)$ -Tensor Bundle

**Definition 10.4.0.1.** 1. the **cotangent bundle of  $M$** , denoted  $T^*M$ , by

$$T^*M = \coprod_{p \in M} T_p^*M$$

2. the  **$(r, s)$ -tensor bundle of  $M$** , denoted  $T_s^r M$ , by

$$T_s^r M = \coprod_{p \in M} T_s^r(T_p M)$$

3. the  **$k$ -alternating tensor bundle of  $M$** , denoted  $\Lambda^k(M)$ , by

$$\Lambda^k M = \coprod_{p \in M} \Lambda^k(T_p M)$$

## 10.5 Vector Fields

**Definition 10.5.0.1.** Let  $X : M \rightarrow TM$ . Then  $X$  is said to be a **vector field on  $M$**  if for each  $p \in M$ ,  $X_p \in T_p M$ .

For  $f \in C^\infty(M)$ , we define  $Xf : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  by

$$(Xf)_p = X_p(f)$$

and  $X$  is said to be **smooth** if for each  $f \in C^\infty(M)$ ,  $Xf$  is smooth.

We denote the set of smooth vector fields on  $M$  by  $\Gamma^1(M)$ .

**Definition 10.5.0.2.** Let  $f \in C^\infty(M)$  and  $X, Y \in \Gamma^1(M)$ . We define

- $fX \in \Gamma^1(M)$  by

$$(fX)_p = f(p)X_p$$

- $X + Y \in \Gamma^1(M)$  by

$$(X + Y)_p = X_p + Y_p$$

**Exercise 10.5.0.3.** The set  $\Gamma^1(M)$  is a  $C^\infty(M)$ -module.

*Proof.* Clear. □

**Exercise 10.5.0.4.** Let  $X \in \Gamma^1(M)$  and  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$ . Then

$$X|_U = \sum_{i=1}^n (Xx^i) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}$$

*Proof.* Let  $p \in M$ . Then  $X_p \in T_p M$  and  $\left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial x^1} \Big|_p, \dots, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^n} \Big|_p \right\}$  is a basis of  $T_p M$ . So there exist  $f_1(p), \dots, f_n(p) \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $X_p = \sum_{i=1}^n f_i(p) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \Big|_p$ . Let  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Then,

$$\begin{aligned} X_p(x^j) &= \sum_{i=1}^n f_i(p) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} x^j(p) \\ &= f_j(p) \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $Xx^j = f_j$  and  $X|_U = \sum_{i=1}^n (Xx^i) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}$ . □

**Exercise 10.5.0.5.** Let  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$ . Then for each  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ ,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \in \Gamma(U)$$

*Proof.* Let  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  and  $f \in C^\infty(M)$ . Define  $g : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  by  $g = \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} f$ . Let  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}$ . Then for each  $x \in \psi(U \cap V)$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} g \circ \psi^{-1}(x) &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \Big|_{\psi^{-1}(x)} f \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \Big|_{\phi \circ \psi^{-1}(x)} f \circ \phi^{-1} \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} [f \circ \phi^{-1}](\phi \circ \psi^{-1}(x)) \end{aligned}$$

Since  $f \circ \phi^{-1}$  and  $\phi \circ \psi^{-1}$  are smooth,  $g \circ \psi^{-1}$  is smooth and hence  $g$  is smooth. Since  $f \in C^\infty(M)$  was arbitrary, by definition,  $\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}$  is smooth. □

## 10.6 1-Forms

**Definition 10.6.0.1.** Let  $\omega : M \rightarrow T^*M$ . Then  $\omega$  is said to be a **1-form on  $M$**  if for each  $p \in M$ ,  $\omega_p \in T_p^*M$ .

For each  $X \in \Gamma^1(M)$ , we define  $\omega(X) : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  by

$$\omega(X)_p = \omega_p(X_p)$$

and  $\omega$  is said to be **smooth** if for each  $X \in \Gamma^1(M)$ ,  $\omega(X)$  is smooth. The set of smooth 1-forms on  $M$  is denoted  $\Gamma_1(M)$ .

**Definition 10.6.0.2.** Let  $f \in C^\infty(M)$  and  $\alpha, \beta \in \Gamma_1(M)$ . We define

- $f\alpha \in \Gamma_1(M)$  by

$$(f\omega)_p = f(p)\omega_p$$

- $\alpha + \beta \in \Gamma_1(M)$  by

$$(\alpha + \beta)_p = \alpha_p + \beta_p$$

**Exercise 10.6.0.3.** The set  $\Gamma_1(M)$  is a  $C^\infty(M)$ -module.

*Proof.* Clear. □

**Exercise 10.6.0.4.**



## 10.7 $(r, s)$ -Tensor Fields

**Definition 10.7.0.1.** Let  $\alpha : M \rightarrow T_s^r M$ . Then  $\alpha$  is said to be an  $(r, s)$ -**tensor field on  $M$**  if for each  $p \in M$ ,  $\alpha_p \in T_p^r(T_p M)$ .

For each  $\omega \in \Gamma_1(M)^r$  and  $X \in \Gamma^1(M)^s$ , we define  $\alpha(\omega, X) : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  by

$$\alpha(\omega, X)_p = \alpha_p(\omega_p, X_p)$$

and  $\alpha$  is said to be **smooth** if for each  $\omega \in \Gamma_1(M)^r$  and  $X \in \Gamma^1(M)^s$ ,  $\alpha(\omega, X)$  is smooth. The set of smooth  $(r, s)$ -tensor fields on  $M$  is denoted  $T_s^r(M)$ .

**Definition 10.7.0.2.** Let  $f \in C^\infty(M)$  and  $\alpha, \beta \in T_s^r(M)$ . We define

- $f\alpha : M \rightarrow T_s^r M$  by

$$(f\alpha)_p = f(p)\alpha_p$$

- $\alpha + \beta : M \rightarrow T_s^r M$  by

$$(\alpha + \beta)_p = \alpha_p + \beta_p$$

**Exercise 10.7.0.3.** Let  $f \in C^\infty(M)$  and  $\alpha, \beta \in T_s^r(M)$ . Then

1.  $f\alpha \in T_s^r(M)$  by

$$(f\alpha)_p = f(p)\alpha_p$$

2.  $\alpha + \beta \in T_s^r(M)$  by

$$(\alpha + \beta)_p = \alpha_p + \beta_p$$

*Proof.* Clear. □

**Exercise 10.7.0.4.** The set  $T_s^r(M)$  is a  $C^\infty(M)$ -module.

*Proof.* Clear. □

**Definition 10.7.0.5.** Let  $\alpha_1 \in \Gamma_{s_1}^{r_1}(M)$  and  $\alpha_2 \in \Gamma_{s_2}^{r_2}(M)$ . We define the **tensor product of  $\alpha$  with  $\beta$** , denoted  $\alpha \otimes \beta : M \rightarrow T_{s_1+s_2}^{r_1+r_2} M$ , by

$$(\alpha \otimes \beta)_p = \alpha_p \otimes \beta_p$$

**Exercise 10.7.0.6.** Let  $\alpha_1 \in \Gamma_{s_1}^{r_1}(M)$  and  $\alpha_2 \in \Gamma_{s_2}^{r_2}(M)$ . Then  $\alpha_1 \otimes \alpha_2 \in \Gamma_{s_1+s_2}^{r_1+r_2}(M)$

*Proof.* Let  $\omega_1 \in \Gamma_1(M)^{r_1}$ ,  $\omega_2 \in \Gamma_1(M)^{r_2}$ ,  $X_1 \in \Gamma^1(M)^{s_1}$  and  $X_2 \in \Gamma^1(M)^{s_2}$ . By definition,

$$\alpha_1 \otimes \alpha_2(\omega_1, \omega_2, X_1, X_2) = \alpha_1(\omega_1, X_1)\alpha_2(\omega_2, X_2)$$

This implies that  $\alpha_1 \otimes \alpha_2$  is smooth since  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  are smooth by assumption. □

**Definition 10.7.0.7.** We define the **tensor product**, denoted  $\otimes : \Gamma_{s_1}^{r_1}(M) \times \Gamma_{s_2}^{r_2}(M) \rightarrow \Gamma_{s_1+s_2}^{r_1+r_2}(M)$  by

$$(\alpha_1, \alpha_2) \mapsto \alpha_1 \otimes \alpha_2$$

**Exercise 10.7.0.8.** The tensor product  $\otimes : \Gamma_{s_1}^{r_1}(M) \times \Gamma_{s_2}^{r_2}(M) \rightarrow \Gamma_{s_1+s_2}^{r_1+r_2}(M)$  is associative.

*Proof.* Clear. □

**Exercise 10.7.0.9.** The tensor product  $\otimes : \Gamma_{s_1}^{r_1}(M) \times \Gamma_{s_2}^{r_2}(M) \rightarrow \Gamma_{s_1+s_2}^{r_1+r_2}(M)$  is  $C^\infty(M)$ -bilinear.

*Proof.* Clear. □

**Definition 10.7.0.10.** Let  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  be a smooth manifold,  $F : M \rightarrow N$  a smooth map and  $\alpha \in \Gamma_k^0(N)$ . We define the **pullback of  $\alpha$  by  $F$** , denoted  $F^*\alpha \in \Gamma_k^0(M)$ , by

$$(F^*\alpha)_p(v_1, \dots, v_k) = \alpha_{F(p)}(DF_p(v_1), \dots, DF_p(v_k))$$

for  $p \in M$  and  $v_1, \dots, v_k \in T_p M$

**Exercise 10.7.0.11.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A})$ ,  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  and  $(L, \mathcal{C})$  be smooth manifolds,  $F : M \rightarrow N$  and  $G : N \rightarrow L$  smooth maps,  $\alpha \in \Gamma_k^0(N)$ ,  $\beta \in \Gamma_l^0(N)$ ,  $\gamma \in \Gamma_k^0(L)$  and  $f \in C^\infty(N)$ . Then

1.  $F^*(f\alpha) = (f \circ F)F^*\alpha$
2.  $F^*(\alpha \otimes \beta) = F^*\alpha \otimes F^*\beta$
3.  $F^*(\alpha + \beta) = F^*\alpha + F^*\beta$
4.  $(G \circ F)^*\gamma = F^*(G^*\gamma)$
5.  $id_N^*\alpha = \alpha$

*Proof.*

1.

$$\begin{aligned} [F^*(f\alpha)]_p(v_1, \dots, v_k) &= (f\alpha)_{F(p)}(DF_p(v_1), \dots, DF_p(v_k)) \\ &= f(F(p))\alpha_{F(p)}(DF_p(v_1), \dots, DF_p(v_k)) \\ &= (f \circ F)(p)(F^*\alpha)_p(v_1, \dots, v_k) \end{aligned}$$

So that  $F^*(f\alpha) = (f \circ F)F^*\alpha$

2.

$$F^*$$

□

**Definition 10.7.0.12.**

**Exercise 10.7.0.13.**

*Proof.*

□

**Exercise 10.7.0.14.** Let  $\alpha \in T_s^r(M)$  and  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$ . Then there exist  $(f_J^I)_{I \in \mathcal{I}_r, J \in \mathcal{I}_s} \subset C^\infty(M)$  such that

$$\alpha|_U = \sum_{(I, J) \in \mathcal{I}_r \times \mathcal{I}_s} f_J^I \partial_{x^{\otimes I}} \otimes dx^{\otimes J}$$

*Proof.* Let  $p \in M$ . Then  $\omega_p \in T_s^r(T_p M)$  and  $\left\{ \partial_{x^{\otimes I}}|_p \otimes dx_p^{\otimes J} \right\}$  is a basis of  $T_s^r(T_p M)$ . So there exist  $(f_J^I(p))_{I \in \mathcal{I}_r, J \in \mathcal{I}_s} \subset \mathbb{R}$  such that

$$\omega_p = \sum_{(I, J) \in \mathcal{I}_r \times \mathcal{I}_s} f_J^I(p) \partial_{x^{\otimes I}}|_p \otimes dx_p^{\otimes J}$$

Let  $(K, L) \in \mathcal{I}_r \times \mathcal{I}_s$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha_p(dx_p^K, \partial_{x^L}|_p) &= \sum_{(I, J) \in \mathcal{I}_r \times \mathcal{I}_s} f_J^I(p) \partial_{x^{\otimes I}}|_p \otimes dx_p^{\otimes J}(dx_p^K, \partial_{x^L}|_p) \\ &= \sum_{(I, J) \in \mathcal{I}_r \times \mathcal{I}_s} f_J^I(p) \partial_{x^{\otimes I}}|_p(dx_p^K) dx_p^{\otimes J}(\partial_{x^L}|_p) \\ &= f_L^K(p) \end{aligned}$$

By assumption, the map  $p \mapsto \alpha(dx_p^K, \partial_{x^L}|_p)$  is smooth, so that  $f_L^K \in C^\infty(U)$ .

□

**Definition 10.7.0.15.**

## 10.8 Differential Forms

**Definition 10.8.0.1.** We define

$$\Lambda^k(TM) = \coprod_{p \in M} \Lambda^k(T_p M)$$

**Definition 10.8.0.2.** Let  $\omega : M \rightarrow \Lambda^k(TM)$ . Then  $\omega$  is said to be a  **$k$ -form on  $M$**  if for each  $p \in M$ ,  $\omega_p \in \Lambda^k(T_p M)$ .

For each  $X \in \Gamma^1(M)^k$ , we define  $\omega(X) : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  by

$$\omega(X)_p = \omega_p(X_p)$$

and  $\omega$  is said to be **smooth** if for each  $X \in \Gamma^1(M)^k$ ,  $\omega(X)$  is smooth.

The set of smooth  $k$ -forms on  $M$  is denoted  $\Omega^k(M)$ .

**Note 10.8.0.3.** Observe that

1.  $\Omega^k(M) \subset \Gamma_k^0(M)$
2.  $\Omega^0(M) = C^\infty(M)$

**Exercise 10.8.0.4.** The set  $\Omega^k(M)$  is a  $C^\infty(M)$ -submodule of  $\Gamma_k^0(M)$ .

*Proof.* Clear. □

**Definition 10.8.0.5.** Define the **exterior product**

$$\wedge : \Omega^k(M) \times \Omega^l(M) \rightarrow \Omega^{k+l}(M)$$

by

$$(\alpha \wedge \beta)_p = (\alpha)_p \wedge (\beta)_p$$

**Note 10.8.0.6.** For  $f \in \Omega^0(M)$  and  $\alpha \in \Omega^k(M)$ , we have that  $f \wedge \alpha = f\alpha$ .

**Exercise 10.8.0.7.** The exterior product  $\wedge : \Omega^k(M) \times \Omega^l(M) \rightarrow \Omega^{k+l}(M)$  is well defined.

*Proof.* Let  $\alpha \in \Omega^k(M)$ ,  $\beta \in \Omega^l(M)$ ,  $(x^i)_{i=1}^k \subset \Gamma^1(M)$ ,  $(y^j)_{j=1}^l \subset \Gamma^1(M)$  and  $p \in M$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha \wedge \beta(X_1, \dots, X_{k+l})_p &= (\alpha \wedge \beta)_p(X_1(p), \dots, X_{k+l}(p)) \\ &= \frac{(k+l)!}{k!l!} \text{Alt}(\alpha_p \otimes \beta_p)(X_1(p), \dots, X_{k+l}(p)) \\ &= \frac{1}{k!l!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_{k+l}} \text{sgn}(\sigma) \sigma(\alpha_p \otimes \beta_p)(X_1(p), \dots, X_{k+l}(p)) \\ &= \frac{1}{k!l!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_{k+l}} \text{sgn}(\sigma) (\alpha_p \otimes \beta_p)(X_{\sigma(1)}(p), \dots, X_{\sigma(k+l)}(p)) \\ &= \frac{1}{k!l!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_{k+l}} \text{sgn}(\sigma) \alpha_p(X_{\sigma(1)}(p), \dots, X_{\sigma(k)}(p)) \beta(X_{\sigma(k+1)}(p), \dots, X_{\sigma(k+l)}(p)) \\ &= \frac{1}{k!l!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_{k+l}} \text{sgn}(\sigma) \alpha_p(X_{\sigma(1)}(p), \dots, X_{\sigma(k)}(p)) \beta(X_{\sigma(k+1)}(p), \dots, X_{\sigma(k+l)}(p)) \end{aligned}$$

□

**Exercise 10.8.0.8.** The exterior product  $\wedge : \Omega^k(M) \times \Omega^l(M) \rightarrow \Omega^{k+l}(M)$  is  $C^\infty(M)$ -bilinear.

*Proof.*

1.  $C^\infty(M)$ -linearity in the first argument:

Let  $\alpha \in \Omega^k(M)$ ,  $\beta, \gamma \in \Omega^l(M)$ ,  $f \in C^\infty(M)$  and  $p \in M$ . Bilinearity of  $\wedge : \Lambda^k(T_p M) \times \Lambda^l(T_p M) \rightarrow \Lambda^{k+l}(T_p M)$  implies that

$$\begin{aligned} [(\beta + f\gamma) \wedge \alpha]_p &= (\beta + f\gamma)_p \wedge \alpha_p \\ &= (\beta_p + f(p)\gamma_p) \wedge \alpha_p \\ &= \beta_p \wedge \alpha_p + f(p)(\gamma_p \wedge \alpha_p) \\ &= [\beta \wedge \alpha + f(\gamma \wedge \alpha)]_p \end{aligned}$$

So that

$$(\beta + f\gamma) \wedge \alpha = \beta \wedge \alpha + f(\gamma \wedge \alpha)$$

and  $\wedge : \Omega^k(M) \times \Omega^l(M) \rightarrow \Omega^{k+l}(M)$  is  $C^\infty(M)$ -linear in the first argument.

2.  $C^\infty(M)$ -linearity in the second argument:

Similar to (1).

□

**Note 10.8.0.9.** All of the results from multilinear algebra apply here.

**Definition 10.8.0.10.** We define the **exterior derivative**  $d : \Omega^k(M) \rightarrow \Omega^{k+1}(M)$  inductively by

1.  $d(d\alpha) = 0$  for  $\alpha \in \Omega^p(M)$
2.  $df(X) = Xf$  for  $f \in \Omega^0(M)$
3.  $d(\alpha \wedge \beta) = d\alpha \wedge \beta + (-1)^p \alpha \wedge d\beta$  for  $\alpha \in \Omega^p(M)$  and  $\beta \in \Omega^q(M)$
4. extending linearly

**Exercise 10.8.0.11.** Let  $(U, \phi)$  be a chart on  $M$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$ . Then on  $U$ , for each  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ ,

$$dx^i \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \right) = \delta_{i,j}$$

In particular, for each  $p \in U$ ,  $\{dx_p^1, \dots, dx_p^n\}$  is the dual basis to  $\left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial x^1} \Big|_p, \dots, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^n} \Big|_p \right\}$  and  $T_p^* M = \text{span}\{dx_p^1, \dots, dx_p^n\}$ .

*Proof.* Let  $p \in U$  and  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Then by definition,

$$\begin{aligned} \left[ dx^i \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \right) \right]_p &= \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} x^i \right)_p \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \Big|_p x^i \\ &= \delta_{i,j} \end{aligned}$$

□

**Exercise 10.8.0.12.** Let  $f \in C^\infty(M)$  and  $(U, \phi)$  be a chart on  $M$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$ . Then

$$df|_U = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^i} dx^i$$

*Proof.* Let  $p \in U$ . Since  $\{dx^1, \dots, dx^n\}$  is a basis for  $\Lambda(T_p M)$ , for each there exist  $a_1(p), \dots, a_n(p) \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $df_p = \sum_{i=1}^n a^i(p) dx_p^i$ . Therefore, we have that

$$\begin{aligned} df_p \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \Big|_p \right) &= \sum_{i=1}^n a^i(p) dx_p^i \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \Big|_p \right) \\ &= a_j(p) \end{aligned}$$

By definition, we have that

$$\begin{aligned} df_p \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \Big|_p \right) &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \Big|_p f \\ &= \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^j}(p) \end{aligned}$$

So  $a_j(p) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^j}(p)$  and

$$df_p = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^j}(p) dx_p^i$$

Therefore

$$df|_U = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^i} dx^i$$

□

**Exercise 10.8.0.13.** Let  $f \in \Omega^0(M)$ . If  $f$  is constant, then  $df = 0$ .

*Proof.* Suppose that  $f$  is constant. Let  $p \in M$ . Choose  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  such that  $p \in U$ . Write  $\phi = (x_1, \dots, x_n)$ . Then for each  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ ,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \Big|_p f = 0$$

This implies that

$$\begin{aligned} df_p &= \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^j}(p) dx_p^i \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

□

**Exercise 10.8.0.14.**

**Definition 10.8.0.15.** Let  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$  and  $I = (i_1, \dots, i_k) \in \mathcal{I}_k$ . We define

$$dx^i = dx_{i_1} \wedge \dots \wedge dx_{i_k} \in \Omega^k(M)$$

and we define

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} = \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^{i_1}}, \dots, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^{i_k}} \right)$$

**Note 10.8.0.16.** We have that

1.

$$dx^i \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \right) = \delta_{I,J}$$

2. Since  $\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \in \Gamma(U)^k$ , by definition, for each  $\omega \in \Omega^k(U)$ ,

$$\omega\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}\right) \in C^\infty(U)$$

**Exercise 10.8.0.17.** Let  $\omega \in \Omega^k(M)$  and  $(U, \phi)$  be a chart on  $M$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$ . Then

$$\omega = \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_k} \omega\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}\right) dx^i$$

*Proof.* Let  $p \in U$ . Since  $\{dx_p^i : I \in \mathcal{I}_k\}$  is a basis for  $\Lambda^k(T_p M)$ , there exists  $(f_I(p))_{I \in \mathcal{I}} \subset \mathbb{R}$  such that  $\omega_p = \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_k} f_I(p) dx_p^i$ . So for each  $J \in \mathcal{I}_k$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \omega\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}\right) &= \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_k} f_I dx^i \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}\right) \\ &= f_J \end{aligned}$$

□

**Exercise 10.8.0.18.** Let  $\omega \in \Omega^k(M)$  and  $(U, \phi)$  be a chart on  $M$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$ . If  $\omega = \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_k} f_I dx^i$ , then

$$d\omega = \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_k} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\partial f_I}{\partial x^i} dx^i \wedge dx^i$$

.

*Proof.* First we note that

$$\begin{aligned} d(f_I dx^i) &= df_I \wedge dx^i + (-1)^0 f_I d(dx^i) \\ &= df_I \wedge dx^i \\ &= \left( \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\partial f_I}{\partial x^i} dx^i \right) \wedge dx^i \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\partial f_I}{\partial x^i} dx^i \wedge dx^i \end{aligned}$$

Then we extend linearly.

□

**Definition 10.8.0.19.** Let  $(N, \mathcal{B})$  be a smooth manifold and  $F : M \rightarrow N$  be a diffeomorphism. Define the **pullback of  $F$** , denoted  $F^* : \Omega^k(N) \rightarrow \Omega^k(M)$  by

$$(F^* \omega)_p(v_1, \dots, v_k) = \omega_{F(p)}(DF_p(v_1), \dots, DF_p(v_k))$$

for  $\omega \in \Omega^k(N)$ ,  $p \in M$  and  $v_1, \dots, v_k \in T_p M$

# Chapter 11

## The Tangent Bundle

### 11.1 The Tangent Bundle

**Definition 11.1.0.1.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{A}_M)$  be an  $n$ -dimensional smooth manifold. We define the **tangent bundle** of  $M$ , denoted  $TM$ , by

$$TM = \coprod_{p \in M} T_p M$$

and we define the **tangent bundle projection**, denoted  $\pi : TM \rightarrow M$ , by

$$\pi(p, v) = p$$

Let  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_M$  with  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$ . We define  $\Phi_\phi : \pi^{-1}(U) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{2n}$  by

$$\Phi_\phi \left( p, \sum_{j=1}^n \xi^j \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \Big|_p \right) = (\phi(p), \xi^1, \dots, \xi^n)$$

We define  $\mathcal{T}_{TM} = \tau_{TM}(\iota_p : p \in M)$ .

**Exercise 11.1.0.2.**  $\psi : \bigcup_{p \in U} T_p M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  is given by

$$\psi \left( \sum_{j=1}^n \xi^j \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \Big|_p \right) = (\xi^1, \dots, \xi^n)$$

$$\begin{aligned} x^k \circ \pi \circ \Phi_\phi^{-1}(u, v) &= x^k \circ \pi(\phi^{-1}(u), \psi^{-1}(v)) \\ &= x^k \circ \phi^{-1}(u) \end{aligned}$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{x}^i} \Big|_{(p, \xi)} [x^k \circ \pi] &= \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \Big|_{\Phi_\phi(p, \xi)} [x^k \circ \pi \circ \Phi_\phi^{-1}] \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \Big|_{(\phi(p), \psi(\xi))} [x^k \circ \pi \circ \Phi_\phi^{-1}] \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial u^i} \Big|_{\phi(p)} [x^k \circ \phi^{-1}] \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \Big|_p x^k \\ &= \delta_{i,k} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{y}^i} \right|_{(p,\xi)} [x^k \circ \pi] &= \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial v^i} \right|_{\Phi_\phi(p,\xi)} [x^k \circ \pi \circ \Phi_\phi^{-1}] \\
 &= \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial v^i} \right|_{(\phi(p),\psi(\xi))} [x^k \circ \pi \circ \Phi_\phi^{-1}] \\
 &= \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial v^i} \right|_{\phi(p)} [x^k \circ \phi^{-1}] \\
 &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

This implies that for each  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , we have that

$$\begin{aligned}
 D\pi(p, \xi) \left( \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{x}^i} \right|_{(p,\xi)} \right) (f) &= \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{x}^i} \right|_{(p,\xi)} f \circ \pi \\
 &= \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^k} (\pi(p, \xi)) \frac{\partial x^k \circ \pi}{\partial \tilde{x}^i} (p, \xi) \\
 &= \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^k} (p) \delta_{i,k} \\
 &= \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^i} (p)
 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
 D\pi(p, \xi) \left( \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{y}^i} \right|_{(p,\xi)} \right) (f) &= \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{y}^i} \right|_{(p,\xi)} f \circ \pi \\
 &= \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^k} (\pi(p, \xi)) \frac{\partial x^k \circ \pi}{\partial \tilde{y}^i} (p, \xi) \\
 &= \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^k} (p) 0 \\
 &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned}
 V(TM)|_{\pi^{-1}(U)} &= \coprod_{(p,\xi) \in \pi^{-1}(U)} \ker D\pi(p, \xi) \\
 &= \coprod_{(p,\xi) \in \pi^{-1}(U)} \text{span} \left\{ \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{y}^j} \right|_{(p,\xi)} : j \in \{1, \dots, n\} \right\}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Definition 11.1.0.3.** Let  $M, N \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(M, N)$ . We define the **push-forward of  $F$** , denoted  $F_* : TM \rightarrow TN$ , by  $F_*(p, v) = (F(p), DF(p)(v))$ .

**Exercise 11.1.0.4.** Let  $M, N \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(M, N)$ . Then  $F_* \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(TM, TN)$ .

*Proof.* □

**Definition 11.1.0.5.** Let  $M, N \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(M, N)$ . We define the **tangent functor**, denoted  $T : \mathbf{Man}^\infty \rightarrow \mathbf{Man}^\infty$ , by

- $T(M) = TM$
- $TF = F_*$

**Exercise 11.1.0.6.** Let  $M, N \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $F \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(M, N)$ . Then  $T : \mathbf{Man}^\infty \rightarrow \mathbf{Man}^\infty$  is a functor.

*Proof.* content... □



## 11.2 Vector Fields

Exercise 11.2.0.1.



# Chapter 12

## Lie Theory

### 12.1 Lie Groups

**Definition 12.1.0.1.** Let  $G$  be a group, we denote  $\text{mult} : G \times G \rightarrow G$  and  $\text{inv} : G \rightarrow G$  by  $\text{mult}(g, h) = gh$  and  $\text{inv}(g) = g^{-1}$ .

**Definition 12.1.0.2.** Let  $G$  be a smooth manifold and group. Then  $G$  is said to be a **Lie group** if  $\text{mult} : G \times G \rightarrow G$  is smooth and  $\text{inv} : G \rightarrow G$  is smooth.

**Exercise 12.1.0.3.** Let  $G$  be a smooth manifold and group. Define  $f : G \times G \rightarrow G$  by  $f(g, h) = gh^{-1}$ . Then  $G$  is a Lie group iff  $f$  is smooth.

*Proof.*

- ( $\implies$ ):  
Suppose that  $G$  is a Lie group. Then  $\text{mult} : G \times G \rightarrow G$  and  $\text{inv} : G \rightarrow G$  are smooth. Thus  $\text{id}_G \times \text{inv}$  is smooth since  $f = m \circ (\text{id}_G \times \text{inv})$ ,  $f$  is smooth.
- ( $\impliedby$ ):  
Suppose that  $f$  is smooth. [An exercise in the section on smooth maps on product manifolds](#) implies that the embedding  $\iota_e^2 : G \rightarrow G \times G$ , given by  $\iota_e^2(h) = (e, h)$ , is smooth. Since  $\text{inv} = f \circ \iota_e^2$ ,  $\text{inv}$  is smooth. Therefore  $\text{id}_G \times \text{inv}$  is smooth and since  $\text{mult} = f \circ (\text{id}_G \times \text{inv})$ ,  $\text{mult}$  is smooth. Since  $\text{mult}$  and  $\text{inv}$  are smooth,  $G$  is a Lie group.

□

**Exercise 12.1.0.4.** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be Lie groups and  $\phi : G \rightarrow H$ . Then  $\phi$  is said to be a **Lie group homomorphism** if  $\phi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Grp}}(G, H) \cap \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(G, H)$ .

**Definition 12.1.0.5.** We define the category of Lie groups, denoted **LieGrp**, by

- $\text{Obj}(\mathbf{LieGrp}) = \{G \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Grp}) : G \text{ is a Lie group}\}$
- For  $G_1, G_2 \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{LieGrp})$ ,

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{LieGrp}}(G_1, G_2) = \{\phi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Grp}}(G_1, G_2) : \phi \text{ is a Lie group homomorphism}\}$$

- For
  - $G_1, G_2, G_3 \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{LieGrp})$
  - $\phi_{12} \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{LieGrp}}(G_1, G_2)$
  - $\phi_{23} \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{LieGrp}}(G_2, G_3)$

we define  $\phi_{23} \circ_{\mathbf{LieGrp}} \phi_{12} \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{LieGrp}}(G_1, G_3)$  by

$$\phi_{23} \circ_{\mathbf{LieGrp}} \phi_{12} = \phi_{23} \circ_{\mathbf{Set}} \phi_{12}$$

**Exercise 12.1.0.6.** We have that  $\mathbf{LieGrp}$  is a subcategory of  $\mathbf{Grp}$  and  $\mathbf{Man}^\infty$ .

*Proof.* **FINISH!!!** □

**Definition 12.1.0.7.** Let  $G$  be a group and  $g \in G$ . We define the **left and right translation maps**, denoted  $l_g : G \rightarrow G$  and  $r_g : G \rightarrow G$  respectively, by  $l_g(x) = gx$  and  $r_g(x) = xg^{-1}$  respectively.

**Exercise 12.1.0.8.** Let  $G \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{LieGrp})$ . Then for each  $g \in G$ ,  $l_g, r_g \in \text{Aut}_{\mathbf{LieGrp}}(G)$ .

*Proof.* By definition, for each  $g \in G$ ,  $l_g, r_g \in \text{End}_{\mathbf{LieGrp}}(G)$  and **FINISH!!!**. □

**Exercise 12.1.0.9.** Let  $G, H \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{LieGrp})$  and  $\phi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{LieGrp}}(G, H)$ . Then  $\phi$  has constant rank.

*Proof.* Let  $g \in G$ . Since  $\phi$  is a homomorphism, we have that for each  $x \in G$ ,  $\phi(gx) = \phi(g)\phi(x)$ . Thus  $\phi \circ l_g = l_{\phi(g)} \circ \phi$ , i.e. the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} G & \xrightarrow{\phi} & H \\ l_g \downarrow & & \downarrow l_{\phi(g)} \\ G & \xrightarrow{\phi} & H \end{array}$$

Let  $x \in G$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} D\phi(gx) \circ Dl_g(x) &= D(\phi \circ l_g)(x) \\ &= D(l_{\phi(g)} \circ \phi) \\ &= Dl_{\phi(g)}(\phi(x)) \circ D\phi(x) \end{aligned}$$

Since  $l_g \in \text{Aut}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(G)$ ,  $l_{\phi(g)} \in \text{Aut}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(H)$ ,  $Dl_g(x) \in \text{Iso}_{\mathbf{Vect}_{\mathbb{R}}}(T_x G, T_{gx} G)$  and  $Dl_{\phi(g)}(\phi(x)) \in \text{Iso}_{\mathbf{Vect}_{\mathbb{R}}}(T_{\phi(x)} H, T_{\phi(g)\phi(x)} H)$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \text{rank } D\phi(gx) &= \text{rank } D\phi(gx) \circ Dl_g(x) \\ &= \text{rank } Dl_{\phi(g)}(\phi(x)) \circ D\phi(x) \\ &= \text{rank } D\phi(x) \end{aligned}$$

Since  $x \in G$  is arbitrary, for each  $x \in G$ ,  $\text{rank } D\phi(gx) = \text{rank } D\phi(x)$ . In particular,  $\text{rank } D\phi(g) = \text{rank } D\phi(e)$ . Since  $g \in G$  is arbitrary, for each  $g \in G$ ,  $\text{rank } D\phi(g) = \text{rank } D\phi(e)$  and  $\phi$  has constant rank. □

**Exercise 12.1.0.10.**

**Definition 12.1.0.11.** Let  $G$  be a group,  $y \in G$  and  $f \in L^0$ . Define  $L_y, R_y : L^0(G) \rightarrow L^0(G)$  by  $L_y f = f \circ l_y^{-1}$  and  $R_y f = f \circ r_y^{-1}$ , that is,  $L_y f(x) = f(y^{-1}x)$  and  $R_y f(x) = f(xy)$ .

**Definition 12.1.0.12.** content...

## 12.2 Lie Algebras

**Definition 12.2.0.1.** Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a vector space and  $[\cdot, \cdot] : \mathfrak{g} \times \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $[\cdot, \cdot]$  is said to be a **Lie bracket** on  $\mathfrak{g}$  if

1.  $[\cdot, \cdot]$  is bilinear
2.  $[\cdot, \cdot]$  is antisymmetric

3.  $[\cdot, \cdot]$  satisfies the Jacobi identity:  
for each  $x, y, z \in \mathfrak{g}$ ,

$$[x, [y, z]] + [y, [z, x]] + [z, [x, y]] = 0$$

In this case,  $(\mathfrak{g}, [\cdot, \cdot])$  is said to be a **Lie algebra**.

**Definition 12.2.0.2.** Let  $G \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{LieGrp})$  and  $X \in \mathfrak{X}(G)$ . Then  $X$  is said to be **left  $G$ -invariant** if for

**Exercise 12.2.0.3.** Let  $G \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{LieGrp})$  and  $X \in \mathfrak{X}(G)$ . Then



# Chapter 13

## de Rham Cohomology

### 13.1 TO DO

1. de Rham cohomology
2. de Rham homology
3. in de Rham homology, measures on the manifold can be identified with the 0th Homology, group
4. think about how the other homology groups can be used in statistics

### 13.2 Introduction

**Note 13.2.0.1.** We recall that  $d : \Omega^*(M) \rightarrow \Omega^*(M)$  satisfies the properties:

1.  $d^2 = 0$
- 2.
- 3.

**Definition 13.2.0.2.** Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional smooth manifold. For  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , we define the

- **$k$ -th coboundary operator**, denoted  $d^k : \Omega^k(M) \rightarrow \Omega^{k+1}(M)$ , by  $d^k = d|_{\Omega^k(M)}$
- 
-





# Chapter 14

## Jet Bundles

### 14.1 Fibered Manifolds

**Definition 14.1.0.1.** Let  $E, M \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $\pi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(E, M)$ . Then  $(E, M, \pi)$  is said to be a **smooth fibered manifold** if  $\pi$  is a surjective submersion.

**Note 14.1.0.2.** We write  $\text{proj}_1^n : \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^k \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  to denote the projection onto  $M$ .

**Definition 14.1.0.3.** Let  $(E, M, \pi)$  be a smooth fibered manifold and  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_E$ . Set  $n := \dim M$  and  $k := \dim E - n$ . Then  $(V, \psi)$  is said to be a  **$\pi$ -fibered chart on  $E$**  if there exists  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}_M$  such that

1.  $U = \pi(V)$
2.  $\phi \circ \pi|_V = \text{proj}_1^n \circ \psi$ ,  
i.e. if  $\psi = (y^1, \dots, y^{n+k})$  and  $\phi = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$ , then  $\psi = (x^1 \circ \pi, \dots, x^n \circ \pi, y^{n+1}, \dots, y^{n+k})$ .

**Exercise 14.1.0.4.** Let  $(E, M, \pi)$  be a smooth fibered manifold. Suppose that  $\partial E, \partial M = \emptyset$ . Then for each  $a \in E$ , there exists  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_E$  such that  $a \in V$  and  $(V, \psi)$  is a  $\pi$ -fibered chart on  $E$ .

**Hint:** local rank theorem [reference ex from submersions section](#)

*Proof.* Set  $n := \dim M$ ,  $k := \dim E - n$ . Let  $a \in E$ . Set  $p := \pi(a)$ . Since  $\pi : E \rightarrow M$  is a submersion,  $\pi$  has constant rank and  $\text{rank } \pi = n$ . Exercise 7.1.0.3 implies that there exist  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}_E$ ,  $(U_0, \phi_0) \in \mathcal{A}_M$  such that  $a \in V$ ,  $p \in U_0$ ,  $\pi(V) \subset U_0$  and  $\phi_0 \circ \pi \circ \psi^{-1} = \text{proj}_1^n|_{\psi(V)}$ . Hence  $\phi_0 \circ \pi = \text{proj}_1^n \circ \psi$ . Define  $U = \pi(V)$  and  $\phi = \phi_0|_U$ . Then by construction,

1.  $U = \pi(V)$
2.  $\phi \circ \pi|_V = \text{proj}_1^n \circ \psi$

Hence  $(V, \psi)$  is a  $\pi$ -fibered chart on  $E$ . □

**Exercise 14.1.0.5.** Let  $(E, M, \pi, F)$  be a  $\mathbf{Man}^\infty$  fiber bundle with total space  $E$ , base space  $M$ , fiber  $F$  and projection  $\pi$ . Then  $(E, M, \pi)$  is a smooth fibered manifold.

*Proof.* Let  $a \in E$ . Set  $p = \pi(a)$ . Then there exists  $U \in \mathcal{N}_p$  and  $\Phi : \pi^{-1}(U) \rightarrow U \times F$  such that  $U$  is open and  $(U, \Phi)$  is a smooth local trivialization of  $E$  over  $U$  with fiber  $F$ . Then  $\Phi$  is a diffeomorphism and

$$\begin{aligned} \text{rank}_a \pi &= \text{rank } D\pi(a) \\ &= \text{rank } D \text{proj}_1(\Phi(a)) \\ &= \dim M \end{aligned}$$

Since  $a \in E$  is arbitrary,  $\pi$  has constant rank. Thus  $\pi$  is a submersion. Hence  $(E, M, \pi)$  is a smooth fibered manifold. □

need to go over multi index notation for partial derivatives

**Definition 14.1.0.6.** Let  $(E, M, \pi)$  be a smooth fibered manifold.

**Exercise 14.1.0.7.**



# Chapter 15

## Connections

### 15.1 Koszul Connections

**Definition 15.1.0.1.**

- Let  $(E, M, \pi) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{VecBun}^\infty)$  and  $\nabla : \Gamma(E) \rightarrow \Gamma(T^*M \otimes E)$ . Then  $\nabla$  is said to be a **Koszul connection on  $E$**  if for each  $f \in C^\infty(M)$  and  $s \in \Gamma(E)$ ,  $\nabla(fs) = df \otimes s + f \nabla s$ .
- We define  $\text{Con}_{\text{Kos}}(E) := \{\nabla : \Gamma(E) \rightarrow \Gamma(T^*M \otimes E) : \nabla \text{ is a Koszul connection}\}$ .

**Exercise 15.1.0.2.** content...

**Definition 15.1.0.3.** Let  $(E, M, \pi) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{VecBun}^\infty)$  and  $\nabla \in \text{Con}_{\text{Kos}}$ . We define the **covariant derivative induced by  $\nabla$** , denoted  $\nabla : \mathfrak{X}(M) \times \Gamma(E) \rightarrow \Gamma(E)$ , by  $\nabla(X, s) := \nabla(s)$

**Definition 15.1.0.4.** Let  $(E, M, \pi) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{VecBun}^\infty)$ ,  $\nabla_1 : \Gamma(E) \rightarrow \Gamma(T^*M \otimes E)$  and  $\nabla_2 : \mathfrak{X}(M) \times \Gamma(E) \rightarrow \Gamma(E)$ . Then

- $\nabla_1$  is said to be a **type-1 Koszul connection on  $E$**  if for each  $f \in C^\infty(M)$  and  $s \in \Gamma(E)$ ,  $\nabla_1(fs) = df \otimes s + f \nabla_1 s$ .
- $\nabla_2$  is said to be a **type-2 Koszul connection on  $E$**  if
  1. for each  $s \in \Gamma(E)$ ,  $\nabla(\cdot, s)$  is  $C^\infty(M)$ -linear
  2. for each  $X \in \mathfrak{X}(M)$ ,  $\nabla(X, \cdot)$  is  $\mathbb{R}$ -linear
  3. for each  $X \in \mathfrak{X}(M)$ ,  $s \in \Gamma(E)$  and  $f \in C^\infty(M)$ ,

$$\nabla(X, fs) = f \nabla(X, s) + X(f)s$$

- We define
  - $\text{Con}_1(E) := \{\nabla_1 : \Gamma(E) \rightarrow \Gamma(T^*M \otimes E) : \nabla_1 \text{ is a type-1 Koszul connection}\}$
  - $\text{Con}_2(E) := \{\nabla_2 : \mathfrak{X}(M) \times \Gamma(E) \rightarrow \Gamma(E) : \nabla_2 \text{ is a type-2 Koszul connection}\}$

**Exercise 15.1.0.5.** Let  $(E, M, \pi) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{VecBun}^\infty)$ . There exists  $\phi : \text{Con}_1 \rightarrow \text{Con}_2$  such that  $\phi$  is a bijection.

*Proof.* • Let  $\nabla_1 \in \text{Con}_1$ ,  $X \in \mathfrak{X}(M)$  and  $s \in \Gamma(E)$ . Set  $\nabla_2(X, s) := \nabla_1(s)(X)$ .

□

**Exercise 15.1.0.6.** We define  $\text{Con}_1(E) := \{\nabla_1 : \Gamma(E) \rightarrow \Gamma(T^*M \otimes E) : \nabla_1 \text{ is a Koszul connection}\}$ .

*Proof.* content... □

**Note 15.1.0.7.** We identify type-1 and type-2 Koszul connections.

**Definition 15.1.0.8.** Let  $(E, M, \pi) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{VecBun}^\infty)$  be a smooth vector bundle and  $\nabla : \Gamma(E) \rightarrow T^*M \otimes \Gamma(E)$ . Then  $\nabla$  is said to be a **Koszul connection on  $E$  in the second representation** if

1.  $\nabla$  is  $\mathbb{R}$ -linear
2. for each  $s \in \Gamma(E)$  and  $f \in C^\infty(M)$ ,

$$\nabla(fs) = f \nabla s + df \otimes s$$

**Exercise 15.1.0.9.** There exists a bijection  $\phi : \text{Con}_1 \rightarrow \text{Con}_2$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\nabla \in \text{Con}_1$ . We define  $\phi(\nabla) : \mathfrak{X}(M) \times \Gamma(E) \rightarrow \Gamma(E)$  by

$$\phi(\nabla)(X, s) = (\nabla s)(X)$$

**FINISH!!!** □

**Note 15.1.0.10.** When the context is clear, we will write  $\nabla_X Y$  in place of  $\nabla(X, Y)$  and we will refer to  $\nabla$  as a connection.

**Exercise 15.1.0.11.** Let  $(E, M, \pi) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{VecBun}^\infty)$ ,  $\nabla$  a connection on  $E$ ,  $X \in \mathfrak{X}(M)$  and  $Y \in \Gamma(E)$ . If  $X = 0$  or  $Y = 0$ , then  $\nabla_X Y = 0$ .

*Proof.*

- If  $X = 0$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla_X Y &= \nabla_{0X} Y \\ &= 0 \nabla_X Y \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

- Similarly, if  $Y = 0$ , then  $\nabla_X Y = 0$ .

□

**Exercise 15.1.0.12.** Let  $(E, M, \pi)$  be a smooth vector bundle,  $\nabla$  a connection on  $E$ ,  $X \in \mathfrak{X}(M)$ ,  $Y \in \Gamma(E)$  and  $p \in M$ . If  $X \sim_p 0$  or  $Y \sim_p 0$ , then  $[\nabla_X Y]_p = 0$ .

*Proof.*

- Suppose that  $X \sim_p 0$ . Then there exists  $U \subset M$  such that  $U$  is open and  $X|_U = 0$ . Choose  $\phi \in C^\infty(M)$  such that  $\text{supp } \phi \subset U$  and  $\phi \sim_p 1$ . Then  $\phi X = 0$ . The previous exercise implies that  $\nabla_{\phi X} Y = 0$ . Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla_X Y &= \nabla_{\phi X + (1-\phi)X} Y \\ &= \nabla_{\phi X} Y + \nabla_{(1-\phi)X} Y \\ &= 0 + (1-\phi) \nabla_X Y \\ &= (1-\phi) \nabla_X Y \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} [\nabla_X Y]_p &= [(1-\phi) \nabla_X Y]_p \\ &= (1-\phi(p))[\nabla_X Y]_p \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

- Suppose that  $Y \sim_p 0$ . Then there exists  $U \subset M$  such that  $U$  is open and  $Y|_U = 0$ . Choose  $\phi \in C^\infty(M)$  such that  $\text{supp } \phi \subset U$  and  $\phi|_U = 1$ . Then  $\phi Y = 0$ . The previous exercise implies that  $\nabla_X \phi Y = 0$ . Since  $\phi \sim_p 1$ , we have that  $1 - \phi \sim_p 0$ . Thus  $X(1 - \phi) \sim_p 0$  and

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla_X Y &= \nabla_X [\phi Y + (1 - \phi)Y] \\ &= \nabla_X [\phi Y] + \nabla_X [(1 - \phi)Y] \\ &= \nabla_X [(1 - \phi)Y] \\ &= (1 - \phi) \nabla_X Y + [X(1 - \phi)] \nabla_X Y \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} [\nabla_X Y]_p &= (1 - \phi(p))[\nabla_X Y]_p + [X(1 - \phi)](p)[\nabla_X Y]_p \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

□

**Exercise 15.1.0.13.** Let  $(E, M, \pi)$  be a smooth vector bundle and  $\nabla$  a connection on  $E$ . Then for each  $X_1, X_2 \in \mathfrak{X}(M)$  and  $Y_1, Y_2 \in \Gamma(E)$ ,  $X_1 \sim_p X_2$  and  $Y_1 \sim_p Y_2$  implies that  $[\nabla_{X_1} Y_1]_p = [\nabla_{X_2} Y_2]_p$ .

*Proof.* Let  $X_1, X_2 \in \mathfrak{X}(M)$  and  $Y_1, Y_2 \in \Gamma(E)$ . Suppose that  $X_1 \sim_p X_2$  and  $Y_1 \sim_p Y_2$ . Define  $X \in \mathfrak{X}(M)$  and  $Y \in \Gamma(E)$  by  $X = X_2 - X_1$  and  $Y = Y_2 - Y_1$ . Then  $X \sim_p 0$  and  $Y \sim_p 0$ . The previous exercise implies that  $[\nabla_X Y_1]_p = 0$  and  $[\nabla_{X_2} Y]_p = 0$ . Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} [\nabla_{X_1} Y_1]_p &= [\nabla_{X_1} Y_1]_p + [\nabla_X Y_1]_p \\ &= [\nabla_{X_1} Y_1 + \nabla_X Y_1]_p \\ &= [\nabla_{X_1 + X} Y_1]_p \\ &= [\nabla_{X_2} Y_1]_p \\ &= [\nabla_{X_2} Y_1]_p + [\nabla_{X_2} Y]_p \\ &= [\nabla_{X_2} Y_1 + \nabla_{X_2} Y]_p \\ &= [\nabla_{X_2} (Y_1 + Y)]_p \\ &= [\nabla_{X_2} Y_2]_p \end{aligned}$$

□

**Exercise 15.1.0.14.** Let  $(E, M, \pi)$  be a smooth vector bundle,  $\nabla$  a connection on  $E$  and  $U \subset M$ . If  $U$  is open, then there exists a unique connection  $\nabla^U : \mathfrak{X}(U) \times \Gamma(E|_U) \rightarrow \Gamma(E|_U)$  such that for each  $X \in \mathfrak{X}(M)$  and  $Y \in \Gamma(E)$ ,

$$\nabla_{X|_U}^U Y|_U = (\nabla_X Y)|_U$$



# Chapter 16

## Semi-Riemannian Geometry

**Definition 16.0.0.1.** Let  $M$  be a manifold and  $g \in \Gamma(\Sigma^2 M)$ . Then  $g$  is said to be nondegenerate if for each  $p \in M$ ,  $g_p$  is nondegenerate.

**Definition 16.0.0.2.** Let  $M$  be a manifold and  $g \in \Gamma(\Sigma^2 M)$ . Then  $g$  is said to be a **metric tensor field** on  $M$  if

1.  $g$  is nondegenerate
2.  $g$  has constant index

In this case  $(M, g)$  is said to be a **semi-Riemannian manifold**

**Definition 16.0.0.3.** [Define Interval](#)  
**FINISH!!!**

**Definition 16.0.0.4.** Let  $(E, M, \pi) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Bun}^\infty)$ ,  $I \subset \mathbb{R}$  an interval,  $\alpha \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(I, M)$  and  $\gamma \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(I, E)$ . Then  $\gamma$  is said to be a **section of  $E$  over  $\alpha$**  if  $\pi \circ \gamma = \alpha$ . We denote the set of sections of  $E$  over  $\alpha$  by  $\Gamma(E, \alpha)$ .

**Definition 16.0.0.5.** Let  $(E, M, \pi) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Bun}^\infty)$ ,  $I \subset \mathbb{R}$  an interval,  $\alpha \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(I, M)$  and  $\gamma \in \Gamma(E, \alpha)$ . Then  $\gamma$  is said to be **extendible** if there exists  $U \in \mathcal{N}_{\alpha(I)}$  and  $\tilde{\gamma} \in \Gamma(E|_U)$  such that  $U$  is open and  $\tilde{\gamma} \circ \alpha = \gamma$ .

**Exercise 16.0.0.6.** figure 8 not extendible **FINISH!!!**

**Exercise 16.0.0.7.** Let  $(E, M, \pi) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{VecBun}^\infty)$ ,  $\nabla$  a connection on  $E$ ,  $I \subset \mathbb{R}$  an interval and  $\alpha \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Man}^\infty}(I, M)$ . There exists a unique  $D_\alpha : \Gamma(E, \alpha) \rightarrow \Gamma(E, \alpha)$  such that

1. for each  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\gamma, \sigma \in \Gamma(E, \alpha)$ ,

$$D_\alpha(\gamma + \lambda\sigma) = D_\alpha\gamma + \lambda D_\alpha\sigma$$

2. for each  $f \in C^\infty(I)$  and  $\gamma \in \Gamma(E, \alpha)$ ,

$$D_\alpha(f\gamma) = f'\gamma + fD_\alpha\gamma$$

3. for each  $\gamma \in \Gamma(E)$ , if  $\tilde{\gamma}$  extends  $\gamma$ , then

$$D_\alpha\gamma = \nabla_{\alpha'}\gamma$$

*Proof.*

□





# Chapter 17

## Riemannian Geometry

**Definition 17.0.0.1.** Let  $M$  be a smooth manifold and  $g \in T_2^0(M)$  a metric tensor on  $M$ . We define  $\hat{g} \in T_0^2(M)$  by  $\hat{g}(\omega, \eta) = g(\phi_g^{-1}(\omega), \phi_g^{-1}(\eta))$ .

**Exercise 17.0.0.2.** content...

**Exercise 17.0.0.3.** Let  $(M, g)$  be a semi-Riemannian manifold and  $(U, \phi) \in \mathcal{A}$ . Then the induced metric  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{T^*M \otimes TM}$  on  $T^*M \otimes TM$  is given by

$$\left\langle dx^i \otimes \frac{\partial}{\partial x^k}, dx^j \otimes \frac{\partial}{\partial x^l} \right\rangle_{T^*M \otimes TM} = g^{i,j} g_{kl}$$

*Proof.* We have that

$$\begin{aligned} \left\langle dx^i \otimes \frac{\partial}{\partial x^k}, dx^j \otimes \frac{\partial}{\partial x^l} \right\rangle_{T^*M \otimes TM} &= \langle dx^i, dx^j \rangle_{T^*M} \left\langle \frac{\partial}{\partial x^k}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^l} \right\rangle_{TM} \\ &= g^{i,j} g_{kl} \end{aligned}$$

□

**Exercise 17.0.0.4.** Let  $(M, g)$  be an  $n$ -dimensional Riemannian manifold.

1. There exists  $\lambda \in \Omega^n(M)$  such that for each orthonormal frame  $e_1, \dots, e_n$ ,

$$\lambda(e_1, \dots, e_n) = 1$$

**Hint:** Choose a frame  $z_1, \dots, z_n$  on  $M$  with corresponding dual frame  $\zeta^1, \dots, \zeta^n$ . Define

$$\lambda = \det[g(z_i, z_j)]^{1/2} \zeta^1 \wedge \dots \wedge \zeta^n$$

2. Let  $N \in \mathfrak{X}(M)$  be the outward pointing normal to  $\partial M$  and  $X \in \mathfrak{X}(M)$ . Then

$$\int_M \operatorname{div} X \lambda = \int_{\partial M} g(X, N) \tilde{\lambda}$$

3. For each  $u \in C^\infty(M)$  and  $X \in \mathfrak{X}(M)$ , we have that

$$\operatorname{div}(uX) = u \operatorname{div}(X) + du(X)$$

and therefore

$$\int_M du(X) \lambda = \int_{\partial M} u g(X, N) \tilde{\lambda} - \int_M u \operatorname{div}(X) \lambda$$

*Proof.*

1. Let  $z_1, \dots, z_n$  be a frame on  $M$  and  $\zeta^1, \dots, \zeta^n$  with corresponding dual frame  $\zeta^1, \dots, \zeta^n$ . Define

$$\lambda = \det[g(z_i, z_j)]^{1/2} \zeta^1 \wedge \dots \wedge \zeta^n$$

Let  $e_1, \dots, e_n$ , be an orthonormal frame on  $M$  with corresponding dual coframe  $\epsilon^1, \dots, \epsilon^n$ . Let  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Then there exist  $(a_{k,i}) \subset \mathbb{R}$  such that  $\zeta^i = \sum_{k=1}^n a_{k,i} \epsilon^k$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{g}(\epsilon^j, \zeta^i) &= \sum_{k=1}^n a_{k,i} \hat{g}(\epsilon^j, \epsilon^k) \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^n a_{k,i} g(\phi_g^{-1}(\epsilon^j), \phi_g^{-1}(\epsilon^k)) \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^n a_{k,i} g(e_j, e_k) \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^n a_{k,i} \delta_{j,k} \\ &= a_{j,i} \end{aligned}$$

which implies that

$$\begin{aligned} \delta_{i,j} &= \zeta^i(z_j) \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^n a_{k,i} \epsilon^k(z_j) \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^n a_{k,i} g(e_k, z_j) \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^n \hat{g}(\epsilon^k, \zeta^i) g(e_k, z_j) \end{aligned}$$

Define  $U, V \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$  by  $U_{i,k} = \hat{g}(\zeta^i, \epsilon^k)$  and  $V_{k,j} = g(e_k, z_j)$ . Then from above, we have that  $UV = I$ . Since  $U, V \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$ ,  $VU = I$ . Hence  $U = V^{-1}$ . Since

$$\begin{aligned} \zeta^i(e_j) &= \sum_{k=1}^n a_{k,i} \epsilon^k(e_j) \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^n a_{k,i} \delta_{k,j} \\ &= a_{j,i} \\ &= \hat{g}(\epsilon^j, \zeta^i) \\ &= U_{i,j} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
g(z_i, z_j) &= \left( \sum_{k=1}^n g(e_k, z_i) e_k, \sum_{l=1}^n g(e_l, z_j) e_l \right) \\
&= \sum_{k=1}^n \sum_{l=1}^n g(e_k, z_i) g(e_l, z_j) g(e_k, e_l) \\
&= \sum_{k=1}^n \sum_{l=1}^n g(e_k, z_i) g(e_l, z_j) \delta_{k,l} \\
&= \sum_{k=1}^n g(e_k, z_i) g(e_k, z_j) \\
&= (V^* V)_{i,j}
\end{aligned}$$

we have that

$$\begin{aligned}
\lambda(e_1, \dots, e_n) &= \det[g(z_i, z_j)]^{1/2} \zeta^1 \wedge \dots \wedge \zeta^n(e_1, \dots, e_n) \\
&= \det[g(z_i, z_j)]^{1/2} \det[\zeta^i(e_j)] \\
&= \det(V^* V)^{1/2} \det U \\
&= \det V (\det V)^{-1} \\
&= 1
\end{aligned}$$

2. Choose an orthonormal frame  $e_1, \dots, e_{n-1} \in \mathfrak{X}(\partial M)$  with dual coframe  $\epsilon^1, \dots, \epsilon^{n-1}$ . Define  $\nu \in \Omega^1(M)$  to be the dual covector to  $N$ . We note that  $N, e_1, \dots, e_{n-1}$  is an orthonormal frame on  $\mathfrak{X}(M)$ . Let  $X_1, \dots, X_{n-1} \in \mathfrak{X}(\partial M)$ . Since for each  $j \in \{1, \dots, n-1\}$ ,  $X_j \in \mathfrak{X}(\partial M)$  and for each  $p \in \partial M$ ,  $N_p \in (T_p \partial M)^\perp$ , we have that for each  $j \in \{1, \dots, n-1\}$ ,  $g(X_j, N) = 0$ . This implies that

$$\begin{aligned}
\iota^* \iota_X \lambda(X_1, \dots, X_{n-1}) &= \lambda(X, X_1, \dots, X_{n-1}) \\
&= \nu \wedge \epsilon^1 \wedge \dots \wedge \epsilon^{n-1}(X, X_1, \dots, X_{n-1}) \\
&= \det \begin{pmatrix} \nu(X) & \nu(X_1) & \dots & \nu(X_{n-1}) \\ \epsilon^1(X) & \epsilon^1(X_1) & \dots & \epsilon^1(X_{n-1}) \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \epsilon^{n-1}(X) & \epsilon^{n-1}(X_1) & \dots & \epsilon^{n-1}(X_{n-1}) \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \det \begin{pmatrix} g(X, N) & g(X_1, N) & \dots & g(X_{n-1}, N) \\ \epsilon^1(X) & \epsilon^1(X_1) & \dots & \epsilon^1(X_{n-1}) \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \epsilon^{n-1}(X) & \epsilon^{n-1}(X_1) & \dots & \epsilon^{n-1}(X_{n-1}) \end{pmatrix} \\
&= g(X, N) \det(\epsilon^i(X_j)) \\
&= g(X, N) \epsilon^1 \wedge \dots \wedge \epsilon^{n-1}(X_1, \dots, X_{n-1}) \\
&= g(X, N) \tilde{\lambda}(X_1, \dots, X_{n-1})
\end{aligned}$$

Therefore  $\iota^* \iota_X \lambda = g(X, N) \tilde{\lambda}$  and

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_M \operatorname{div} X \lambda &= \int_M d(\iota_X \lambda) \\
&= \int_{\partial M} \iota^* (\iota_X \lambda) \\
&= \int_{\partial M} g(X, N) \tilde{\lambda}
\end{aligned}$$

3. We note that

$$\begin{aligned}
 0 &= \iota_X(du \wedge \lambda) \\
 &= \iota_X(du) \wedge \lambda - du \wedge (\iota_X \lambda) \\
 &= du(X)\lambda - du \wedge (\iota_X \lambda)
 \end{aligned}$$

which implies that

$$\begin{aligned}
 \operatorname{div}(uX)\lambda &= d(\iota_{uX}\lambda) \\
 &= d(u\iota_X\lambda) \\
 &= du \wedge (\iota_X\lambda) + u d(\iota_X\lambda) \\
 &= du(X)\lambda + u \operatorname{div}(X)\lambda \\
 &= [du(X) + u \operatorname{div}(X)]\lambda
 \end{aligned}$$

This implies that  $\operatorname{div}(uX) = du(X) + u \operatorname{div}(X)$ . From before, we have that

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_M du(X)\lambda &= \int_M \operatorname{div}(uX)\lambda - \int_M u \operatorname{div}(X)\lambda \\
 &= \int_{\partial M} g(uX, N)\tilde{\lambda} - \int_M u \operatorname{div}(X)\lambda \\
 &= \int_{\partial M} u g(X, N)\tilde{\lambda} - \int_M u \operatorname{div}(X)\lambda
 \end{aligned}$$

□

**Exercise 17.0.0.5.**

$$\operatorname{div}(X) = \sum_{j=1}^n (\nabla_{\partial_j} X)^j$$

*Proof.* We have that

$$\begin{aligned}
 \nabla_{\partial_i}(X) &= \sum_{j=1}^n \nabla_{\partial_i}(X^j \partial_j) \\
 &= \sum_{j=1}^n \left[ X^j \nabla_{\partial_i} \partial_j + \partial_i(X^j) \partial_j \right] \\
 &= \sum_{j=1}^n \left[ X^j \left( \sum_{k=1}^n \Gamma_{i,j}^k \partial_k \right) + \partial_i(X^j) \partial_j \right] \\
 &= \sum_{j=1}^n \left[ X^j \left( \sum_{k=1}^n \Gamma_{i,j}^k \partial_k \right) + \partial_i(X^j) \partial_j \right] \\
 &= \sum_{j=1}^n X^j \left( \sum_{k=1}^n \Gamma_{i,j}^k \partial_k \right) + \sum_{j=1}^n \partial_i(X^j) \partial_j \\
 &= \sum_{k=1}^n \left( \sum_{j=1}^n X^j \Gamma_{i,j}^k \right) \partial_k + \sum_{k=1}^n \partial_i(X^k) \partial_k \\
 &= \sum_{k=1}^n \left[ \left( \sum_{j=1}^n X^j \Gamma_{i,j}^k \right) + \partial_i(X^k) \right] \partial_k
 \end{aligned}$$

so that  $(\nabla_{\partial_i}(X))^i = \left( \sum_{j=1}^n X^j \Gamma_{i,j}^i \right) + \partial_i(X^i)$ . We note that

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{div}(X) &= \sum_{i=1}^n \operatorname{div}(X^i \partial_i) \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^n [X^i \operatorname{div}(\partial_i) + dx^i(\partial_i)] \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^n [X^i \operatorname{div}(\partial_i) + 1] \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\lambda = [\det g(\partial_i, \partial_j)]^{1/2} dx^1 \wedge \cdots \wedge dx^n = (\det g)^{1/2} dx$ , we have that

$$\begin{aligned} d(\iota_{\partial_i} \lambda) &= d((\det g)^{1/2} \iota_{\partial_i} dx) \\ &= d[(\det g)^{1/2}] \iota_{\partial_i} dx + (\det g)^{1/2} d(\iota_{\partial_i} dx) \\ &= d[(\det g)^{1/2}] \sum_{k=1}^n (-1)^{k-1} dx^1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \widehat{dx^k} \wedge \cdots \wedge dx^n + (\det g)^{1/2} \sum_{k=1}^n (-1)^{k-1} dx^1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \widehat{dx^k} \wedge \cdots \wedge dx^n \end{aligned}$$

FINISH!!! □

**Exercise 17.0.0.6.** Let  $(M, g)$  be a Riemannian manifold.

1. For each  $u, v \in C^\infty(M)$ . Then

(a)

$$\int_M u \Delta v \lambda + \int_M g(\nabla u, \nabla v) \lambda = \int_{\partial M} u N(v) \tilde{\lambda}$$

(b)

$$\int_M [u \Delta v - v \Delta u] \lambda = \int_{\partial M} [u N(v) - v N(u)] \tilde{\lambda}$$

2. (a) If  $\partial M \neq \emptyset$ , then for each  $u, v \in C^\infty(M)$ ,  $u$  and  $v$  are harmonic and  $u|_{\partial M} = v|_{\partial M}$  implies that  $u = v$ .

(b) If  $\partial M = \emptyset$ , then for each  $u \in C^\infty(M)$ ,  $u$  is harmonic implies that  $u$  is constant.

*Proof.*

1. Let  $u, v \in C^\infty(M)$ . Then

(a)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_M u \Delta v \lambda &= \int_M u \operatorname{div}(\nabla v) \lambda \\ &= \int_{\partial M} u g(\nabla v, N) \tilde{\lambda} - \int_M du(\nabla v) \lambda \\ &= \int_{\partial M} u dv(N) \tilde{\lambda} - \int_M g(\nabla u, \nabla v) \lambda \\ &= \int_{\partial M} u N(v) \tilde{\lambda} - \int_M g(\nabla u, \nabla v) \lambda \end{aligned}$$

(b) From above, we have that

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_M [u\Delta v - v\Delta u]\lambda &= \int_M u\Delta v\lambda - \int_M v\Delta u\lambda \\
 &= \int_{\partial M} uN(v)\tilde{\lambda} - \int_M g(\nabla u, \nabla v)\lambda - \left( \int_{\partial M} vN(u)\tilde{\lambda} - \int_M g(\nabla v, \nabla u)\lambda \right) \\
 &= \int_{\partial M} uN(v)\tilde{\lambda} - \int_{\partial M} vN(u)\tilde{\lambda} \\
 &= \int_{\partial M} [uN(v) - vN(u)]\tilde{\lambda}
 \end{aligned}$$

2. (a) Suppose that  $\partial M \neq \emptyset$ . Let  $u, v \in C^\infty(M)$ . Suppose that  $u$  and  $v$  are harmonic and  $u|_{\partial M} = v|_{\partial M}$ . Then  $u - v$  is harmonic and

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_M \|\nabla(u - v)\|_g^2 \lambda &= \int_M g(\nabla(u - v), \nabla(u - v))\lambda \\
 &= 0 + \int_M g(\nabla(u - v), \nabla(u - v))\lambda \\
 &= \int_M (u - v)\Delta(u - v)\lambda + \int_M g(\nabla(u - v), \nabla(u - v))\lambda \\
 &= \int_{\partial M} (u - v)N(u - v)\tilde{\lambda} \\
 &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\nabla(u - v) = 0$  and  $u - v$  is constant. Since  $u|_{\partial M} = v|_{\partial M}$ , we have that  $u - v = 0$  and thus  $u = v$ .

- (b) Suppose that  $\partial M = \emptyset$ . Let  $u \in C^\infty(M)$ . Suppose that  $u$  is harmonic. Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_M \|\nabla u\|_g^2 \lambda &= \int_M g(\nabla u, \nabla u)\lambda \\
 &= 0 + \int_M g(\nabla u, \nabla u)\lambda \\
 &= \int_M u\Delta u\lambda + \int_M g(\nabla u, \nabla u)\lambda \\
 &= \int_{\partial M} (u - v)g(\nabla(u - v), N)\tilde{\lambda} \\
 &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore  $\nabla u = 0$  and  $u$  is constant.

□

## Chapter 18

# Symplectic Geometry

## 18.1 Symplectic Manifolds

**Definition 18.1.0.1.** Let  $M \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Man}^\infty)$  and  $\omega \in \Omega^2(M)$ . Then  $\omega$  is said to be **symplectic** if

1.  $\omega$  is nondegenerate
2.  $\omega$  is closed



# Chapter 19

## Extra

**Definition 19.0.0.1.** When working in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , we introduce the formal objects  $dx^1, dx_2, \dots, dx^n$ . Let  $I = (i_1, i_2, \dots, i_k) \in \mathcal{I}_{k,n}$  and  $\phi : \mathbb{R}^k \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ . Write  $\phi = (\phi_1, \phi_2, \dots, \phi_n)$ . We formally define  $dx^i = dx_{i_1} \wedge dx_{i_2} \wedge \dots \wedge dx_{i_k}$  and  $\phi_I = (\phi_{i_1}, \phi_{i_2}, \dots, \phi_{i_k})$ .

**Definition 19.0.0.2.** Let  $k \in \{0, 1, \dots, n\}$ . We define a  $C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n)$ -module of dimension  $\binom{n}{k}$ , denoted  $\Gamma^k(\mathbb{R}^n)$  to be

$$\Phi_k(\mathbb{R}^n) = \begin{cases} C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n) & k = 0 \\ \text{span}\{dx^i : I \in \mathcal{I}_{k,n}\} & k \geq 1 \end{cases}$$

For each  $\omega \in \Phi_k(\mathbb{R}^n)$  and  $\chi \in \Gamma^l(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , we may form their **exterior product**, denoted by  $\omega \wedge \chi \in \Gamma^{k+l}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ . Thus the exterior product is a map  $\wedge : \Phi_k(\mathbb{R}^n) \times \Gamma^l(\mathbb{R}^n) \rightarrow \Gamma^{k+l}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ . The exterior product is characterized by the following properties:

1. the exterior product is bilinear
2. for each  $\omega \in \Phi_k(\mathbb{R}^n)$  and  $\chi \in \Gamma^l(\mathbb{R}^n)$ ,  $\omega \wedge \chi = -\chi \wedge \omega$
3. for each  $\omega \in \Phi_k(\mathbb{R}^n)$ ,  $\omega \wedge \omega = 0$
4. for each  $f \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n)$  and  $\omega \in \Phi_k(\mathbb{R}^n)$ ,  $f \wedge \omega = f\omega$

We call  $\Phi_k(\mathbb{R}^n)$  the differential  $k$ -forms on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Let  $\omega$  be a  $k$ -form on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . If  $k \geq 1$ , then for each  $I \in \mathcal{I}_{k,n}$ , there exists  $f_I \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n)$  such that  $\omega = \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{k,n}} f_I dx^i$

**Note 19.0.0.3.** The terms  $dx^1, dx_2, \dots, dx^n$  are a sort of place holder for the coordinates of a point  $x = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ . When we work with functions  $\phi : \mathbb{R}^k \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ , we will have different coordinates and to avoid confusion, we will write  $\{du^1, du_2, \dots, du_k\}$  when referencing the coordinates on  $\mathbb{R}^k$  and  $\{dx^1, dx_2, \dots, dx^n\}$  when referencing the coordinates on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

**Exercise 19.0.0.4.** Let  $B_{n \times n} = (b_{i,j}) \in [C^\infty(M)]^{n \times n}$  be an  $n \times n$  matrix. Then

$$\bigwedge_{i=1}^n \left( \sum_{j=1}^n b_{i,j} dx^j \right) = (\det B) dx^1 \wedge dx_2 \wedge \dots \wedge dx^n$$

*Proof.* Bilinearity of the exterior product implies that

$$\begin{aligned}
 \bigwedge_{i=1}^n \left( \sum_{j=1}^n b_{i,j} dx^j \right) &= \left( \sum_{j=1}^n b_{1,j} dx^j \right) \wedge \left( \sum_{j=1}^n b_{2,j} dx^j \right) \wedge \cdots \wedge \left( \sum_{j=1}^n b_{n,j} dx^j \right) \\
 &= \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_n=1}^n \left( \prod_{i=1}^n b_{i,j_i} \right) dx_{j_1} \wedge dx_{j_2} \wedge \cdots \wedge dx_{j_n} \\
 &= \sum_{j_1 \neq \dots \neq j_n} \left( \prod_{i=1}^n b_{i,j_i} \right) dx_{j_1} \wedge dx_{j_2} \wedge \cdots \wedge dx_{j_n} \\
 &= \left[ \sum_{\sigma \in S_n} \text{sgn}(\sigma) \left( \prod_{i=1}^n b_{i,\sigma(i)} \right) \right] dx_1 \wedge dx_2 \wedge \cdots \wedge dx_n \\
 &= (\det B) dx_1 \wedge dx_2 \wedge \cdots \wedge dx_n
 \end{aligned}$$

□

**Definition 19.0.0.5.** Let  $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a 0-form on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . We define a 1-form, denoted  $df$ , on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  by

$$df = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^i} dx^i$$

Let  $\omega = \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{k,n}} f_I dx^I$  be a  $k$ -form on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . We can define a differential  $k+1$ -form, denoted  $d\omega$ , on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  by

$$d\omega = \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{k,n}} df_I \wedge dx^I$$

**Exercise 19.0.0.6.** On  $\mathbb{R}^3$ , put

1.  $\omega_0 = f_0$ ,
2.  $\omega_1 = f_1 dx^1 + f_2 dx_2 + f_3 dx_3$ ,
3.  $\omega_2 = f_1 dx_2 \wedge dx_3 - f_2 dx^1 \wedge dx_3 + f_3 dx^1 \wedge dx_2$

Show that

1.  $d\omega_0 = \frac{\partial f_0}{\partial x^1} dx^1 + \frac{\partial f_0}{\partial x^2} dx_2 + \frac{\partial f_0}{\partial x^3} dx_3$
2.  $d\omega_1 = \left( \frac{\partial f_3}{\partial x^2} - \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial x^3} \right) dx_2 \wedge dx_3 + \left( \frac{\partial f_3}{\partial x^1} - \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x^3} \right) dx^1 \wedge dx_3 + \left( \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial x^1} - \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x^2} \right) dx^1 \wedge dx_2$
3.  $d\omega_2 = \left( \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x^1} + \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial f_3}{\partial x^3} \right) dx^1 \wedge dx_2 \wedge dx_3$

*Proof.* Straightforward. □

**Exercise 19.0.0.7.** Let  $I \in \mathcal{I}_{k,n}$ . Then there is a unique  $I_* \in \mathcal{I}_{n-k,n}$  such that  $dx^I \wedge dx_{I_*} = dx^1 \wedge dx_2 \wedge \cdots \wedge dx^n$ .

**Definition 19.0.0.8.** We define a linear map  $*$  :  $\Phi_k(\mathbb{R}^n) \rightarrow \Gamma^{n-k}(\mathbb{R}^n)$  called the **Hodge \*-operator** by

$$* \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{k,n}} f_I dx^I = \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{k,n}} f_I dx_{I_*}$$

**Definition 19.0.0.9.** Let  $\phi : \mathbb{R}^k \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  be smooth. Write  $\phi = (\phi_1, \phi_2, \dots, \phi_n)$ . We define  $\phi^* : \Phi_k(\mathbb{R}^n) \rightarrow \Phi_k(\mathbb{R}^k)$  via the following properties:

1. for each 0-form  $f$  on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $\phi^*f = f \circ \phi$
2. for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ ,  $\phi^*dx^i = d\phi_i$
3. for an  $s$ -form  $\omega$ , and a  $t$ -form  $\chi$  on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $\phi^*(\omega \wedge \chi) = (\phi^*\omega) \wedge (\phi^*\chi)$
4. for  $l$ -forms  $\omega, \chi$  on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $\phi^*(\omega + \chi) = \phi^*\omega + \phi^*\chi$

**Exercise 19.0.0.10.** Let  $M \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  be a  $k$ -dimensional smooth submanifold of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $\phi : U \rightarrow V$  a smooth parametrization of  $M$ ,  $\omega = \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{k,n}} f_I dx^i$  an  $k$ -form on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Then

$$\phi^*\omega = \left( \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{k,n}} (f_I \circ \phi)(\det v\phi_I) \right) du^1 \wedge du_2 \wedge \dots \wedge du_k$$

*Proof.* By definition,

$$\begin{aligned} \phi^*\omega &= \phi^* \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{k,n}} f_I dx^i \\ &= \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{k,n}} (\phi^*f_I) \phi^*dx^i \\ &= \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{k,n}} (f_I \circ \phi) d\phi_I \end{aligned}$$

A previous exercise tells us that for each  $I \in \mathcal{I}_{k,n}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} d\phi_I &= d\phi_{i_1} \wedge d\phi_{i_2} \wedge \dots \wedge d\phi_{i_n} \\ &= \left( \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{\partial \phi_{i_1}}{\partial u^j} du^j \right) \wedge \left( \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{\partial \phi_{i_2}}{\partial u^j} du^j \right) \wedge \dots \wedge \left( \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{\partial \phi_{i_k}}{\partial u^j} du^j \right) \\ &= (\det v\phi_I) du^1 \wedge du_2 \wedge \dots \wedge du_k \end{aligned}$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \phi^*\omega &= \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{k,n}} (f_I \circ \phi) d\phi_I \\ &= \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{k,n}} (f_I \circ \phi)(\det v\phi_I) du^1 \wedge du_2 \wedge \dots \wedge du_k \\ &= \left( \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{k,n}} (f_I \circ \phi)(\det v\phi_I) \right) du^1 \wedge du_2 \wedge \dots \wedge du_k \end{aligned}$$

□

## 19.1 Integration of Differential Forms

**Definition 19.1.0.1.** Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^k$  be open and  $\omega = f dx^1 \wedge dx_2 \wedge \dots \wedge dx_k$  a  $k$ -form on  $\mathbb{R}^k$ . Define

$$\int_U \omega = \int_U f dx$$

**Definition 19.1.0.2.** Let  $M \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  be a  $k$ -dimensional oriented smooth submanifold of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $\omega$  a  $k$ -form on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $\phi : U \rightarrow V$  a local smooth, orientation-preserving parametrization of  $M$ . Define

$$\int_V \omega = \int_U \phi^*\omega$$

**Exercise 19.1.0.3.****Theorem 19.1.0.4. Stokes Theorem:**

Let  $M \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  be a  $k$ -dimensional oriented smooth submanifold of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $\omega$  a  $k-1$ -form on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Then

$$\int_{\partial M} \omega = \int_M d\omega$$

# Appendix A

## Summation



## Appendix B

# Asymptotic Notation





# Bibliography

- [1] [Introduction to Algebra](#)
- [2] [Introduction to Analysis](#)
- [3] [Introduction to Fourier Analysis](#)
- [4] [Introduction to Measure and Integration](#)